



City of Taylor Animal Shelter  
Expansion & Renovation  
25555 Northline Rd.  
Taylor, MI 48180

**Project Manual**  
SGI Project #22712

March 2024

Owner:  
**City of Taylor**  
235558 Goddard Rd.  
Taylor, MI 48180

Architects & Engineers:  
**Sidock Group, Inc.**

45650 Grand River Avenue

Novi, MI 48374

**Sidock Group, Inc.**  
ENGINEERS • ARCHITECTS • CONSULTANTS • PROJECT MANAGERS





City of Taylor Animal Shelter  
Expansion & Renovation  
25555 Northline Rd.  
Taylor, MI 48180

### **Project Manual – Table of Contents**

- |    |  |           |
|----|--|-----------|
| 1. | Request for Proposal                         | 15 pages  |
| 2. | Exhibit A – Insurance Requirements           | 3 pages   |
|    | 3. Exhibit B – Title VI                      | 3 pages   |
| 4. | Technical Specifications – Table of Contents | 4 pages   |
|    | 5. Technical Specifications                  | 390 pages |





# Request for Proposal

## City of Taylor

Budget & Finance Dept.  
Central Purchasing Division  
23555 Goddard Road  
Taylor, MI 48180

<b>Bid Number:</b> RFP-DG-03-22-001	<b>Bid Title:</b> Taylor Animal Shelter	
<b>Date Issued:</b> March 22 <sup>nd</sup> , 2024	<b>Purchasing Agent:</b> Darin Grabowski	<b>E-mail:</b> <a href="mailto:dgrabowski@ci.taylor.mi.us">dgrabowski@ci.taylor.mi.us</a>
<b>Date of Mandatory Pre Bid:</b> Tuesday, April 2 <sup>nd</sup> , 2024 at 10:00am	<b>Telephone:</b> 734-643-9518	
<b>Location of Pre Bid:</b> 23555 Goddard Rd., Taylor, MI 48180 (City Hall)	<b>Project Manager:</b> Wayne Dutton	<b>E-mail:</b> <a href="mailto:wdutton@sidockgroup.com">wdutton@sidockgroup.com</a>
<b>Deadline for Questions:</b> Friday, April 12 <sup>th</sup> , 2024 at 1:00pm	<b>Telephone:</b> 734-285-1924	
<b>Proposal Due Date and Time:</b> Monday, April 22 <sup>nd</sup> , 2024 at 11:00am	<b>Proposal Opening Date and Time:</b> Monday, April 22 <sup>nd</sup> , 2024 at 11:00am	

You are invited to participate in this Request for Proposal. Please submit your proposal response in conformance with the instructions specified herein.

By submitting a proposal response, the bidder agrees and promises to sell, furnish, and deliver to the City all commodities and services contained in this Request for Proposal for which a contract is awarded by the City. The bidder shall fully perform the contract in accordance with the all specifications, terms and conditions, and requirements contained in the Request for Proposal and shall comply with all applicable provisions of the City of Taylor, Purchasing Policies, made a part of the Request for Proposal and contract by reference.

Written acceptance of the bidder's proposal response by the City, by issuance of a purchase order or contract, constitutes a binding contract made and entered into by and between the City of Taylor, acting through the Purchasing Department named above, and the bidder named below:

<b>Bidder Company Name:</b>			
<b>Street Address:</b>			
<b>P.O. Box:</b>	<b>City:</b>	<b>State:</b>	<b>Zip Code:</b>
<b>Toll Free Telephone:</b>	<b>Telephone:</b>		<b>Fax:</b>
<b>Federal I.D. or Social Security No.:</b>		<b>E-Mail:</b>	
<b>Type or Print Name of Person Signing:</b>		<b>Title:</b>	
<b>Authorized Signature:</b>			
<b>Acceptance (For City Use Only)</b>			
Proposal response accepted and contract awarded.			
By _____		Title _____	
Signature _____		Date _____	

## **Submission Instructions**

Please submit directly through Bidnet if you wish, but please remember to include all required information such as pricing, company background and your bonds.

**-OR-**

Mail a completed and signed Request for Proposal response in a sealed envelope to the address listed below. Proposal responses received after the date and time specified on the cover sheet of this Request for Proposal will be rejected. Address the envelope containing your response in the following manner:

PROPOSAL NUMBER -  
PROPOSAL OPENING DATE -  
CITY OF TAYLOR  
CITY CLERK'S OFFICE  
23555 GODDARD ROAD  
TAYLOR, MI 48180

**Bidder Checklist.** Have you remembered to

- 1. Review all instructions, terms, conditions, and specifications to ensure your proposal response complies?
- 2. Prepare your price: products to be used and services to be rendered?
- 3. Indicate whether you can meet the delivery date indicated on the cover sheet?
- 4. Complete the "Cover Sheet", sign and submit with proposal package?
- 5. Complete the "Service Representative" section and submit with proposal package?
- 6. Complete the "Project Specification" page, sign and submit three (3) copies with proposal package?
- 7. Mark the envelope as indicated above?

## **Bidder's Instructions**

1. **Addition of Terms and Conditions.** Additional terms and conditions submitted with a proposal response are of no effect unless accepted in writing by the Purchasing Department. Proposals with any additional terms and conditions may be rejected as non-responsive.
2. **Assistance to Bidders with a Disability.** Bidders with a disability that need an accommodation must contact the Purchasing Agent prior to the deadline for receipt of proposals so that reasonable accommodation can be made.
3. **Proposal Held Firm.** Proposals are not awarded at the bid opening. Proposal responses will be firm for 30 days, unless otherwise specified by the Purchasing Agent in writing.
4. **Proposal Opening.** All bids received by the time and date of the proposal opening will be publicly opened by the City Clerk's Office, with the attendance of the Purchasing Agent at the location indicated on the cover sheet of this solicitation. Interested parties are invited to attend the bid opening.
5. **Proposal Results.** Bidders desiring a copy of the proposal results are instructed to include a self-addressed, stamped, envelope with their proposal response. Proposal results will be mailed when an award decision is made. Bidders may also obtain proposal results or arrange to review the bid file by contacting the Purchasing Department.
6. **Corrections.** The bidder's authorized representative must initial any corrections and alterations (i.e. erasures, whiteouts, correction tape, etc.) made to the proposal response. Those proposal responses with corrections and alterations that are not initialed are subject to confirmation by the Purchasing Agent.

**7. Definitions:**

Bidder	Any person or firm submitting a competitive proposal in response to a solicitation.
Proposal Results	A summary of all proposal responses received and the award results
Proposal Response	The executed document submitted by a bidder in response to a solicitation.
Contractor	Any person or firm having a contract with a governmental body.
Solicitation	The process of notifying prospective bidders that the City wishes to receive bids for furnishing goods and services.

8. **Facsimile Proposal.** Proposal responses faxed to the City will be rejected. Proposals may be faxed to a third party who will put it in a properly-addressed envelope and deliver it to the City Clerk before the date and time specified in the solicitation.
9. **Late Proposal.** It is the bidder's responsibility to ensure that a proposal response is physically deposited with the City Clerk's Office prior to the date and time specified for the opening. Late proposal responses will not be opened and will be rejected regardless of the degree of lateness or the reason.
10. **Multiple Proposals.** Bidders may submit more than one bid in response to this solicitation. Each bid submitted must comply in all aspects with the bid requirements and these instructions.
11. **New Equipment and Materials.** Unless otherwise indicated in the detailed specifications of this solicitation, all equipment and materials shall be new and under current production for use in the United States.
12. **Packaging.** All commodities and equipment are to be delivered and packaged strongly and securely according to accepted commercial practices.
13. **Prices, Currency.** All prices must be in United States currency, (USD).
14. **Pricing (Unit and Total Prices).** The unit price is to be according to the unit of measurement specified in the solicitation. In the event of mathematical differences between the unit price and extended total, the unit price will prevail.
15. **Protests.** An interested party may protest the solicitation within seven days before the bid opening or protest the Notice of Intent to Award within seven (7) days after receiving notice. Notice of award will be issued only to those bidders who submitted responses to this IFB seven calendar days after award or issuance of the Notice of Intent to Award. It will be assumed that all interested parties knew or should have known all the facts surrounding the award.
16. **Questions and Clarifications.** All questions and requests for clarification regarding this solicitation must be addressed to the Purchasing Agent referenced on the cover sheet of this document. The requirements of this solicitation can only be altered by written amendment of the solicitation. Verbal communications from whatever source are of no effect. Questions must be received by the deadline specified on the cover sheet to allow the Purchasing Agent to issue any needed amendments in sufficient time before the bid opening date.
17. **Review of the Proposals.** After the proposal opening, proposals become subject to the State of Michigan public records laws. Interested parties may request public information and make arrangements to review the bid file by contacting the City Clerk's Office during normal working hours, between 9:00 a.m. and 5:00 pm., Monday through Friday, excluding holidays.
18. **Rejection.** The City reserves the right to reject any and all proposal in whole or in part. proposal responses will be rejected if:
  - The proposal response is not legible.
  - The proposal response is not completed as requested.
  - The proposal response is faxed to the City.
  - The proposal response is not responsive to the specifications or other requirements of the solicitation.
  - The proposal response is received after the time and date specified.
  - The bidder was required to be registered as an approved vendor by the deadline for receipt of bids, and failed to do so.
  - The bidder is determined to be not responsible, in accordance with Section 3 of the City of Taylor, Purchasing Policy.
20. **Signature.** The bidder submitting the proposal response or that bidder's duly authorized agent or representative must sign the proposal response manually in ink. The name and title of the person signing the bid response must be typed or printed below the signature.
21. **Specifications, Brand Name or Equivalent.** Unless otherwise indicated in the detailed specifications of this solicitation, the use of a specific brand name or make/model is for illustrative purposes only, and the City will consider equivalent products. If a commodity or service put forth by a bidder is rejected as not being equivalent, the Purchasing Agent will notify the bidder of the rejection.

22. **Specifications, Compliance.** All bids submitted in response to this Request for Proposal must comply with the specifications contained herein, and the successful bidder will be held responsible. Noncompliance with specifications is grounds for rejection of the proposal response. Bidders who desire to submit commodities or services that deviate from these specifications or have any objections to the specifications stated herein must contact the Purchasing Agent in writing as soon as possible, so the Purchasing Agent can determine whether the specifications need to be amended.
23. **Taxes.** The City does not pay sales tax or federal excise tax. The federal tax-free transaction number and City sales tax exemption number is 38-6006926. The Purchasing Department will furnish a tax exempt certificate upon request.
24. **Withdrawal or changes to a proposal response prior to the proposal opening date and time.** Before the proposal opening date and time, the bidder's authorized representative may withdraw or change a bid response by making a written request to the Purchasing Agent.
25. **Withdrawals after the proposal opening date and time.** After the opening, no changes may be made to the proposal response. The bidder may make a written request to withdraw the bid response, subject to approval by the Purchasing Department. Bidders repeatedly withdrawing bids after the opening date may be removed from the City bidders list.

## GENERAL CONTRACT TERMS AND CONDITIONS

1. **Affirmative Action.** The contractor will take affirmative action in complying with all Federal and State requirements concerning fair employment and employment of the handicapped, and concerning the treatment of all employees without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin or physical handicap.
2. **Applicable Law and Venue.** This contract is governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Michigan. Any action to enforce this contract must be brought in the District Court of Wayne County, Michigan.
3. **Assignments and Subcontracts.** The contractor may not assign or otherwise transfer or delegate any right or duty without the City's express written consent. However, the contractor may enter into subcontracts provided that any such subcontractor acknowledges the binding nature of this contract and incorporates this contract, including any attachments. The contractor is solely responsible for the performance of any subcontractor. The contractor shall not have the authority to contract for or incur obligations on behalf of the City.
4. **Binding Contract.** The acceptance of a proposal response in writing by the Purchasing Department or Entity constitutes a contract between the bidder and the City. Written acceptance from the Purchasing Department or Entity will be in the form of a purchase order, notification of award, or contract. Any oral agreement or arrangement by a bidder with a City employee or Purchasing Department or Entity will have no force or effect unless reduced to writing.
5. **Compliance with Laws.** The contractor must, in performance of work under this contract, fully comply with all applicable federal, state, or local laws, rules and regulations, including Title VI (Exhibit B) of the Civil Rights Act of 1964. Any subletting or subcontracting by the contractor subjects subcontractors to the same provision.
6. **Compliance With Public Records Law.** The contractor understands that, except for disclosures prohibited under state open records laws related to confidentiality, in MCL §Act 442 of 1976 *et seq.*, the City must disclose to the public upon request any records it receives from contractor. The contractor further understands that any records which are obtained or generated by the contractor under this contract, except for records that are confidential under in MCL §Act 442 of 1976 *et seq.*, may, under certain circumstances, be open to the public upon request under the Taylor open records law. The contractor agrees to contact the City immediately upon receiving a request for information under the open records law and to comply with the City's instructions on how to respond to the request. Bid responses are exempt records until the time and date of the bid opening.
7. **Confidentiality.** The contractor agrees not to use or disclose any information it receives from the City under this contract that the City has previously identified as confidential or exempt from mandatory public disclosure except as necessary to carry out the purposes of this contract or as authorized in advance by the City. The City agrees not to disclose any information it receives from the contractor that has previously been identified as confidential and which the City determines in its sole discretion is protected from mandatory public disclosure under a specific exception to the State public records law, in MCL §Act 442 of 1976 *et seq.*. The duty of the City and the contractor to maintain confidentiality of information under this section continues beyond the term of this contract, or any extensions or renewals of it.
8. **Contract Amendment.** After a binding contract has been entered into, no changes (i.e. substitution of product or a price adjustment) may be made, unless prior written approval has been obtained from the Purchasing Department or Entity.

9. **Inspection and investigations.** The City reserves the right to conduct inspections and investigations related to the bidder and offered commodities or services, including but not limited to the firm, its facility, personnel, qualifications, and the commodities and/or services offered to make determinations regarding compliance with the bid requirements and responsibility of the bidder.
10. **Material and Workmanship.** All material and workmanship shall be subject to inspection and testing by the City either at: the point of manufacturer, place of storage, or upon receipt.
11. **Payment Terms.** Payment will normally be made within thirty days after delivery and acceptance of commodities or services under this contract and receipt of a correct invoice. The city issued purchase order number shall be the primary identification number utilized by the city in the tracking of orders and processing of payments. A vendor's failure to comply with the following two actions could result in a delay of payment. (1) Vendors are required to visibly place the city issued purchase order number on the invoice, (2) Vendors are required to submit the invoice directly to Central Purchasing.
12. **Termination for lack of funding or authority.** This contract shall become null and void, in total or in part, should the City Council of the City of Taylor fail to appropriate funds for any or all departments, which are committed to the terms of this contract. Any such contract termination shall be at no cost to the City.
13. **Termination of Contract**
- a. **Termination without Cause.** This contract may be terminated by mutual consent of both parties, or by either party upon 90 days' written notice.
- b. **Termination for Lack of Funding or Authority.** The City may terminate this contract effective upon delivery of written notice to the contractor, or on any later date stated in the notice, under any of the following conditions:
- 1) If funding from federal, state, county, city, or other sources is not obtained and continued at levels sufficient to allow for purchase of the services or supplies in the indicated quantities or term. The contract may be modified by agreement of the parties in writing to accommodate a reduction in funds.
  - 2) If federal, state or local laws or rules are modified or interpreted in a way that the services are no longer allowable or appropriate for purchase under this contract or are no longer eligible for the funding proposed for payments authorized by this contract.
  - 3) If any license, permit or certificate required by law or rule, or by the terms of this contract, is for any reason denied, revoked, suspended or not renewed.
- Termination of this contract under this subsection is without prejudice to any obligations or liabilities of either party already accrued prior to termination.
- c. **Termination for Cause.** The City by written notice of default to the contractor may terminate the whole or any part of this contract:
- 1) Fails to begin the work within the time specified in the Contract;
  - 2) Fails to perform the work with sufficient workers and equipment or with sufficient materials to assure the prompt completion of said work;
  - 3) Fails to perform the work in accordance with contract requirements or refuses to remove and replace rejected materials or unacceptable work;
  - 4) Discontinues the work;
  - 5) Fails to resume work which has been discontinued within a reasonable time after notice to do so;
  - 6) Becomes insolvent or is declared bankrupt or commits any act of bankruptcy or insolvency;
  - 7) Allows any final judgement to remain unsatisfied for a period of 10 days;
  - 8) Fails to comply with contract requirements regarding minimum wage payments;
  - 9) Is a party to fraud; or
  - 10) For any other cause whatsoever, fails to carry on the work in an acceptable manner.
- d. **Termination, Deliveries.** If the contract is terminated for any reason, the contractor is responsible for delivery of all commodities and services ordered prior to the termination, unless those orders had been canceled by the Purchasing Department or Entity.

## SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

1. **Approved Bidder Registration.** Every person or business entity that desires to bid on contracts for commodities and services must be an approved vendor in order to be placed on the bidders list. Bidders must comply with the vendor registration requirements related to approved bidder registration as set forth in this solicitation:

Bidders Must Be Approved By Time Set For Bid Opening. Bids will only be accepted from those companies who have become approved vendors, in accordance with City Charter. Bidders that are not Approved Vendors for the City of Taylor at the time bids or proposals are opened may be rejected. Contact the Purchasing Department at 734.374.1459 to check whether your company is currently an approved vendor on the City's Approved Vendor list. Bidder registration information and forms are available on the website.

Placement on the approved vendor list does not guarantee a bidder will receive notice of every formal solicitation. Bidders must maintain current information by submitting a Notice of Change form to the City Purchasing Office (Fax 734-374-1344).

2. **Award.** Award will be made to the responsible bidder with the lowest priced bid that is responsive to the specifications and all other requirements stated herein. Award will be made as follows: **all or none.**
3. **Bid Surety, Type Of.** Each bid response must include a five (5) percent bid surety, either in the form of:
  - a certified check
  - a bank cashier's check
  - a money order
  - a corporate surety bond from a surety company authorized to do business in the City of Taylor

Each bid response must also include a copy of the original bid bond as well as a self-addressed return envelope. Bid sureties of the non-successful bidders that are in the form of a certified check, bank cashier's check or a money order will be returned upon determination of award. The bid surety of the successful bidder(s) will be returned upon the receipt of a completed contract bond and its approval by the City.

4. **Performance Bond.** Prior to entering into a contract, the contractor will be required to furnish a performance bond in an amount equal to that of the contract that will guarantee compliance with all terms of the bids and contract. (100%)
5. **Proposal Selection.** The proposal winner will be selected following the applicable process under Section 4.8.12, Bid Evaluation of the Purchasing Policy.
6. **Pre-Qualification:** In Compliance with Section 4.8.7 of the City Purchasing Policy Manual, the requesting department may require the prequalification of vendors for the Formal Bid. The prequalification process may add up to four weeks.
7. **Bid Calculation:** In the event that the bid is generated based on single unit price, the Bid Bond and Performance Bond will be defined by the Central Purchasing Department based on historical data.
8. **F.O.B. Point and Freight.** Delivery and passage of title under this contract shall be as follows.

- Delivery will be F.O.B. Destination to the location specified on the cover page of the solicitation. The freight is to be included in the price of the products. Title will pass to Purchasing Department or entity upon delivery to the specified destination.

  9. **Descriptive Literature.** The bidder's response must include descriptive literature or detailed manufacturer's specifications for the specific equipment or commodities being offered. Bidders are instructed to clearly mark the literature information that demonstrates compliance with the specification.
  10. **Estimated Volume.** Estimates are not to be considered as either a minimum or maximum, but rather an estimate based upon past and anticipated usage. The contractor or contractors will be required to furnish actual requirements upon receipt of an order. This contract will not include items of a similar nature, which must be bought for emergency use.
  11. **Indemnification and Insurance Requirements.** Bidders meet the minimum requirement of \$2,000,000 in Professional Liability Insurance. The indemnification and insurance provisions are incorporated and made part of this solicitation and the resultant final contract. Objections to any of the provisions of the indemnification and insurance requirements must be made in writing to the attention of the Purchasing Agent by the time and date set for receipt of questions. No alteration of these provisions will be permitted without prior written approval from the Purchasing Department in consultation with the Taylor Risk Management Director. Upon receipt of the Notice of Award, the successful bidder must obtain the required insurance coverage and provide the Purchasing Agent with proof of coverage prior to contract approval. The coverage must be satisfactory to the Purchasing Department, in consultation with the Taylor Risk Management Director. A bidder's failure to

provide evidence of insurance coverage is a material breach and grounds for withdrawal of the award or termination of the contract. Please see ( <http://www.cityoftaylor.com/rfp> )

12. **Pricing.** Pricing under this contract shall be as follows:

**Firm Fixed.** The total bid price is to include all discounts and deductions, and is to be less federal and City taxes, for which exemption certificates will be furnished upon request. Pricing shall be firm for the period of the contract.

13. **Purchasing Cards.** The Purchasing Department may place orders by issuance of a purchase order or may elect to place an order and make payment using a purchasing card. The contractor will accept a purchasing card without passing the processing fees for the purchase card back to the Purchasing Department or Entity.

14. **Record of Sales.** The contractor must maintain records of sales under the contract and furnish volume of sales information to the Purchasing Department within thirty (30) days upon written request of the Purchasing Department.

15. **Reference Materials.** The contractor will be required to furnish and distribute catalogs and price lists to all using entities.

16. **Servicing of the contract.** The contractor will be required to furnish not less than two (2) copies of catalogs, replacement data books, and price lists to using department. Also, the contractor will be required to provide qualified sales personnel to periodically visit using entities to provide assistance and guidance connected with contract item usage.

17. **Service Representative.** The contractor must provide a dedicated service representative to provide support for this contract. The contractor shall provide the name and contact information for the service provider. During the contract period, the contractor shall notify the Purchasing Agent in the event the contractor's service representative changes.

<b>Name Of Service Representative:</b>	
<b>Address Of Service Rep:</b>	
<b>City &amp; City &amp; Zip Code</b>	
<b>Phone Number:</b>	
<b>Toll Free Number:</b>	
<b>Fax Number:</b>	
<b>E-Mail Address:</b>	

## **PROPOSAL SPECIFICATIONS**

- All specifications are attached separately.
- Please make note of the 5% bid bond and 100% performance bond upon award.
- Please note that per City of Taylor Charter, living wage applies.
- Living wage means an hourly wage rate which on an annual basis (based on 40 hours per week, 50 weeks per year) is equivalent to either of the following:
  - (2) 125 percent of the federal poverty level; or
  - (2) 100 percent of the federal poverty level, if health care benefits are provided to the employee.
- The selection process will consist of two phases, the initial RFP which will be scored according to the criteria table attached in this document, which will then result in contractors being selected and scheduled for interviews to select the contractor who will be proposed to the Taylor City Council and Taylor Tax Increment Finance Authority for a recommendation for award.

## **TIMELINE OF EVENTS**

RFP Posting: Friday, March 22<sup>nd</sup> 2024

Mandatory Onsite Pre-bid Meeting: Tuesday, April 2<sup>nd</sup>, 2024 at 10:00am EST

Last day for bidders to submit questions (RFI's): Friday, April 12<sup>th</sup>, 2024

Bid Due Date: Monday, April 22<sup>nd</sup> 2024 at 11:00am

Public Proposal Opening: April 22<sup>nd</sup> 2024 at 11:00am

Estimated interview dates: May 6<sup>th</sup> – 8<sup>th</sup>, 2024.

## **RESPONSE ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**

**Please provide 3 references either in your proposal or in the attached table.**

<b>Reference Name</b>	<b>Reference Company Name/Point of Contact</b>	<b>Reference Address</b>	<b>Reference Phone</b>
<b>Reference #1</b>			
<b>Reference #2</b>			
<b>Reference #3</b>			

**Please provide 3 completed projects similar in size/scope that have been awarded by a government entity.**

<b>Project Name</b>	<b>Project Cost</b>	<b>Date of Completion</b>	<b>Location/Government Entity</b>

Please provide a list of subcontractors to be used either in your proposal or in the attached table.

<b>Subcontractor Scope</b>	<b>Subcontractor Name</b>	<b>Subcontractor Address</b>	<b>Subcontractor Phone</b>
<i>Excavation/Site</i>			
<i>Foundations</i>			
<i>Plumbing</i>			
<i>Electrical</i>			
<i>HVAC</i>			
<i>Rough Carpentry</i>			
<i>Finish Carpentry</i>			
<i>Steel</i>			
<i>Masonry</i>			
<i>Roofing</i>			
<i>Painting</i>			
<i>Flooring</i>			
<i>Drywall</i>			
<i>Glazing</i>			
<i>Fire Protection</i>			
<i>Landscaping</i>			

**Please list any items with a notably long lead-time.**

**Please list any voluntary bid alternates, spaces 2-7 have been left for any alternates the contractor may suggest or deem necessary.**

Alternate Item Name and Brief Description	Cost Difference (+/- \$)
<i>Skylight Reduction (As Listed on Drawing Sheet CS-001)</i>	

Please denote the allowance amount for each of the allowances listed on drawing sheet CS-001.

<b><i>Bid Allowance</i></b>	<b><i>Allowance Amount (\$)</i></b>
<b><i>Carport</i></b>	
<b><i>Dog Run Sheds</i></b>	
<b><i>Storage Shed</i></b>	
<b><i>Exterior Signs</i></b>	
<b><i>Appliances</i></b>	

Please utilize this section to breakdown cost by scope of work.

Scope	Amount (\$)
<b><i>Site Excavation</i></b>	
<b><i>Foundations</i></b>	
<b><i>Plumbing</i></b>	
<b><i>Electrical</i></b>	
<b><i>HVAC</i></b>	
<b><i>Rough Carpentry</i></b>	
<b><i>Finish Carpentry</i></b>	
<b><i>Steel</i></b>	
<b><i>Masonry</i></b>	
<b><i>Roofing</i></b>	
<b><i>Painting</i></b>	
<b><i>Flooring</i></b>	
<b><i>Drywall</i></b>	
<b><i>Glazing</i></b>	
<b><i>Fire Protection</i></b>	
<b><i>Landscaping</i></b>	

## **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS AND LUMP SUM BID PRICE**

### **Phase Acknowledgement**

**Recognition & Acceptance:** In signing this page, I recognize and acknowledge that construction phasing is included within the base bid (construction phasing description can be found on drawing sheet CS-001.)

**AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE OF BIDDER:** \_\_\_\_\_

**DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

### **AIA Billing Acknowledgement**

**Recognition & Acceptance:** In signing this page, I recognize and acknowledge that all billing to the City of Taylor will follow AIA billing standards (utilizing the G702 and G703 billing documents.)

**AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE OF BIDDER:** \_\_\_\_\_

**DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

<b>Contractor Name</b>	<b>Lump Sum Bid Amount (\$)</b>

<b>Estimate Length of Construction (If Awarded on June 11<sup>th</sup>)</b>	<b>Estimated End Date of Construction (If Awarded on June 11<sup>th</sup>)</b>

**Scoring Criteria Phase 1 – For City of Taylor Purchasing Department Use Only (Provided as Example)**

Factor	Points Available	Vendor A	Vendor B	Vendor C	Vendor D
Proposed Price	50				
Vendor Experience in Similar Size/Scope Work (Government Work)	20				
Contractor's Ability to Meet Guidelines and Timelines	15				
Reference Check	15				
<b>Total Available Points: 100</b>					

# **EXHIBIT A**

## **INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS**

**THE FOLLOWING INSURANCE AND  
INDEMNIFICATION REQUIREMENTS CAN NOT BE  
SATISFIED WITH YOUR USUAL “CERTIFICATE OF  
INSURANCE”**

**Please read the requirements prior to issuing any documents.**

**Special attention should be paid to item “E”**

**The contractor also must sign and return this form to the City of Taylor.**

**City of Taylor  
INSURANCE AND INDEMNIFICATION  
REQUIREMENTS**

**CATEGORY IV**

**Contractors Doing Work for the City of Taylor**

IN CONSIDERATION OF THE CITY OF TAYLOR RETAINING THE UNDERSIGNED CONTRACTOR FOR THE WORK TO BE PERFORMED FOR THE PROJECT

---

THE UNDERSIGNED ACCEPTS AND AGREES TO COMPLY WITH THE FOLLOWING INSURANCE AND INDEMNIFICATION REQUIREMENTS FOR THE WORK:

**A. General Liability Coverage to be obtained:**

- 1) Minimum limit of \$1,000,000 per occurrence, \$2,000,000 aggregate.
- 2) Include products & completed operations coverage.
- 3) Fire legal coverage of \$100,000 for projects involving a City-owned structure.

**B. Automobile Liability Coverage to be obtained:**

Minimum of \$1,000,000 combined single limit.

**C. Workers Compensation Coverage to be obtained:**

Minimum Employers Liability limits of \$100,000 each accident; \$500,000 disease policy limit and \$100,000 disease each employee.

**D. The insurance carrier must have an A.M. Best rating of A- ,VII or better.**

**E.** The City of Taylor must be made an additional insured on all **General Liability Policies** by using one of the following methods:

1. If a written contract has been signed for the work to be performed and the Contractor's General Liability Insurance Policy contains a "Blanket Additional Insured" endorsement which provides for additional insured status "as required by contract", a Certificate of Insurance stating that the Blanket Additional Insured endorsement is included in the G/L policy will be acceptable. However, the "Blanket Additional Insured Endorsement" must also state that it is primary and the additional insured's insurance coverages are non-contributory. If this is not stated then a "Waiver of Subrogation" will be required.
2. A standard certificate of Insurance. Also, endorsement CG 2026, or it's equivalent, showing the following language will be acceptable:

**"The City of Taylor, and its Officials, Officers, Agents, Representatives, Employees, Boards, Commissions, and Volunteers are named as additional insured parties and this coverage shall be considered to be primary coverage to these additional insureds and the City of Taylor's insurance coverage is non-contributory".**

**F.** The **Description of Operation** section of the Certificate of Insurance **must** describe the project, event, service, etc.

**G.** If, in the opinion of the Risk Management Committee, the liability exposure to the City is greater than anticipated by these guidelines, the following additional requirements may apply:

**1. Owners Protective Liability:**

Minimum Limit of Liability in the amount of \$1,000,000 per occurrence, \$2,000,000 aggregate.

**2.** Higher limits of liability and/or higher A.M. Best Ratings, subject to City Council approval.

**H.** The Contractor shall save harmless, indemnify and defend the City of Taylor and it's officials, agents, officers, employees, and representatives from and against any and all claims, actions, losses, liabilities, injuries, damages, expenses, and attorney fees which arise out of or involve the performance of the work or the completion of the work for this project.

---

CONTRACTOR

X \_\_\_\_\_  
SIGNATURE

DATED: \_\_\_\_\_

# **EXHIBIT B**

## **Title VI**

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees and successors, in interest (hereinafter referred to as the “contractor”) agrees, as follows:

1. **Compliance with Regulations:** The contractor shall comply with Regulations relative to nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the Department of Transportation, Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 21, as they may be amended from time to time (hereinafter referred to as the Regulations), which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.
2. **Nondiscrimination:** The contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, sex, or national origin in the selection, retention, and treatment of subcontractors, including procurements of materials in the discrimination prohibited by Section 21.5 of the Regulation, including employment practices when the contractor covers a program set forth in Appendix B of the Regulations.
3. **Solicitation for Subcontracts, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment:** In all solicitations either by competitive bidding or negotiation made by the contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier shall be notified by the contractor of the contractor’s obligations under the contract and the Regulations relative to nondiscrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.
4. **Information and Reports:** The contractor shall provide all information and reports required by the Regulations, or directives issued pursuant thereto, and shall permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the State Highway Department or the Federal Highway Administration to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Regulations or directives. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish this information, the contractor shall so certify to the State Highway Department or the Federal Highway Administration, as appropriate, and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.
5. **Sanctions for Noncompliance:** In the event the contractor’s noncompliance with the nondiscrimination provisions of this contract, the State Highway Department shall impose such contract sanctions as it or the Federal Highway Administration may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:
  - a. Withholding payments to the contractor under the contract until the contractor complies and/or

- b. Cancellation, termination or suspension of the contract, in whole or in part.
6. **Incorporation of Provisions:** The contractor shall include provisions of paragraphs (1) through (6) in every subcontract, including procurement of material and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Regulations, or directives issued pursuant thereto. The contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the State Highway Department or the Federal Highway Administration may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance: provided, however, that, in the event a contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or supplier as a result of such direction, the contractor may request the State Highway Department to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the State, and, in addition, the contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000	SUMMARY	1
012000	PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES	1
012300	ALTERNATES	1
013000	ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS	5
014000	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS	3
015000	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS	2
016000	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS	2
017000	EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS	7

### DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

024100	DEMOLITION	1
--------	------------	---

### DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

033000	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	7
033511	CONCRETE FLOOR FINISHES	2

### DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

042000	UNIT MASONRY	5
042613	MASONRY VENEER	6

### DIVISION 05 - METALS

051200	STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING	3
052100	STEEL JOIST FRAMING	2
053100	STEEL DECKING	2
054000	COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING	2
055000	METAL FABRICATIONS	2

### DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

061000	ROUGH CARPENTRY	4
062000	FINISH CARPENTRY	4
064100	ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK	3

### DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

072100	THERMAL INSULATION	3
074213	METAL WALL PANELS	1
075323	EPDM THERMOSET SINGLE-PLY ROOFING - CARLISLE	2
078400	FIRESTOPPING	3
079200	JOINT SEALANTS	6

### DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

081113	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES	5
081416	FLUSH WOOD DOORS	3
083100	ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS	2
083613	SECTIONAL DOORS	4
084313	ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS	4
087100	DOOR HARDWARE	10

088000	GLAZING	5
<b>DIVISION 09 - FINISHES</b>		
092116	GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES	8
093000	TILING	5
095100	ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS	4
096500	RESILIENT FLOORING	3
096700	FLUID-APPLIED FLOORING	3
096813	TILE CARPETING	2
099113	EXTERIOR PAINTING	4
099123	INTERIOR PAINTING	3
<b>DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES</b>		
102113.13	METAL TOILET COMPARTMENTS	2
102800	TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES	3
105113	METAL LOCKERS	2
<b>DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION</b>		
211300	FIRE-SUPPRESSION SPRINKLER SYSTEMS	1
<b>DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING</b>		
220517	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING	1
220519	METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING	1
220523	GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING	1
220529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	1
220553	IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	1
220719	PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION	2
221005	PLUMBING PIPING	1
221006	PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES	1
223000	PLUMBING EQUIPMENT	1
224000	PLUMBING FIXTURES	2
<b>DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)</b>		
230513	COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT	1
230529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	1
230548	VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC	1
230553	IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	1
230593	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC	1
230713	DUCT INSULATION	1
230800	COMMISSIONING OF HVAC	6
230913	INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC	1
230993	SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS	1
231123	FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING	1
232300	REFRIGERANT PIPING	1
233100	HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS	1
233300	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES	1

233416	CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS	1
233600	AIR TERMINAL UNITS	1
237223	PACKAGED AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY UNITS	1
237416	PACKAGED ROOFTOP AIR-CONDITIONING UNITS	1
<b>DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL</b>		
260505	SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL	2
260519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES	11
260526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	7
260529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	5
260533.13	CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	13
260533.16	BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	7
260533.23	SURFACE RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	3
260553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	9
260573	POWER SYSTEM STUDIES	5
260583	WIRING CONNECTIONS	2
260923	LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES	13
262100	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL SERVICE ENTRANCE	4
262413	SWITCHBOARDS	3
262416	PANELBOARDS	8
262726	WIRING DEVICES	9
262813	FUSES	3
262816.13	ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS	5
262816.16	ENCLOSED SWITCHES	4
262913	ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS	8
264300	SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES	6
265100	INTERIOR LIGHTING	7
265600	EXTERIOR LIGHTING	5
<b>DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS</b>		
270529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS	4
270533.13	CONDUIT FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS	14
271000	STRUCTURED CABLING	9
<b>DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY</b>		
284600	FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM	9
<b>DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK</b>		
311000	SITE CLEARING	2
312200	GRADING	2
312316	EXCAVATION	2
312323	FILL	3
<b>DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS</b>		
321216	ASPHALT PAVING	2
321313	CONCRETE PAVING	3

323113	CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES	1
328423	UNDERGROUND SPRINKLERS	3
329219	SEEDING	2
329300	PLANTS	1
<b>DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES</b>		
330110.58	DISINFECTION OF WATER UTILITY PIPING SYSTEMS	2
330561	CONCRETE MANHOLES	3
331416	SITE WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING	2
333113	SITE SANITARY SEWERAGE GRAVITY PIPING	2
334211	STORMWATER GRAVITY PIPING	2

**SECTION 011000  
SUMMARY**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 PROJECT**

- A. The Project consists of the construction of the renovation and expansion of the City of Taylor Animal Shelter..

**1.02 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION**

**1.03 OWNER OCCUPANCY**

- A. Owner intends to continue to occupy adjacent portions of the existing building during the entire construction period.
- B. Owner intends to occupy the Project upon Substantial Completion.
- C. Owner intends to occupy a certain portion of the Project prior to the completion date for the conduct of normal operations.
- D. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.
- E. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

**1.04 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES**

- A. Construction Operations: Limited to areas noted on Drawings.
  - 1. Locate and conduct construction activities in ways that will limit disturbance to site.
- B. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner:
  - 1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
  - 2. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.

**1.05 WORK SEQUENCE**

- A. Construct Work in stages during the construction period:
  - 1. Stage 1: Building addition.
  - 2. Stage 2: Interior renovation..
- B. Coordinate construction schedule and operations with Owner.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 012000  
PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.

**1.02 SCHEDULE OF VALUES**

- A. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit draft to Architect for approval.
- B. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.

**1.03 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS**

- A. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.
- B. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Architect for approval.
- C. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- D. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.
- E. Submit one electronic and three hard-copies of each Application for Payment.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 012300  
ALTERNATES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Description of Alternates.
- B. Procedures for pricing Alternates.
- C. Documentation of changes to Contract Price and Contract Time.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Document 002113 - Instructions to Bidders: Instructions for preparation of pricing for Alternates.
- B. Document 004323 - Alternates Form: List of Alternates as supplement to Bid Form.

**1.03 ACCEPTANCE OF ALTERNATES**

- A. Alternates quoted on Bid Forms will be reviewed and accepted or rejected at Owner's option. Accepted Alternates will be identified in the Owner-Contractor Agreement.

**1.04 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES**

- A. Alternate No. 1 - Eliminate (2) skylights.:

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 013000  
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Preconstruction meeting.
- B. Site mobilization meeting.
- C. Progress meetings.
- D. Construction progress schedule.
- E. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.
- F. Requests for Interpretation (RFI) procedures.
- G. Submittal procedures.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING**

- A. Owner will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.
- B. Attendance Required:
  - 1. Owner.
  - 2. Architect.
  - 3. Contractor.
- C. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

**3.02 PROGRESS MEETINGS**

- A. Schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the work at maximum bi-monthly intervals.
- B. Make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.
- C. Attendance Required:
  - 1. Contractor.
  - 2. Owner.
  - 3. Architect.
  - 4. Contractor's superintendent.
  - 5. Major subcontractors.
- D. Agenda:
  - 1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
  - 2. Review of work progress.
  - 3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
  - 4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
  - 5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
  - 6. Review of RFIs log and status of responses.
  - 7. Maintenance of progress schedule.
  - 8. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
  - 9. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
  - 10. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
  - 11. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
  - 12. Other business relating to work.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

### **3.03 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE**

- A. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.
- B. Within 20 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
  - 1. Include written certification that major contractors have reviewed and accepted proposed schedule.
- C. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.
- D. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

### **3.04 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFI)**

- A. Definition: A request seeking one of the following:
  - 1. An interpretation, amplification, or clarification of some requirement of Contract Documents arising from inability to determine from them the exact material, process, or system to be installed; or when the elements of construction are required to occupy the same space (interference); or when an item of work is described differently at more than one place in Contract Documents.
  - 2. A resolution to an issue which has arisen due to field conditions and affects design intent.
- B. Preparation: Prepare an RFI immediately upon discovery of a need for interpretation of Contract Documents. Failure to submit a RFI in a timely manner is not a legitimate cause for claiming additional costs or delays in execution of the work.
  - 1. Prepare a separate RFI for each specific item.
  - 2. Prepare in a format and with content acceptable to Owner.
  - 3. Combine RFI and its attachments into a single electronic file. PDF format is preferred.
- C. Content: Include identifiers necessary for tracking the status of each RFI, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
  - 1. Official Project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
  - 2. Owner's, Architect's, and Contractor's names.
  - 3. Discrete and consecutive RFI number, and descriptive subject/title.
  - 4. Issue date, and requested reply date.
  - 5. Reference to particular Contract Document(s) requiring additional information/interpretation. Identify pertinent drawing and detail number and/or specification section number, title, and paragraph(s).
  - 6. Annotations: Field dimensions and/or description of conditions which have engendered the request.
  - 7. Contractor's suggested resolution: A written and/or a graphic solution, to scale, is required in cases where clarification of coordination issues is involved, for example; routing, clearances, and/or specific locations of work shown diagrammatically in Contract Documents. If applicable, state the likely impact of the suggested resolution on Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
- D. Attachments: Include sketches, coordination drawings, descriptions, photos, submittals, and other information necessary to substantiate the reason for the request.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare and maintain a tabular log of RFIs for the duration of the project.
  - 1. Indicate current status of every RFI. Update log promptly and on a regular basis.
- F. Review Time: Architect will respond and return RFIs to Contractor within seven calendar days of receipt. For the purpose of establishing the start of the mandated response period, RFIs received after 12:00 noon will be considered as having been received on the following regular working day.
- G. Responses: Content of answered RFIs will not constitute in any manner a directive or authorization to perform extra work or delay the project. If in Contractor's belief it is likely to lead to a change to Contract Sum or Contract Time, promptly issue a notice to this effect, and follow up with an appropriate Change Order request to Owner.

**3.05 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE**

- A. Submit to Architect for review a schedule for submittals in tabular format.
  - 1. Arrange information to include scheduled date for initial submittal, specification number and title, submittal category (for review or for information), description of item of work covered, and role and name of subcontractor.

**3.06 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW**

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
  - 1. Product data.
  - 2. Shop drawings.
  - 3. Samples for selection.
  - 4. Samples for verification.
- B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.
- C. Samples will be reviewed for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.
- D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals.

**3.07 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION**

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
  - 1. Design data.
  - 2. Certificates.
  - 3. Test reports.
  - 4. Inspection reports.
  - 5. Manufacturer's instructions.
  - 6. Manufacturer's field reports.
  - 7. Other types indicated.
- B. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner.

**3.08 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT**

- A. Submit Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
- B. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
- C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout in compliance with requirements of Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals:
  - 1. Project record documents.
  - 2. Operation and maintenance data.
  - 3. Warranties.
  - 4. Bonds.
  - 5. Other types as indicated.
- D. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

**3.09 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Use a single transmittal for related items.
  - 2. Transmit using approved form.
    - a. Use Contractor's form, subject to prior approval by Architect.
  - 3. Identify: Project; Contractor; subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number; and specification section number and article/paragraph, as appropriate on each copy.
  - 4. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the work and Contract Documents.

5. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
    - a. For each submittal for review, allow 15 days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor.
    - b. For sequential reviews involving Architect's consultants, Owner, or another affected party, allow an additional 7 days.
    - c. For sequential reviews involving approval from authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ), in addition to Architect's approval, allow an additional 30 days.
  6. Provide space for Contractor and Architect review stamps.
  7. Distribute reviewed submittals. Instruct parties to promptly report inability to comply with requirements.
  8. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed, unless they are partial submittals for distinct portion(s) of the work, and have received prior approval for their use.
  9. Submittals not requested will be recognized, and will be returned "Not Reviewed".
- B. Product Data Procedures:
1. Submit only information required by individual specification sections.
  2. Collect required information into a single submittal.
  3. Do not submit (Material) Safety Data Sheets for materials or products.
- C. Shop Drawing Procedures:
1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting Contract Documents and coordinating related work.
  2. Generic, non-project-specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.
- D. Samples Procedures:
1. Transmit related items together as single package.
  2. Identify each item to allow review for applicability in relation to shop drawings showing installation locations.

### **3.10 SUBMITTAL REVIEW**

- A. Submittals for Review: Architect will review each submittal, and approve, or take other appropriate action.
- B. Submittals for Information: Architect will acknowledge receipt and review. See below for actions to be taken.
- C. Architect's actions will be reflected by marking each returned submittal using virtual stamp on electronic submittals.
- D. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for review:
  1. Authorizing purchasing, fabrication, delivery, and installation:
    - a. "Approved", or language with same legal meaning.
    - b. "Approved as Noted, Resubmission not required", or language with same legal meaning.
      - 1) At Contractor's option, submit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
    - c. "Approved as Noted, Resubmit for Record", or language with same legal meaning.
      - 1) Resubmit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated. Resubmit separately, or as part of project record documents.
  2. Not Authorizing fabrication, delivery, and installation:
    - a. "Revise and Resubmit".
      - 1) Resubmit revised item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
    - b. "Rejected".
      - 1) Submit item complying with requirements of Contract Documents.
- E. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for information:
  1. Items for which no action was taken:
    - a. "Received" - to notify the Contractor that the submittal has been received for record only.

2. Items for which action was taken:
  - a. "Reviewed" - no further action is required from Contractor.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 014000  
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Submittals.
- B. Quality assurance.
- C. Testing and inspection agencies and services.
- D. Contractor's design-related professional design services.
- E. Control of installation.
- F. Mock-ups.
- G. Defect Assessment.

**1.02 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Contractor's Quality Control Plan: Contractor's management plan for executing the Contract for Construction.

**1.03 CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN-RELATED PROFESSIONAL DESIGN SERVICES**

- A. Coordination: Contractor's professional design services are subject to requirements of project's Conditions for Construction Contract.
- B. Base design on performance and/or design criteria indicated in individual specification sections.
- C. Scope of Contractor's Professional Design Services: Provide for the following items of work:

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications:
- B. Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) Plan:
  - 1. Prior to start of work, submit a comprehensive plan describing how contract deliverables will be produced. Tailor CQC plan to specific requirements of the project. Include the following information:
    - a. Management Structure: Identify personnel responsible for quality. Include a chart showing lines of authority.
    - b. Management Approach: Define, describe, and include in the plan specific methodologies used in executing the work.
      - 1) Management and control of documents and records relating to quality.
      - 2) Communications.
      - 3) Coordination procedures.
      - 4) Inspection and testing procedures and scheduling.
      - 5) Control of noncomplying work.
      - 6) Tracking deficiencies from identification, through acceptable corrective action, and verification.

**1.06 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES****PART 3 EXECUTION****2.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION**

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

## 2.02 MOCK-UPS

- A. Tests shall be performed under provisions identified in this section and identified in the respective product specification sections.
- B. Assemble and erect specified items with specified attachment and anchorage devices, flashings, seals, and finishes.
- C. Architect will use accepted mock-ups as a comparison standard for the remaining Work.
- D. Where mock-up has been accepted by Architect and is specified in product specification sections to be removed, protect mock-up throughout construction, remove mock-up and clear area when directed to do so by Architect.

## 2.03 TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. Testing Agency Duties:
  - 1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
  - 2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
  - 3. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 4. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of Work or products.
  - 5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
  - 6. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.
- B. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
  - 1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  - 3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
  - 4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.
- C. Contractor Responsibilities:
  - 1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
  - 2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
  - 3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
    - a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
    - b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
    - c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
    - d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
  - 4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
  - 5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
  - 6. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.

- D. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.
- E. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

#### **2.04 DEFECT ASSESSMENT**

- A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not complying with specified requirements.
- B. If, in the opinion of Owner, it is not practical to remove and replace the work, Owner will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 015000  
TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Dewatering
- B. Temporary utilities.
- C. Temporary telecommunications services.
- D. Temporary sanitary facilities.
- E. Temporary Controls: Barriers.
- F. Vehicular access and parking.
- G. Waste removal facilities and services.
- H. Project identification sign.
- I. Field offices.

**1.02 DEWATERING**

- A. Provide temporary means and methods for dewatering all temporary facilities and controls.
- B. Maintain temporary facilities in operable condition.

**1.03 TEMPORARY UTILITIES**

- A. Provide and pay for all electrical power, lighting, water, heating and cooling, and ventilation required for construction purposes.
- B. New permanent facilities may be used.

**1.04 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES**

- A. Provide, maintain, and pay for telecommunications services to field office at time of project mobilization.
- B. Telecommunications services shall include:

**1.05 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES**

- A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization.
- B. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.

**1.06 BARRIERS**

- A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.
- B. Provide barricades and covered walkways required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way and for public access to existing building.
- C. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

**1.07 SECURITY**

- A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work, existing facilities, and Owner's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft.

**1.08 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING**

- A. Comply with regulations relating to use of streets and sidewalks, access to emergency facilities, and access for emergency vehicles.
- B. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Owner.
- C. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.
- D. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.

- E. Provide temporary parking areas to accommodate construction personnel. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.

#### **1.09 WASTE REMOVAL**

- A. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.
- B. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site periodically.
- C. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Open free-fall chutes are not permitted. Terminate closed chutes into appropriate containers with lids.

#### **1.10 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Provide project identification sign of design and construction indicated on drawings.
- B. Erect on site at location indicated.
- C. No other signs are allowed without Owner permission except those required by law.

#### **1.11 FIELD OFFICES**

- A. Office: Weathertight, with lighting, electrical outlets, heating, cooling equipment, and equipped with sturdy furniture, drawing rack, and drawing display table.
- B. Provide space for Project meetings, with table and chairs to accommodate 6 persons.
- C. Locate offices a minimum distance of 30 feet (10 m) from existing and new structures.

#### **1.12 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS**

- A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Date of Substantial Completion inspection.
- B. Remove underground installations to a minimum depth of 2 feet (600 mm). Grade site as indicated.
- C. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.
- D. Restore new permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

#### **PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 016000  
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.
- B. Product option requirements.
- C. Substitution limitations.
- D. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

**1.02 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.
- B. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- C. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
  - 1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 NEW PRODUCTS**

- A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.

**2.02 PRODUCT OPTIONS**

- A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.
- B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.
- C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

**2.03 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS**

- A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

**PART 3 EXECUTION****3.01 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING**

- A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.
- B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.
- C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.
- D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.
- F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.

- G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.
- H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

### **3.02 STORAGE AND PROTECTION**

- A. Provide protection of stored materials and products against theft, casualty, or deterioration.
- B. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication.
- C. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- D. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.
- E. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.
- F. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.
- G. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.
- H. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.
- I. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.
- J. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.
- K. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- L. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 017000  
EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.
- B. Requirements for alterations work, including selective demolition, \_\_\_\_\_.
- C. Cutting and patching.
- D. Surveying for laying out the work.
- E. Cleaning and protection.
- F. Starting of systems and equipment.
- G. Demonstration and instruction of Owner personnel.
- H. Closeout procedures, including Contractor's Correction Punch List, except payment procedures.
- I. General requirements for maintenance service.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Survey work: Submit name, address, and telephone number of Surveyor before starting survey work.
  - 1. On request, submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work.
  - 2. Submit a copy of site drawing signed by the Land Surveyor, that the elevations and locations of the work are in compliance with Contract Documents.
  - 3. Submit surveys and survey logs for the project record.
- C. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:
  - 1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
  - 2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
  - 3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
  - 4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
  - 5. Work of Owner or separate Contractor.

**1.04 QUALIFICATIONS**

- A. For surveying work, employ a land surveyor registered in the State in which the Project is located and acceptable to Architect. Submit evidence of surveyor's Errors and Omissions insurance coverage in the form of an Insurance Certificate. Employ only individual(s) trained and experienced in collecting and recording accurate data relevant to ongoing construction activities,
- B. For field engineering, employ a professional engineer of the discipline required for specific service on Project, licensed in the State in which the Project is located. Employ only individual(s) trained and experienced in establishing and maintaining horizontal and vertical control points necessary for laying out construction work on project of similar size, scope and/or complexity.

**1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Grade site to drain. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide, operate, and maintain pumping equipment.
- B. Protect site from puddling or running water. Provide water barriers as required to protect site from soil erosion.
- C. Perform dewatering activities, as required, for the duration of the project.

- D. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.
- E. Erosion and Sediment Control: Plan and execute work by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, from borrow and waste disposal areas. Prevent erosion and sedimentation.
  - 1. Provide temporary measures such as berms, dikes, and drains, to prevent water flow.

## 1.06 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- B. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.
- C. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
- D. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing indicated for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- E. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- F. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.
- G. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

- A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.
- B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.
- C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.
- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.
- D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.
- E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.
- F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.

- B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

### 3.03 LAYING OUT THE WORK

- A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.
- B. Promptly notify Architect of any discrepancies discovered.
- C. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.
- D. Promptly report to Architect the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.
- E. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Architect.
- F. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.
- G. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
  1. Site improvements including pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility locations, slopes, and invert elevations.
  2. Grid or axis for structures.
  3. Building foundation, column locations, ground floor elevations.
  4. Controlling lines and levels required for mechanical and electrical trades.
- H. Periodically verify layouts by same means.
- I. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

### 3.04 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.
- B. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

### 3.05 ALTERATIONS

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
  1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
  2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
  3. Beginning of alterations work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
  1. Remove items indicated on drawings.
  2. Relocate items indicated on drawings.
  3. Where new surface finishes are to be applied to existing work, perform removals, patch, and prepare existing surfaces as required to receive new finish; remove existing finish if necessary for successful application of new finish.
  4. Where new surface finishes are not specified or indicated, patch holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces as closely as possible.
- C. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, Telecommunications, and \_\_\_\_\_): Remove, relocate, and extend existing systems to accommodate new construction.

1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components; if necessary, modify installation to allow access or provide access panel.
  2. Where existing systems or equipment are not active and Contract Documents require reactivation, put back into operational condition; repair supply, distribution, and equipment as required.
  3. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
    - a. Disable existing systems only to make switchovers and connections; minimize duration of outages.
    - b. Provide temporary connections as required to maintain existing systems in service.
  4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities.
  5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment , including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification; patch holes left by removal using materials specified for new construction.
- D. Protect existing work to remain.
1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
  2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
  3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
- E. Adapt existing work to fit new work: Make as neat and smooth transition as possible.
- F. Patching: Where the existing surface is not indicated to be refinished, patch to match the surface finish that existed prior to cutting. Where the surface is indicated to be refinished, patch so that the substrate is ready for the new finish.
- G. Refinish existing surfaces as indicated:
1. Where rooms or spaces are indicated to be refinished, refinish all visible existing surfaces to remain to the specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.
  2. If mechanical or electrical work is exposed accidentally during the work, re-cover and refinish to match.
- H. Clean existing systems and equipment.
- I. Remove demolition debris and abandoned items from alterations areas and dispose of off-site; do not burn or bury.
- J. Do not begin new construction in alterations areas before demolition is complete.
- K. Comply with all other applicable requirements of this section.

### **3.06 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.
- B. See Alterations article above for additional requirements.
- C. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
  1. Complete the work.
  2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
  3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
  4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
  5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
  6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
  7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
  8. Remove and replace defective and non-complying work.
- D. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.

- E. Employ original installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.
- F. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.
- G. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- H. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- I. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material in accordance with Section 078400, to full thickness of the penetrated element.
- J. Patching:
  - 1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
  - 2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
  - 3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

### **3.07 PROGRESS CLEANING**

- A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
- B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.
- C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.
- D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

### **3.08 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK**

- A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.
- B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.
- C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.
- D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.
- E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.
- F. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.
- G. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.

### **3.09 SYSTEM STARTUP**

- A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.
- B. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions that may cause damage.
- C. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.
- D. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.
- E. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel and manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

- F. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

### **3.10 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION**

- A. Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, maintenance, and shutdown of each item of equipment at scheduled time, at equipment location.
- B. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.
- C. Provide a qualified person who is knowledgeable about the Project to perform demonstration and instruction of Owner's personnel.

### **3.11 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

### **3.12 FINAL CLEANING**

- A. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.
- B. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.
- C. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.
- D. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.
- E. Clean filters of operating equipment.
- F. Clean debris from gutters, downspouts, overflow drains, area drains, and drainage systems.
- G. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.
- H. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

### **3.13 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES**

- A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
  1. Provide copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Accompany Project Coordinator on preliminary inspection to determine items to be listed for completion or correction in the Contractor's Correction Punch List for Contractor's Notice of Substantial Completion.
- C. Notify Architect when work is considered ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.
- D. Submit written certification containing Contractor's Correction Punch List, that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.
- E. Conduct Substantial Completion inspection and create Final Correction Punch List containing Architect's and Contractor's comprehensive list of items identified to be completed or corrected and submit to Architect.
- F. Correct items of work listed in Final Correction Punch List and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.
- G. Notify Architect when work is considered finally complete and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion final inspection.
- H. Complete items of work determined by Architect listed in executed Certificate of Substantial Completion.

**3.14 MAINTENANCE**

- A. Provide service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections.
- B. Maintenance Period: As indicated in specification sections or, if not indicated, not less than one year from the Date of Substantial Completion or the length of the specified warranty, whichever is longer.
- C. Examine system components at a frequency consistent with reliable operation. Clean, adjust, and lubricate as required.
- D. Include systematic examination, adjustment, and lubrication of components. Repair or replace parts whenever required. Use parts produced by the manufacturer of the original component.
- E. Maintenance service shall not be assigned or transferred to any agent or subcontractor without prior written consent of the Owner.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 024100  
DEMOLITION****PART 3 EXECUTION****1.01 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
  - 1. Obtain required permits.
  - 2. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
  - 3. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
  - 4. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
  - 5. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permits from authority having jurisdiction.
  - 6. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits. Do not obstruct required exits at any time. Protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
  - 7. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon, or limit access to their property.
- B. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.
- C. Protect existing structures and other elements to remain in place and not removed.
  - 1. Provide bracing and shoring.
  - 2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
  - 3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.

**1.02 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL**

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
- B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 033000  
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Concrete formwork.
- B. Floors and slabs on grade.
- C. Concrete foundation walls.
- D. Concrete reinforcement.
- E. Joint devices associated with concrete work.
- F. Miscellaneous concrete elements, including equipment pads, equipment pits, light pole bases, flagpole bases, thrust blocks, and manholes.
- G. Concrete curing.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Products and installation for sealants and joint fillers for saw cut joints and isolation joints in slabs.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ACI CODE-318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2019 (Reapproved 2022).
- B. ACI PRC-211.1 - Selecting Proportions for Normal-Density and High Density-Concrete - Guide; 2022.
- C. ACI PRC-302.1 - Guide to Concrete Floor and Slab Construction; 2015.
- D. ACI PRC-304 - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; 2000 (Reapproved 2009).
- E. ACI PRC-305 - Guide to Hot Weather Concreting; 2020.
- F. ACI PRC-306 - Guide to Cold Weather Concreting; 2016.
- G. ACI PRC-308 - Guide to External Curing of Concrete; 2016.
- H. ACI PRC-347 - Guide to Formwork for Concrete; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).
- I. ACI SPEC-117 - Specification for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials; 2010 (Reapproved 2015).
- J. ACI SPEC-301 - Specifications for Concrete Construction; 2020.
- K. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2022.
- L. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2022.
- M. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2023.
- N. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2021.
- O. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2023.
- P. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete; 2020.
- Q. ASTM C173/C173M - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method; 2016.
- R. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete; 2010a (Reapproved 2016).
- S. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete; 2019, with Editorial Revision (2022).

- T. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete; 2023, with Editorial Revision.
- U. ASTM C1602/C1602M - Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete; 2018.
- V. ASTM D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types); 2018.
- W. ASTM E1155 - Standard Test Method for Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers; 2020.
- X. ASTM E1155M - Standard Test Method for Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers (Metric); 2014.
- Y. ASTM E1643 - Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs; 2018a.
- Z. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs; 2017 (Reapproved 2023).

#### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements and installation instructions.
  - 1. For curing compounds, provide data on method of removal in the event of incompatibility with floor covering adhesives.
- C. Mix Design: Submit proposed concrete mix design.
  - 1. Indicate proposed mix design complies with requirements of ACI SPEC-301, Section 4 - Concrete Mixtures.
  - 2. Indicate proposed mix design complies with requirements of ACI CODE-318, Chapter 5 - Concrete Quality, Mixing and Placing.
- D. Samples: Submit samples of underslab vapor retarder to be used.
- E. Test Reports: Submit report for each test or series of tests specified.
- F. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of embedded utilities and components that will be concealed from view upon completion of concrete work.

#### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI SPEC-301 and ACI CODE-318.
- B. Follow recommendations of ACI PRC-305 when concreting during hot weather.
- C. Follow recommendations of ACI PRC-306 when concreting during cold weather.

#### **1.06 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 FORMWORK**

- A. Formwork Design and Construction: Comply with guidelines of ACI PRC-347 to provide formwork that will produce concrete complying with tolerances of ACI SPEC-117.
- B. Form Materials: Contractor's choice of standard products with sufficient strength to withstand hydrostatic head without distortion in excess of permitted tolerances.
  - 1. Form Facing for Exposed Finish Concrete: Contractor's choice of materials that will provide smooth, stain-free final appearance.
  - 2. Form Coating: Release agent that will not adversely affect concrete or interfere with application of coatings.
  - 3. Form Ties: Cone snap type that will leave no metal within 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) of concrete surface.

## 2.02 REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi) (420 MPa).
  - 1. Type: Deformed billet-steel bars.
  - 2. Finish: Unfinished, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement (WWR): Galvanized, plain type, ASTM A1064/A1064M.
  - 1. Form: Coiled Rolls.
  - 2. WWR Style: As indicated on drawings.
- C. Reinforcement Accessories:
  - 1. Tie Wire: Annealed, minimum 16 gauge, 0.0508 inch (1.29 mm).
  - 2. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement.

## 2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I - Normal Portland type.
  - 1. Acquire cement for entire project from same source.
- B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M.
  - 1. Acquire aggregates for entire project from same source.
- C. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.
- D. Water: ASTM C1602/C1602M; clean, potable, and not detrimental to concrete.

## 2.04 ADMIXTURES

- A. Do not use chemicals that will result in soluble chloride ions in excess of 0.1 percent by weight of cement.
- B. Air Entrainment Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
- C. Water Reducing and Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type E.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Euclid Chemical Company; ACCELGUARD 80: [www.euclidchemical.com/#sle](http://www.euclidchemical.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type A.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Euclid Chemical Company; EUCON NW: [www.euclidchemical.com/#sle](http://www.euclidchemical.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Underslab Vapor Retarder:
  - 1. Sheet Material: ASTM E1745, Class A; stated by manufacturer as suitable for installation in contact with soil or granular fill under concrete slabs. Single-ply polyethylene is prohibited.
  - 2. Accessory Products: Vapor retarder manufacturer's recommended tape, adhesive, mastic, prefabricated boots, etc., for sealing seams and penetrations.
- B. Non-Shrink Epoxy Grout: Moisture-insensitive, two-part; consisting of epoxy resin, nonmetallic aggregate, and activator.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Euclid Chemical Company; E3-DEEP POUR: [www.euclidchemical.com/#sle](http://www.euclidchemical.com/#sle).
    - b. SpecChem, LLC; SpecPoxy Grout: [www.specchemllc.com/#sle](http://www.specchemllc.com/#sle).
    - c. W. R. Meadows, Inc; REZI-WELD 3/2: [www.wrmeadows.com/#sle](http://www.wrmeadows.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.06 BONDING AND JOINTING PRODUCTS

- A. Slab Isolation Joint Filler: 1/2-inch (13 mm) thick, height equal to slab thickness, with removable top section forming 1/2-inch (13 mm) deep sealant pocket after removal.
  - 1. Material: ASTM D1751, cellulose fiber.
  - 2. Products:

- a. Nomaco, Inc; Nomaflex Expansion Joint Filler with Void Cap Option: [www.nomaco.com/#sle](http://www.nomaco.com/#sle).
  - b. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Fiber Expansion Joint Filler with Snap-Cap: [www.wrmeadows.com/#sle](http://www.wrmeadows.com/#sle).
  - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Slab Construction Joint Devices: Combination keyed joint form and screed, galvanized steel, with rectangular or round knockout holes for conduit or rebar to pass through joint form at 6 inches (150 mm) on center; ribbed steel stakes for setting.
- 1. Provide removable plastic cap strip that forms wedge-shaped joint for sealant installation.
  - 2. Height: To suit slab thickness.

## 2.07 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Curing and Sealing Compound, Low Gloss: Liquid, membrane-forming, clear, non-yellowing acrylic; complying with ASTM C1315 Type 1 Class A.
  - 1. Vehicle: Water-based.
  - 2. Solids by Mass: 25 percent, minimum.
  - 3. VOC Content: OTC compliant.
  - 4. Products:
    - a. Dayton Superior Corporation: [www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle](http://www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle).
    - b. Euclid Chemical Company; DIAMOND CLEAR VOX: [www.euclidchemical.com/#sle](http://www.euclidchemical.com/#sle).
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Water: Potable, not detrimental to concrete.

## 2.08 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

- A. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI PRC-211.1 recommendations.
- B. Concrete Strength: Establish required average strength for each type of concrete on the basis of field experience or trial mixtures, as specified in ACI SPEC-301.
  - 1. For trial mixtures method, employ independent testing agency acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.
- C. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI PRC-211.1 and at rates recommended or required by manufacturer.
- D. Normal Weight Concrete:
  - 1. Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: 4,000 pounds per square inch (27.6 MPa).
  - 2. Fly Ash Content: Maximum 15 percent of cementitious materials by weight.
  - 3. Water-Cement Ratio: Maximum 40 percent by weight.
  - 4. Total Air Content: 5 percent, determined in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M.
  - 5. Maximum Slump: 4 inches (100 mm).
  - 6. Maximum Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch (19 mm).

## 2.09 MIXING

- A. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.
- B. Adding Water: If concrete arrives on-site with slump less than suitable for placement, do not add water that exceeds the maximum water-cement ratio or exceeds the maximum permissible slump.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify lines, levels, and dimensions before proceeding with work of this section.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Formwork: Comply with requirements of ACI SPEC-301. Design and fabricate forms to support all applied loads until concrete is cured and for easy removal without damage to concrete.
- B. Verify that forms are clean and free of rust before applying release agent.

- C. Coordinate placement of embedded items with erection of concrete formwork and placement of form accessories.
- D. Interior Slabs on Grade: Install vapor retarder under interior slabs on grade. Comply with ASTM E1643. Lap joints minimum 6 inches (150 mm). Seal joints, seams and penetrations watertight with manufacturer's recommended products and follow manufacturer's written instructions. Repair damaged vapor retarder before covering.
  - 1. Granular Fill Over Vapor Retarder: Cover vapor retarder with compactible granular fill as indicated on drawings. Do not use sand.

### **3.03 INSTALLING REINFORCEMENT AND OTHER EMBEDDED ITEMS**

- A. Comply with requirements of ACI SPEC-301. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, and accurately position, support, and secure in place to achieve not less than minimum concrete coverage required for protection.
- B. Install welded wire reinforcement in maximum possible lengths, and offset end laps in both directions. Splice laps with tie wire.
- C. Verify that anchors, seats, plates, reinforcement and other items to be cast into concrete are accurately placed, positioned securely, and will not interfere with concrete placement.

### **3.04 PLACING CONCRETE**

- A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI PRC-304.
- B. Place concrete for floor slabs in accordance with ACI PRC-302.1.
- C. Notify Architect not less than 24 hours prior to commencement of placement operations.
- D. Maintain records of concrete placement. Record date, location, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.
- E. Ensure reinforcement and formed construction joint devices will not be disturbed during concrete placement.
- F. Place concrete continuously without construction (cold) joints wherever possible; where construction joints are necessary, before next placement prepare joint surface by removing laitance and exposing the sand and sound surface mortar, by sandblasting or high-pressure water jetting.
- G. Finish floors level and flat, unless otherwise indicated, within the tolerances specified below.

### **3.05 SLAB JOINTING**

- A. Locate joints as indicated on drawings.
- B. Anchor joint fillers and devices to prevent movement during concrete placement.
- C. Isolation Joints: Use preformed joint filler with removable top section for joint sealant, total height equal to thickness of slab, set flush with top of slab.
  - 1. Install wherever necessary to separate slab from other building members, including columns, walls, equipment foundations, footings, stairs, manholes, sumps, and drains.
- D. Load Transfer Construction and Contraction Joints: Install load transfer devices as indicated; saw cut joint at surface as indicated for contraction joints.
- E. Saw Cut Contraction Joints: Saw cut joints before concrete begins to cool, within 4 to 12 hours after placing; use 3/16 inch (5 mm) thick blade and cut at least 1 inch (25 mm) deep but not less than one quarter (1/4) the depth of the slab.
- F. Construction Joints: Where not otherwise indicated, use metal combination screed and key form, with removable top section for joint sealant.

### **3.06 FLOOR FLATNESS AND LEVELNESS TOLERANCES**

- A. Minimum F(F) Floor Flatness and F(L) Floor Levelness Values:
  - 1. Exposed to View and Foot Traffic: F(F) of 20; F(L) of 15, on-grade only.
  - 2. Under Thick-Bed Tile: F(F) of 20; F(L) of 15, on-grade only.
  - 3. Under Carpeting: F(F) of 25; F(L) of 20, on-grade only.

4. Under Thin Resilient Flooring and Thinset Tile: F(F) of 35; F(L) of 25, on-grade only.
5. Warehouse Floors On Grade: F(F) of 40; F(L) of 25.
- B. Measure F(F) Floor Flatness and F(L) Floor Levelness in accordance with ASTM E1155 (ASTM E1155M), within 48 hours after slab installation; report both composite overall values and local values for each measured section.
- C. Correct the slab surface if composite overall value is less than specified and if local value is less than two-thirds of specified value or less than F(F) 13/F(L) 10.
- D. Correct defects by grinding or by removal and replacement of the defective work. Areas requiring corrective work will be identified. Re-measure corrected areas by the same process.

### **3.07 CONCRETE FINISHING**

- A. Repair surface defects, including tie holes, immediately after removing formwork.
- B. Unexposed Form Finish: Rub down or chip off fins or other raised areas 1/4 inch (6 mm) or more in height.
- C. Exposed Form Finish: Rub down or chip off and smooth fins or other raised areas 1/4 inch (6 mm) or more in height. Provide finish as follows:
  1. Smooth Rubbed Finish: Wet concrete and rub with carborundum brick or other abrasive, not more than 24 hours after form removal.
- D. Concrete Slabs: Finish to requirements of ACI PRC-302.1 and as follows:
  1. Surfaces to Receive Thick Floor Coverings: "Wood float" as described in ACI PRC-302.1; thick floor coverings include quarry tile, ceramic tile, and Portland cement terrazzo with full bed setting system.
  2. Surfaces to Receive Thin Floor Coverings: "Steel trowel" as described in ACI PRC-302.1; thin floor coverings include carpeting, resilient flooring, seamless flooring, resinous matrix terrazzo, thin set quarry tile, and thin set ceramic tile.
  3. Other Surfaces to Be Left Exposed: Trowel as described in ACI PRC-302.1, minimizing burnish marks and other appearance defects.

### **3.08 CURING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Comply with requirements of ACI PRC-308. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
- B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.
  1. Normal concrete: Not less than seven days.
- C. Surfaces Not in Contact with Forms:
  1. Initial Curing: Start as soon as free water has disappeared and before surface is dry. Keep continuously moist for not less than three days by water-fog spray or saturated burlap.
    - a. Spraying: Spray water over floor slab areas and maintain wet.
    - b. Saturated Burlap: Saturate burlap-polyethylene and place burlap-side down over floor slab areas, lapping ends and sides; maintain in place.
  2. Final Curing: Begin after initial curing but before surface is dry.
    - a. Curing Compound: Apply in two coats at right angles, using application rate recommended by manufacturer.

### **3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.
- B. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.
- C. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm for review prior to commencement of concrete operations.
- D. Tests of concrete and concrete materials may be performed at any time to ensure compliance with specified requirements.

- E. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M, for each test, mold and cure three concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples for every 100 cubic yards (76 cu m) or less of each class of concrete placed.
- F. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.
- G. Perform one slump test for each set of test cylinders taken, following procedures of ASTM C143/C143M.

### **3.10 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE**

- A. Defective Concrete: Concrete not complying with required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.
- B. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Architect. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by Contractor when defective concrete is identified.
- C. Do not patch, fill, touch-up, repair, or replace exposed concrete except upon express direction of Architect for each individual area.

### **3.11 PROTECTION**

- A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected concrete floor surface until fully cured.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 033511  
CONCRETE FLOOR FINISHES**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Color coatings.
- B. Polished concrete.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Finishing of concrete surface to tolerance; floating, troweling, and similar operations; curing.
- B. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Curing compounds that also function as sealers.

**1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordinate the work with concrete floor placement and concrete floor curing.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's published data and installation instructions for concrete polishing system and finishing products, including manufacturer's installation instructions, information on compatibility of different products, and limitations.
- C. Maintenance Data: Provide data on maintenance and renewal of applied finishes.
- D. Warranty Documentation: Manufacturer warranty; ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. For slabs indicated to receive concrete polishing system, do not proceed with concrete polishing unless manufacturer's representative and specialized equipment is present for every day of placement.

**1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's sealed packaging, including application instructions.

**1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain light level equivalent to a minimum 200 W light source at 8 feet (2.5 m) above the floor surface over each 20 foot (6 m) square area of floor being finished.
- B. Do not finish floors until interior heating system is operational.
- C. Maintain ambient temperature of 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) minimum.

**1.08 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective work within a two-year period commencing on the Date of Substantial Completion.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 COATINGS**

- A. Color Coating: Pigmented coating recommended by manufacturer for finishing concrete floors and slabs.

**2.02 POLISHED CONCRETE SYSTEM**

- A. Polished Concrete System: Materials, equipment, and procedures designed and furnished by a single manufacturer to produce dense polished concrete of the specified sheen.
  - 1. Acceptable Systems:
    - a. ARDEX Engineered Cements: [www.ardexamericas.com/#sle](http://www.ardexamericas.com/#sle).
    - b. Curecrete Distribution, Inc; RetroPlate: [www.curecrete.com/#sle](http://www.curecrete.com/#sle).

- c. Euclid Chemical Company; DOUBLE DIAMOND POLISHED CONCRETE FLOOR SYSTEMS: [www.euclidchemical.com/#sle](http://www.euclidchemical.com/#sle).
- d. LATICRETE L&M; FGS Permashine Concrete Polishing System: [www.lmcc.com/#sle](http://www.lmcc.com/#sle).
- e. PROSOCO, Inc; Consolideck Polished Concrete System: [www.prosoco.com/consolideck/#sle](http://www.prosoco.com/consolideck/#sle).
- f. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Induroshine and Bellatrix Concrete Enhancer: [www.wrmeadows.com/#sle](http://www.wrmeadows.com/#sle).
- g. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that floor surfaces are acceptable to receive the work of this section.
- B. Verify that flaws in concrete have been patched and joints filled with methods and materials suitable for further finishes.

### 3.02 GENERAL

- A. Apply materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.03 COATING APPLICATION

- A. Verify that surface is free of previous coatings, sealers, curing compounds, water repellents, laitance, efflorescence, fats, oils, grease, wax, soluble salts, residues from cleaning agents, and other impediments to adhesion.
- B. Verify that water vapor emission from concrete and relative humidity in concrete are within limits established by coating manufacturer.
- C. Protect adjacent non-coated areas from drips, overflow, and overspray; immediately remove excess material.
- D. Apply coatings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, matching approved mock-ups for color, special effects, sealing and workmanship.

### 3.04 CONCRETE POLISHING

- A. Execute using materials, equipment, and procedures specified by manufacturer, using manufacturer approved installer.
  - 1. Final Polished Sheen: Satin finish; other sheens are included as comparison to illustrate required sheen; final sheen is before addition of any sealer or coating, regardless of whether that is also specified or not.
  - 2. Satin Finish: Reflecting images from side lighting.
- B. Protect finished surface as required and as recommended by manufacturer of polishing system.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 042000  
UNIT MASONRY****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Concrete block.
- B. Mortar and grout.
- C. Reinforcement and anchorage.
- D. Flashings.
- E. Accessories.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing control and expansion joints.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.
- B. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2022.
- C. ASTM A641/A641M - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire; 2019.
- D. ASTM A951/A951M - Standard Specification for Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement; 2022.
- E. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2022.
- F. ASTM C91/C91M - Standard Specification for Masonry Cement; 2023.
- G. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar; 2018.
- H. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2022.
- I. ASTM C207 - Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes; 2018.
- J. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry; 2019a, with Editorial Revision.
- K. ASTM C404 - Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout; 2018.
- L. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry; 2023.
- M. BIA Technical Notes No. 7 - Water Penetration Resistance – Design and Detailing; 2017.
- N. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures; 2022, with Errata.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for masonry units, fabricated wire reinforcement, mortar, and masonry accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate pertinent dimensions, materials, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories for brickwork support system.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that masonry units meet or exceed specified requirements.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with provisions of TMS 402/602, except where exceeded by requirements of Contract Documents.

## 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, handle, and store masonry units by means that will prevent mechanical damage and contamination by other materials.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Concrete Block: Comply with referenced standards and as follows:
  - 1. Size: Standard units with nominal face dimensions of 16 by 8 inches (400 by 200 mm) and nominal depths as indicated on drawings for specific locations.
  - 2. Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C90, normal weight.
    - a. Hollow block, as indicated.
    - b. Exposed Faces: Manufacturer's standard color and texture where indicated.
  - 3. Nonloadbearing Units: ASTM C129.
    - a. Both hollow and solid block, as indicated.

### 2.02 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M, Type S.
- B. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I; color as required to produce approved color sample.
- C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- D. Mortar Aggregate: ASTM C144.
- E. Grout Aggregate: ASTM C404.
- F. Water: Clean and potable.
- G. Accelerating Admixture: Nonchloride type for use in cold weather.

### 2.03 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 40 (40,000 psi) (280 MPa), deformed billet bars; galvanized.
- B. Joint Reinforcement: Use ladder type joint reinforcement where vertical reinforcement is involved and truss type elsewhere, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Single Wythe Joint Reinforcement: ASTM A951/A951M.
  - 1. Type: Truss or ladder.
  - 2. Material: ASTM A1064/A1064M steel wire, mill galvanized to ASTM A641/A641M Class 3.
  - 3. Size: 0.1483 inch (3.8 mm) side rods with 0.1483 inch (3.8 mm) cross rods; width as required to provide not less than 5/8 inch (16 mm) of mortar coverage on each exposure.
- D. Strap Anchors: Bent steel shapes, 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) width, 0.105 inch (2.7 mm) thick, 24 inch (610 mm) length, with 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) long, 90 degree bend at each end to form a U or Z shape or with cross pins, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A153/A153M Class B.
- E. Flexible Anchors: 2-piece anchors that permit differential movement between masonry and building frame, sized to provide not less than 5/8 inch (16 mm) of mortar coverage from masonry face.
  - 1. Steel frame: Crimped wire anchors for welding to frame, 0.25 inch (6.3 mm) thick, with trapezoidal wire ties 0.1875 inch (4.75 mm) thick, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- F. Metal-to-Metal Fasteners: Self-drilling, self-tapping screws; corrosion resistant finish or hot dip galvanized to ASTM A153/A153M.

### 2.04 FLASHINGS

- A. Metal Flashing Materials:
  - 1. Prefabricated Metal Flashing: Smooth fabricated 12 oz/sq ft (3.66 kg/sq m) copper flashing for surface mounted conditions.

- a. Manufacturers:
  - 1) Cheney Flashing Company: [www.cheneyflashing.com/#sle](http://www.cheneyflashing.com/#sle).
  - 2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc: [www.h-b.com/#sle](http://www.h-b.com/#sle).
  - 3) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Preformed Control Joints: Rubber material. Provide with corner and tee accessories, fused joints.
- B. Joint Filler: Closed cell polyvinyl chloride; oversized 50 percent to joint width; self expanding; in maximum lengths available.
- C. Cleaning Solution: Non-acidic, not harmful to masonry work or adjacent materials.

## 2.06 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXING

- A. Mortar for Unit Masonry: ASTM C270, using the Proportion Specification.
  - 1. Masonry below grade and in contact with earth: Type S.
  - 2. Exterior, loadbearing masonry: Type S.
  - 3. Exterior, non-loadbearing masonry: Type S.
  - 4. Interior, loadbearing masonry: Type N.
  - 5. Interior, non-loadbearing masonry: Type O.
- B. Grout: ASTM C476; consistency required to fill completely volumes indicated for grouting; fine grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension of 2 inches (50 mm) or less; coarse grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension greater than 2 inches (50 mm).
- C. Admixtures: Add to mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; mix uniformly.
- D. Mixing: Use mechanical batch mixer and comply with referenced standards.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive masonry.
- B. Verify that related items provided under other sections are properly sized and located.
- C. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into masonry work.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary bracing during installation of masonry work. Maintain in place until building structure provides permanent bracing.

### 3.03 COLD AND HOT WEATHER REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements of TMS 402/602 or applicable building code, whichever is more stringent.

### 3.04 COURSING

- A. Establish lines, levels, and coursing indicated. Protect from displacement.
- B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.
- C. Concrete Masonry Units:
  - 1. Bond: Running.
  - 2. Coursing: One unit and one mortar joint to equal 8 inches (200 mm).
  - 3. Mortar Joints: Concave.

### 3.05 PLACING AND BONDING

- A. Lay solid masonry units in full bed of mortar, with full head joints, uniformly jointed with other work.
- B. Lay hollow masonry units with face shell bedding on head and bed joints.

- C. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with proper tools to provide straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges.

### **3.06 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - GENERAL AND SINGLE WYTHE MASONRY**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or specified under specific wall type, install horizontal joint reinforcement 16 inches (400 mm) on center.
- B. Place masonry joint reinforcement in first and second horizontal joints above and below openings. Extend minimum 16 inches (400 mm) each side of opening.
- C. Place continuous joint reinforcement in first and second joint below top of walls.
- D. Embed longitudinal wires of joint reinforcement in mortar joint with at least 5/8 inch (16 mm) mortar cover on each side.
- E. Lap joint reinforcement ends minimum 6 inches (150 mm).
- F. Fasten anchors to structural framing and embed in masonry joints as masonry is laid. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or closer spacing is indicated under specific wall type, space anchors at maximum of 36 inches (900 mm) horizontally and 24 inches (600 mm) vertically.
- G. Embed ties and anchors in mortar joint and extend into masonry unit a minimum of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) with at least 5/8 inch (16 mm) mortar cover to the outside face of the anchor.

### **3.07 MASONRY FLASHINGS**

- A. Whether or not specifically indicated, install masonry flashing to divert water to exterior at all locations where downward flow of water will be interrupted.
- B. Terminate flashing up 8 inches (203 mm) minimum on vertical surface of backing:
- C. Install flashing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and BIA Technical Notes No. 7.

### **3.08 LINTELS**

- A. Install loose steel lintels over openings.
- B. Install reinforced unit masonry lintels over openings where steel or precast concrete lintels are not scheduled.
  1. Openings to 42 inches (1070 mm): Place two, No. 4 (M12) reinforcing bars 1 inch (25 mm) from bottom web.
  2. Openings from 42 inches (1070 mm) to 78 inches (1980 mm): Place two, No. 5 (M16) reinforcing bars 1 inch (25 mm) from bottom web.
  3. Openings over 78 inches (1980 mm): Reinforce openings as detailed.
  4. Do not splice reinforcing bars.
  5. Allow masonry lintels to attain specified strength before removing temporary supports.
- C. Maintain minimum 8 inch (200 mm) bearing on each side of opening.

### **3.09 GROUTED COMPONENTS**

- A. Lap splices minimum 24 bar diameters.
- B. Support and secure reinforcing bars from displacement. Maintain position within 1/2 inch (13 mm) of dimensioned position.
- C. Place and consolidate grout fill without displacing reinforcing.
- D. At bearing locations, fill masonry cores with grout for a minimum 12 inches (300 mm) either side of opening.

### **3.10 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS**

- A. Do not continue horizontal joint reinforcement through control or expansion joints.
- B. Install preformed control joint device in continuous lengths. Seal butt and corner joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Size control joints as indicated on drawings; if not indicated, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide and deep.

**3.11 BUILT-IN WORK**

- A. As work progresses, install built-in metal door frames and glazed frames and other items to be built into the work and furnished under other sections.
- B. Install built-in items plumb, level, and true to line.
- C. Bed anchors of metal door and glazed frames in adjacent mortar joints. Fill frame voids solid with grout.
  - 1. Fill adjacent masonry cores with grout minimum 12 inches (300 mm) from framed openings.

**3.12 TOLERANCES**

- A. Install masonry within the site tolerances found in TMS 402/602.

**3.13 CUTTING AND FITTING**

- A. Cut and fit for chases, pipes, and conduit. Coordinate with other sections of work to provide correct size, shape, and location.

**3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.

**3.15 CLEANING**

- A. Remove excess mortar and mortar droppings.
- B. Replace defective mortar. Match adjacent work.
- C. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution.
- D. Use non-metallic tools in cleaning operations.

**3.16 PROTECTION**

- A. Without damaging completed work, provide protective boards at exposed external corners that are subject to damage by construction activities.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 042613  
MASONRY VENEER**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Clay facing brick.
- B. Mortar and grout.
- C. Reinforcement and anchorage.
- D. Flashings.
- E. Installation of lintels.
- F. Accessories.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.
- B. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2022.
- C. ASTM A641/A641M - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire; 2019.
- D. ASTM A951/A951M - Standard Specification for Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement; 2022.
- E. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2022.
- F. ASTM C91/C91M - Standard Specification for Masonry Cement; 2023.
- G. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar; 2018.
- H. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2022.
- I. ASTM C207 - Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes; 2018.
- J. ASTM C216 - Standard Specification for Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale); 2023.
- K. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry; 2019a, with Editorial Revision.
- L. ASTM C404 - Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout; 2018.
- M. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry; 2023.
- N. ASTM D4637/D4637M - Standard Specification for EPDM Sheet Used in Single-Ply Roof Membrane; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2022).
- O. BIA Technical Notes No. 7 - Water Penetration Resistance – Design and Detailing; 2017.
- P. BIA Technical Notes No. 28B - Brick Veneer/Steel Stud Walls; 2005.
- Q. BIA Technical Notes No. 46 - Maintenance of Brick Masonry; 2017.
- R. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures; 2022, with Errata.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for masonry units, fabricated wire reinforcement, and mortar.
- C. Samples: Submit four samples of decorative block units to illustrate color, texture, and extremes of color range.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that masonry units meet or exceed specified requirements.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

#### 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, handle, and store masonry units by means that will prevent mechanical damage and contamination by other materials.

#### 1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold and Hot Weather Requirements: Comply with requirements of TMS 402/602 or applicable building code, whichever is more stringent.
- B. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to minimum 40 degrees F (5 degrees C) prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.
- C. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to maximum 90 degrees F (32 degrees C) prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 BRICK UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Endicott Clay Products Co; Face Brick: [www.endicott.com/#sle](http://www.endicott.com/#sle).
  2. General Shale Brick; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.generalshale.com/#sle](http://www.generalshale.com/#sle).
  3. Meridian Brick LLC; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.meridianbrick.com/#sle](http://www.meridianbrick.com/#sle).
  4. Metro Brick; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.metrothinbrick.com/#sle](http://www.metrothinbrick.com/#sle).
  5. Glen-Gery. [www.glenavery.com](http://www.glenavery.com)
  6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Facing Brick: ASTM C216, Type FBS Smooth, Grade SW.
  1. Color and texture to match Architect's sample.
  2. Nominal Size: As indicated on drawings.

#### 2.02 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Mortar and Grout: As specified in Section 040511.
- B. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M Type N.
  1. Colored Mortar: Premixed cement as required to match Architect's color sample.
- C. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I; color as required to produce approved color sample.
- D. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- E. Mortar Aggregate: ASTM C144.
- F. Grout Aggregate: ASTM C404.

#### 2.03 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 40 (40,000 psi) (280 MPa) yield strength, deformed billet bars; galvanized.
- B. Joint Reinforcement Type: Use ladder type joint reinforcement where vertical reinforcement is involved and truss type elsewhere, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Joint Reinforcement Standard: ASTM A951/A951M.
  1. Type: Truss or ladder.
  2. Material: ASTM A1064/A1064M steel wire, mill galvanized to ASTM A641/A641M Class 3.
  3. Size: 0.1483 inch (3.8 mm) side rods with 0.1483 inch (3.8 mm) cross rods; width as required to provide not less than 5/8 inch (16 mm) of mortar coverage on each exposure.

4. Manufacturers:
  - a. Blok-Lok Limited; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.blok-lok.com/#sle](http://www.blok-lok.com/#sle).
  - b. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc; HB 213 Veneer Anchor: [www.h-b.com/#sle](http://www.h-b.com/#sle).
  - c. WIRE-BOND; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.wirebond.com/#sle](http://www.wirebond.com/#sle).
  - d. \_\_\_\_\_.
  - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Masonry Veneer Anchors: 2-piece anchors that permit differential movement between masonry veneer and structural backup, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
  1. Anchor plates: Not less than 0.075 inch (1.91 mm) thick, designed for fastening to structural backup through sheathing by two fasteners; provide design with legs that penetrate sheathing and insulation to provide positive anchorage.
  2. Wire ties: Manufacturer's standard shape, 0.1875 inch (4.75 mm) thick.
  3. Vertical adjustment: Not less than 3-1/2 inches (89 mm).
- E. Metal-to-Metal Fasteners: Self-drilling, self-tapping screws; corrosion resistant finish or hot dip galvanized to ASTM A153/A153M.
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. ITW Commercial Construction North America; Teks Select Series; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.ITWBuildex.com/#sle](http://www.ITWBuildex.com/#sle).

## 2.04 FLASHINGS

- A. Metal Flashing Materials:
  1. Prefabricated Metal Flashing: Smooth fabricated 12 oz/sq ft (3.66 kg/sq m) copper flashing for surface mounted conditions.
    - a. Manufacturers:
      - 1) Cheney Flashing Company; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.cheneyflashing.com/#sle](http://www.cheneyflashing.com/#sle).
      - 2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.h-b.com/#sle](http://www.h-b.com/#sle).
- B. Membrane Non-Asphaltic Flashing Materials:
  1. Composite Polymer Flashings - Self-Adhering: Composite polyethylene; 40 mil (1mm) thick with pressure-sensitive adhesive and release paper.
    - a. Manufacturers:
      - 1) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.h-b.com/#sle](http://www.h-b.com/#sle).
      - 2) Hyload, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.hyload.com/#sle](http://www.hyload.com/#sle).
  2. EPDM Flashing: ASTM D4637/D4637M, Type I, 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick.
    - a. Manufacturers:
      - 1) Elevate; Enverge FlashGard Thru-Wall Flashing: [www.holcimelevate.com/#sle](http://www.holcimelevate.com/#sle).
      - 2) Heckmann Building Products, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.heckmannbuildingprods.com/#sle](http://www.heckmannbuildingprods.com/#sle).
      - 3) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.h-b.com/#sle](http://www.h-b.com/#sle).
- C. Flashing Sealant/Adhesives: Silicone, polyurethane, or silyl-terminated polyether/polyurethane, or other type required or recommended by flashing manufacturer; type capable of adhering to type of flashing used.
  1. Manufacturers, Synthetic Rubber Products:
    - a. Mortar Net Solutions; BTL-1 Butyl Sealant: [www.mortarnet.com/#sle](http://www.mortarnet.com/#sle).
- D. Termination Bars: Stainless steel; compatible with membrane and adhesives.
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.h-b.com/#sle](http://www.h-b.com/#sle).
    - b. Mortar Net Solutions; Termination Bars: [www.mortarnet.com/#sle](http://www.mortarnet.com/#sle).
    - c. York Manufacturing, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.yorkmfg.com/#sle](http://www.yorkmfg.com/#sle).
- E. Drip Edge: Stainless steel; compatible with membrane and adhesives.
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.h-b.com/#sle](http://www.h-b.com/#sle).
    - b. Mortar Net Solutions; Metal Drip Edges: [www.mortarnet.com/#sle](http://www.mortarnet.com/#sle).
    - c. York Manufacturing, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.yorkmfg.com/#sle](http://www.yorkmfg.com/#sle).

F. Lap Sealants and Tapes: As recommended by flashing manufacturer; compatible with membrane and adhesives.

## 2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Preformed Control Joints: Rubber material. Provide with corner and tee accessories, fused joints.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Blok-Lok Limited; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.blok-lok.com/#sle](http://www.blok-lok.com/#sle).
    - b. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.h-b.com/#sle](http://www.h-b.com/#sle).
    - c. WIRE-BOND; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.wirebond.com/#sle](http://www.wirebond.com/#sle).
- B. Joint Filler: Closed cell polyvinyl chloride; oversized 50 percent to joint width; self expanding; in maximum lengths available.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.h-b.com/#sle](http://www.h-b.com/#sle).
    - b. WIRE-BOND; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.wirebond.com/#sle](http://www.wirebond.com/#sle).
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Weeps:
  - 1. Type: Preformed aluminum vents with sloping louvers.
  - 2. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  - 3. Manufacturers:
    - a. Advanced Building Products, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.advancedbuildingproducts.com/#sle](http://www.advancedbuildingproducts.com/#sle).
    - b. Blok-Lok Limited; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.blok-lok.com/#sle](http://www.blok-lok.com/#sle).
    - c. CavClear, a Division of Archovations Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.cavclear.com/#sle](http://www.cavclear.com/#sle).
    - d. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.h-b.com/#sle](http://www.h-b.com/#sle).
    - e. Mortar Net Solutions; WeepVent: [www.mortarnet.com/#sle](http://www.mortarnet.com/#sle).
    - f. WIRE-BOND; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.wirebond.com/#sle](http://www.wirebond.com/#sle).
- D. Cavity Vents:
  - 1. Type: Polyester mesh.
  - 2. Manufacturers:
    - a. Advanced Building Products, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.advancedbuildingproducts.com/#sle](http://www.advancedbuildingproducts.com/#sle).
    - b. Blok-Lok Limited; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.blok-lok.com/#sle](http://www.blok-lok.com/#sle).
    - c. CavClear, a Division of Archovations Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.cavclear.com/#sle](http://www.cavclear.com/#sle).
    - d. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.h-b.com/#sle](http://www.h-b.com/#sle).
    - e. Mortar Net Solutions; CellVent: [www.mortarnet.com/#sle](http://www.mortarnet.com/#sle).
    - f. WIRE-BOND; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.wirebond.com/#sle](http://www.wirebond.com/#sle).
- E. Cavity Mortar Control: Semi-rigid polyethylene or polyester mesh panels, sized to thickness of wall cavity, and designed to prevent mortar droppings from clogging weeps and cavity vents and allow proper cavity drainage.
  - 1. Mortar Diverter: Panels installed at flashing locations.
    - a. Manufacturers:
      - 1) Advanced Building Products, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.advancedbuildingproducts.com/#sle](http://www.advancedbuildingproducts.com/#sle).
      - 2) CavClear, a Division of Archovations Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.cavclear.com/#sle](http://www.cavclear.com/#sle).
      - 3) Mortar Net Solutions; MortarNet: [www.mortarnet.com/#sle](http://www.mortarnet.com/#sle).
- F. Cleaning Solution: Non-acidic, not harmful to masonry work or adjacent materials.

## 2.06 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXING

- A. Mortar for Unit Masonry: ASTM C270, Proportion Specification.
  - 1. Masonry below grade and in contact with earth; Type S.
  - 2. Exterior, non-loadbearing masonry; Type N.
  - 3. Interior, non-loadbearing masonry; Type O.

- B. Grout: ASTM C476; consistency as required to fill volumes completely for grouting; fine grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension of 2 inches (50 mm) or less; coarse grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension greater than 2 inches (50 mm).
- C. Mixing: Use mechanical batch mixer and comply with referenced standards.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 COURSING

- A. Establish lines, levels, and coursing indicated. Protect from displacement.
- B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.
- C. Brick Units:
  1. Bond: Running.
  2. Coursing: Three units and three mortar joints to equal 8 inches (200 mm).
  3. Mortar Joints: Concave.

### 3.02 WEEPS/CAVITY VENTS

- A. Install weeps in veneer walls at 24 inches (600 mm) on center horizontally on top of through-wall flashing above shelf angles and lintels and at bottom of walls.
- B. Install cavity vents in veneer walls at 32 inches (800 mm) on center horizontally below shelf angles and lintels and at top of walls.

### 3.03 CAVITY MORTAR CONTROL

- A. Do not permit mortar to drop or accumulate into cavity air space or to plug weep/cavity vents.
- B. For cavity walls, build inner wythe ahead of outer wythe to accommodate accessories.
- C. Install cavity mortar diverter at base of cavity and at other flashing locations as recommended by manufacturer to prevent mortar droppings from blocking weep/cavity vents.

### 3.04 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - MASONRY VENEER

- A. Masonry Back-Up: Embed anchors to bond veneer at maximum 16 inches (400 mm) on center vertically and 36 inches (900 mm) on center horizontally. Place additional anchors at perimeter of openings and ends of panels, so maximum spacing of anchors is 8 inches (200 mm) on center.
- B. Masonry Back-Up: Embed anchors in masonry back-up to bond veneer at maximum 1.77 sq ft (0.16 sq m) of wall surface per anchor. Place additional anchors at perimeter of openings and ends of panels, so maximum spacing of anchors is 8 inches (200 mm) on center.
- C. Stud Back-Up: Secure veneer anchors to stud framed back-up and embed into masonry veneer at maximum 16 inches (400 mm) on center vertically and 24 inches (600 mm) on center horizontally. Place additional anchors at perimeter of openings and ends of panels, so maximum spacing of anchors is 8 inches (200 mm) on center.
- D. Stud back-Up: Secure veneer anchors to stud framed back-up and embed into masonry veneer at maximum 1.77 sq ft (0.16 sq m) of wall surface per anchor. Place additional anchors at perimeter of openings and ends of panels, so maximum spacing of anchors is 8 inches (200 mm) on center.

### 3.05 MASONRY FLASHINGS

- A. Whether or not specifically indicated, install masonry flashing to divert water to exterior at all locations where downward flow of water will be interrupted.
  1. Extend flashings full width at such interruptions and at least 6 inches (152 mm), minimum, into adjacent masonry or turn up at least 1 inch (25.4 mm), minimum, to form watertight pan at non-masonry construction.
- B. Terminate flashing up 8 inches (203 mm) minimum on vertical surface of backing:
- C. Install flashing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and BIA Technical Notes No. 7.

- D. Extend metal flashings through exterior face of masonry and terminate in an angled drip with hemmed edge. Install joint sealer below drip edge to prevent moisture migration under flashing.
- E. Extend metal flashings to within 1/2 inch (12 mm) of exterior face of masonry and adhere to top of stainless steel angled drip with hemmed edge.
- F. Lap end joints of flashings at least 6 inches (152 mm), minimum, and seal watertight with flashing sealant/adhesive.

### **3.06 LINTELS**

- A. Install loose steel lintels over openings.

### **3.07 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS**

- A. Do not continue horizontal joint reinforcement through control or expansion joints.
- B. Install preformed control joint device in continuous lengths. Seal butt and corner joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### **3.08 TOLERANCES**

- A. Install masonry within the site tolerances found in TMS 402/602.

### **3.09 CLEANING**

- A. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution.

### **3.10 PROTECTION**

- A. Without damaging completed work, provide protective boards at exposed external corners that are subject to damage by construction activities.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 051200  
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Structural steel framing members.
- B. Structural steel support members.
- C. Base plates, expansion joint plates.
- D. Grouting under base plates.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 052100 - Steel Joist Framing.
- B. Section 053100 - Steel Decking: Support framing for small openings in deck.
- C. Section 055000 - Metal Fabrications: Steel fabrications affecting structural steel work.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AISC (MAN) - Steel Construction Manual; 2023.
- B. AISC 303 - Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges; 2022.
- C. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.
- D. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2022.
- E. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.
- F. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength; 2021.
- G. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2021a.
- H. ASTM A563/A563M - Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts (Inch and Metric); 2021a.
- I. ASTM A572/A572M - Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel; 2021, with Editorial Revision.
- J. ASTM A992/A992M - Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes; 2022.
- K. ASTM F436/F436M - Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers Inch and Metric Dimensions; 2019.
- L. ASTM F1554 - Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength; 2020.
- M. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength; 2022.
- N. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; 2020.
- O. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2020, with Errata (2023).
- P. IAS AC172 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel AC172; 2019.
- Q. SSPC-SP 3 - Power Tool Cleaning; 2018.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:

1. Indicate profiles, sizes, spacing, locations of structural members, openings, attachments, and fasteners.
2. Connections not detailed.
3. Indicate welded connections with AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.

## 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricate structural steel members in accordance with AISC (MAN) "Steel Construction Manual."
- B. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified steel fabricator that is accredited by the International Accreditation Service (IAS) Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel in accordance with IAS AC172.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Angles, Plates, and Channels: ASTM A36/A36M.
- B. Steel W Shapes and Tees: ASTM A992/A992M.
- C. Rolled Steel Structural Shapes: ASTM A992/A992M.
- D. Steel Plates and Bars: ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 50 (345) high-strength, columbium-vanadium steel.
- E. Cold-Formed Structural Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B.
- F. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B, Finish black.
- G. Structural Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, ASTM A307, Grade A.
- H. High-Strength Structural Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1, with matching compatible ASTM A563/A563M nuts and ASTM F436/F436M washers.
- I. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554 Grade 36, plain.
- J. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.
- K. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M; Non-shrink; premixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents.
  1. Minimum Compressive Strength at 48 Hours: 2,000 pounds per square inch (13.7 MPa).
  2. Minimum Compressive Strength at 28 Days: 7,000 pounds per square inch (48 MPa).
- L. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: Fabricator's standard, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- M. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: Fabricator's standard, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

### 2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Shop fabricate to greatest extent possible.
- B. Continuously seal joined members by continuous welds. Grind exposed welds smooth.
- C. Fabricate connections for bolt, nut, and washer connectors.
- D. Develop required camber for members.

### 2.03 FINISH

- A. Prepare structural component surfaces in accordance with SSPC-SP 3.
- B. Shop prime structural steel members. Do not prime surfaces that will be fireproofed, field welded, in contact with concrete, or high strength bolted.

**PART 3 EXECUTION****3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that conditions are appropriate for erection of structural steel and that the work may properly proceed.

**3.02 ERECTION**

- A. Erect structural steel in compliance with AISC 303.
- B. Allow for erection loads and provide sufficient temporary bracing to maintain structure in safe condition, plumb, and in true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.
- C. Field weld components indicated on shop drawings.
- D. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval of Architect.
- E. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.
- F. Grout solidly between column plates and bearing surfaces, complying with manufacturer's instructions for nonshrink grout. Trowel grouted surfaces smooth, splaying neatly to 45 degrees.

**3.03 TOLERANCES**

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch (6 mm) per story, non-cumulative.
- B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

**3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 052100 STEEL JOIST FRAMING**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Open web steel joists and shear stud connectors, with bridging, attached seats and anchors.
- B. Loose bearing members, such as plates or angles, and anchor bolts for site placement.
- C. Supplementary framing for roof openings greater than 18 inches (450 mm).

#### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 051200 - Structural Steel Framing: Grouting base plates and bearing plates. Superstructure framing.
- B. Section 053100 - Steel Decking: Support framing for openings less than 18 inches (450 mm) in decking.
- C. Section 055000 - Metal Fabrications: Non-framing steel fabrications attached to joists.

#### **1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.
- B. ASTM A108 - Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished; 2018.
- C. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.
- D. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength; 2021.
- E. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2020, with Errata (2023).
- F. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer; 2004.
- G. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 2018.

#### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate standard designations, joist coding, configurations, sizes, spacings, cambers, locations of joists, joist leg extensions, bridging, connections, and attachments.

#### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Design connections not detailed on drawings under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

#### **1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Transport, handle, store, and protect products to SJI requirements.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Steel Joists:
  1. Canam Group Inc: [www.canam-steeljoists.ws](http://www.canam-steeljoists.ws)
  2. Nucor-Vulcraft Group: [www.vulcraft.com/#sle](http://www.vulcraft.com/#sle).
  3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

#### **2.02 MATERIALS**

- A. Open Web Joists: SJI Type K Joists:
  1. Minimum End Bearing on Steel Supports: Comply with referenced SJI standard.
  2. Minimum End Bearing on Concrete or Masonry Supports: Comply with referenced SJI standard.
  3. Finish: Shop primed.

- B. Anchor Bolts, Nuts and Washers: ASTM A307 hot-dip galvanized per ASTM A153/A153M Class C.
- C. Shear Stud Connectors: Made from ASTM A108 Grade 1015 bars.
- D. Structural Steel For Supplementary Framing and Joist Leg Extensions: ASTM A36/A36M.
- E. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.
- F. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

### **2.03 FINISH**

- A. Shop prime joists as specified.
- B. Prepare surfaces to be finished in accordance with SSPC-SP 2.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify existing conditions prior to beginning work.

### **3.02 ERECTION**

- A. Erect joists with correct bearing on supports.
- B. Allow for erection loads. Provide sufficient temporary bracing to maintain framing safe, plumb, and in true alignment.
- C. Coordinate the placement of anchors for securing loose bearing members furnished as part of the work of this section.
- D. After joist alignment and installation of framing, field weld joist seats to steel bearing surfaces.
- E. Position and field weld joist chord extensions and wall attachments as detailed.
- F. Install supplementary framing for floor and roof openings greater than 18 inches (450 mm).
- G. Do not permit erection of decking until joists are braced, bridged, and secured or until completion of erection and installation of permanent bridging and bracing.
- H. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval of joist manufacturer.
- I. After erection, prime welds and damaged shop primer , except surfaces specified not to be primed.

### **3.03 TOLERANCES**

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 053100 STEEL DECKING**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Roof deck.
- B. Supplementary framing for openings up to and including 18 inches (450 mm).
- C. Bearing plates and angles.

#### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 051200 - Structural Steel Framing: Support framing for openings larger than 18 inches (450 mm) and shear stud connectors.
- B. Section 052100 - Steel Joist Framing: Support framing for openings larger than 18 inches (450 mm).
- C. Section 055000 - Metal Fabrications: Steel angle concrete stops at deck edges.

#### **1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.
- B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.
- C. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2020, with Errata (2023).
- D. ICC-ES AC43 - Acceptance Criteria for Steel Deck Roof and Floor Systems; 2022.
- E. SDI (DM) - Publication No.30, Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks, and Roof Decks; 2007.
- F. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer; 2004.

#### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide deck profile characteristics, dimensions, structural properties, and finishes.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate deck plan, support locations, projections, openings, reinforcement, pertinent details, and accessories.

#### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Design deck layout, spans, fastening, and joints under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

#### **1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Cut plastic wrap to encourage ventilation.
- B. Separate sheets and store deck on dry wood sleepers; slope for positive drainage.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Steel Deck:
  1. Canam Steel Corporation: [www.canam-steeljoists.ws](http://www.canam-steeljoists.ws).
  2. Nucor-Vulcraft Group: [www.vulcraft.com/#sle](http://www.vulcraft.com/#sle).

#### **2.02 STEEL DECK**

- A. All Deck Types: Select and design metal deck in accordance with SDI Design Manual.
  1. Calculate to structural working stress design and structural properties specified.
  2. Maximum Vertical Deflection of Roof Deck: 1/240 of span.
- B. Roof Deck: Non-composite type, fluted steel sheet:

1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Steel (SS) Grade 33/230, with G90/Z275 galvanized coating.
2. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 20 gauge, 0.0359 inch (0.91 mm).
3. Nominal Height: 1-1/2 inch (38 mm).
4. Profile: Fluted; SDI WR.
5. Formed Sheet Width: 24 inch (600 mm).
6. Side Joints: Lock seam.
7. End Joints: Lapped, welded.

## 2.03 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Bearing Plates and Angles: ASTM A36/A36M steel, galvanized per ASTM A123/A123M.
- B. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Mechanical Fasteners: Steel; hex washer head, self-drilling, self-tapping.
  1. Design Requirements for Sidelap Connections: Provide number and type of fasteners that comply with the applicable requirements of SDI (DM) design method for roof deck and floor deck applications and ICC-ES AC43.
- D. Weld Washers: Mild steel, uncoated, 3/4 inch (19 mm) outside diameter, 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
- E. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

## 2.04 FABRICATED DECK ACCESSORIES

- A. Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Metal closure strips, 22 gauge, 0.0299 inch (0.76 mm) thick sheet steel; of profile and size as indicated; finished same as deck.
- B. Roof Sump Pans: Formed sheet steel, 14 gauge, 0.0747 inch (1.90 mm) minimum thickness, flat bottom, sloped sides, recessed 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) below roof deck surface, bearing flange 3 inches (75 mm) wide, sealed watertight.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Erect metal deck in accordance with SDI Design Manual and manufacturer's instructions. Align and level.
- B. On steel supports provide minimum 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) bearing.
- C. Fasten deck to steel support members at ends and intermediate supports at 12 inches (300 mm) on center maximum, parallel with the deck flute and at each transverse flute using methods specified.
  1. Welding: Use fusion welds through weld washers.
- D. Clinch lock seam side laps.
- E. Drive mechanical sidelap connectors completely through adjacent lapped sheets; positively engage adjacent sheets with minimum three-thread penetration.
- F. At deck openings from 6 inches (150 mm) to 18 inches (450 mm) in size, provide 2 by 2 by 1/4 inch (50 by 50 by 6 mm) steel angle reinforcement. Place angles perpendicular to flutes; extend minimum two flutes beyond each side of opening and fusion weld to deck at each flute.
- G. At deck openings greater than 18 inches (450 mm) in size, provide steel angle reinforcement. as specified in Section 051200.
- H. Position roof drain pans with flange bearing on top surface of deck. Fusion weld at each deck flute.
- I. Immediately after welding deck and other metal components in position, coat welds, burned areas, and damaged surface coating, with touch-up primer.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 054000  
COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Formed steel stud exterior wall framing.
- B. Exterior wall sheathing.
- C. Formed steel joist and purlin framing and bridging.
- D. Water-resistive barrier over sheathing.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AISI S100 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members; 2016, with Supplement (2020).
- B. AISI S240 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing; 2015, with Errata (2020).
- C. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- D. ASTM A1003/A1003M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members; 2015.
- E. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Design Data:
  - 1. Shop drawings signed and sealed by a professional structural engineer.
  - 2. Design calculations sufficient to demonstrate compliance with design criteria; signed and sealed by a professional structural engineer.
  - 3. Details and calculations for factory-made connectors, signed and sealed by a professional structural engineer.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Designer Qualifications: Design framing system under direct supervision of a professional structural engineer experienced in designing this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Structural Framing:
  - 1. CEMCO; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.cemcosteel.com/#sle](http://www.cemcosteel.com/#sle).
  - 2. ClarkDietrich; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle](http://www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle).
  - 3. Jaimes Industries; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.jaimesind.com/#sle](http://www.jaimesind.com/#sle).
  - 4. MarinoWARE; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.marinoware.com/#sle](http://www.marinoware.com/#sle).
  - 5. SCAFCO Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.scafco.com/#sle](http://www.scafco.com/#sle).
  - 6. Steel Construction Systems; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.steelconsystems.com/#sle](http://www.steelconsystems.com/#sle).
  - 7. The Steel Network, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.SteelNetwork.com/#sle](http://www.SteelNetwork.com/#sle).
  - 8. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Connectors:
  - 1. Same manufacturer as metal framing.
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements for Contractor's design-related professional design services indicated in Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.
- B. Design Requirements: Design cold-formed framing systems, components and connectors to withstand specified design loads in compliance with ICC (IBC), ASCE 7, AISI S100, and AISI S240.
- C. Design Criteria: In accordance with applicable codes.
  - 1. Live load deflection meeting the following, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 2. Able to tolerate movement of components without damage, failure of joint seals, undue stress on fasteners, or other detrimental effects when subject to seasonal or cyclic day/night temperature ranges.
  - 3. Able to accommodate construction tolerances, deflection of building structural members, and clearances of intended openings.

## 2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, subject to the ductility limitations indicated in AISI S240.

## 2.04 STRUCTURAL FRAMING COMPONENTS

- A. Wall Studs and Track Sections: AISI S240; c-shaped studs and u-shaped track sections in stud-matching nominal width and compatible height.
  - 1. Thickness and Depth: Depth as indicated on the drawings; thickness and structural grade as required to meet design criteria.

## 2.05 CONNECTIONS

- A. Performance Requirements: Provide connections in compliance with requirements of AISI S240.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, subject to the ductility limitations indicated in AISI S240.
- C. Structural Performance: Maintain load and movement capacity required by applicable building code and specified design criteria.
- D. Movement Connections: Provide mechanical anchorage devices that accommodate movement using slotted holes, shouldered screws or screws and anti-friction or stepped bushings, while maintaining structural performance of framing. Provide movement connections where indicated on drawings.
  - 1. Where continuous studs bypass elevated floor slab, connect stud to slab in manner allowing vertical and horizontal movement of slab without affecting studs; allow for minimum movement of 1/2 inch (13 mm).
  - 2. Where top of stud wall terminates below structural floor or roof, connect studs to structure in manner allowing vertical and horizontal movement of slab without affecting studs; allow for minimum movement of 1/2 inch (13 mm).
  - 3. Provide top track preassembled with connection devices spaced to fit stud spacing indicated on drawings; minimum track length of 10 feet (3048 mm).
  - 4. Provide top track with long leg track and head of wall movement connectors; minimum track length of 10 feet (3048 mm).
- E. Fixed Connections: Provide nonmovement devices for tie-down to foundation, floor-to-floor tie-down, roof-to-wall tie-down, joist hangers, gusset plates, and stiffeners.
- F. Bridging Connections: Provide mechanical load-transferring devices that accommodate wind load torsion and weak axis buckling induced by axial compression loads. Provide bridging connectors where indicated on the drawings.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 055000  
METAL FABRICATIONS**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Shop fabricated steel items.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.
- B. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2022.
- C. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates; 2018.
- D. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength; 2021.
- E. ASTM A501/A501M - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing; 2021.
- F. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2020, with Errata (2023).
- G. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer; 2004.
- H. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 2018.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 MATERIALS - STEEL**

- A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.
- B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A501/A501M hot-formed structural tubing.
- C. Plates: ASTM A283/A283M.
- D. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B Schedule 40, black finish.
- E. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A307, Grade A, plain.
- F. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

**2.02 FABRICATED ITEMS**

- A. Bumper Posts and Guard Rails: As detailed; prime paint finish.
- B. Bollards: Steel pipe, concrete filled, crowned cap, as detailed; prime paint finish.
- C. Lintels: As detailed; prime paint finish.

**2.03 FINISHES - STEEL**

- A. Prepare surfaces to be primed in accordance with SSPC-SP2.
- B. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.
- C. Prime Painting: One coat.

**PART 3 EXECUTION****3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.
- B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.
- C. Field weld components as indicated on drawings.
- D. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- E. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.
- F. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed , except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 061000 ROUGH CARPENTRY

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nonstructural dimension lumber framing.
- B. Rough opening framing for doors, windows, and roof openings.
- C. Subflooring.
- D. Fire retardant treated wood materials.
- E. Communications and electrical room mounting boards.
- F. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.
- G. Miscellaneous wood nailers, furring, and grounds.

#### 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.
- B. ASTM C557 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Fastening Gypsum Wallboard to Wood Framing; 2003 (Reapproved 2017).
- C. ASTM D3498 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Field-Gluing Wood Structural Panels (Plywood or Oriented Strand Board) to Wood Based Floor System Framing; 2019a.
- D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023c.
- E. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; 2023.
- F. ICC-ES AC38 - Acceptance Criteria for Water-Resistive Barriers; 2016, with Editorial Revision (2021).
- G. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2019.
- H. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2021.
- I. SPIB (GR) - Standard Grading Rules; 2021.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide technical data on insulated sheathing, wood preservative materials, and application instructions.

#### 1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.
- B. Fire Retardant Treated Wood: Prevent exposure to precipitation during shipping, storage, and installation.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
  1. Species: Douglas Fir-Larch, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. If no species is specified, provide species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
  3. Grading Agency: Grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee at [www.alsc.org](http://www.alsc.org), and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.

4. Lumber of other species or grades is acceptable provided structural and appearance characteristics are equivalent to or better than products specified.

## 2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

- A. Grading Agency: Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, Inc; SPIB (GR).
- B. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.
- C. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.
- D. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
  1. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or Standard Grade.
  2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

## 2.03 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Subfloor/Underlayment Combination: PS 1 or PS 2 type, rated Single Floor.
  1. Panel Type: Plywood.
  2. Bond Classification: Exposure 1.
  3. Bond Classification: Exposure 1.
  4. Span Rating: 48.
  5. Edges: Tongue and groove.
- B. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: PS 1 A-D plywood, or medium density fiberboard; 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick; flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

## 2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors:
  1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.
  2. Drywall Screws: Bugle head, hardened steel, power driven type, length three times thickness of sheathing.
  3. Anchors: Toggle bolt type for anchorage to hollow masonry.
- B. Subfloor Adhesives: Gap-filling construction adhesive for bonding wood structural panels to wood-based floor system framing; complying with ASTM D3498.
  1. Products:
    - a. Franklin International, Inc; Titebond Heavy Duty Construction Adhesive: [www.titebond.com/#sle](http://www.titebond.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- C. General Purpose Construction Adhesives: Comply with ASTM C557.
  1. Products:
    - a. Franklin International, Inc; Titebond GREENchoice Subfloor Construction Adhesive: [www.titebond.com/#sle](http://www.titebond.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Water-Resistive Barrier: Plastic sheet complying with ICC-ES AC38.

## 2.05 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
  1. Fire-Retardant Treated Wood: Mark each piece of wood with producer's stamp indicating compliance with specified requirements.
- B. Fire Retardant Treatment:
  1. Products:
    - a. Hoover Treated Wood Products, Inc: [www.frtw.com/#sle](http://www.frtw.com/#sle).
    - b. Koppers, Inc: [www.koppersperformancechemicals.com/#sle](http://www.koppersperformancechemicals.com/#sle).
    - c. UFP Industries; ProWood FR Lumber: [www.ufpi.com/#sle](http://www.ufpi.com/#sle).
    - d. Viance, LLC; D-Blaze: [www.treatedwood.com/#sle](http://www.treatedwood.com/#sle).

- e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
2. Interior Type A: AWPA U1, Use Category UCFA, Commodity Specification H, low temperature (low hygroscopic) type, chemically treated and pressure impregnated; capable of providing a maximum flame spread index of 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, with no evidence of significant combustion when test is extended for an additional 20 minutes.
  - a. Kiln dry wood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.
  - b. Interior rough carpentry items are to be fire retardant treated.
  - c. Treat rough carpentry items as indicated .
  - d. Do not use treated wood in applications exposed to weather or where the wood may become wet.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate installation of rough carpentry members specified in other sections.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.
- B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.
- C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

### 3.03 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- B. In metal stud walls, provide continuous blocking around door and window openings for anchorage of frames, securely attached to stud framing.
- C. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- D. Where ceiling-mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling, unless other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- E. Provide the following specific nonstructural framing and blocking:
  1. Cabinets and shelf supports.
  2. Wall brackets.
  3. Handrails.
  4. Grab bars.
  5. Towel and bath accessories.
  6. Wall-mounted door stops.
  7. Chalkboards and marker boards.
  8. Wall paneling and trim.
  9. Joints of rigid wall coverings that occur between studs.

### 3.04 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Subflooring: Glue and nail to framing; staples are not permitted.
- B. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: Secure with screws to studs with edges over firm bearing; space fasteners at maximum 24 inches (610 mm) on center on all edges and into studs in field of board.
  1. At fire-rated walls, install board over wall board indicated as part of the fire-rated assembly.
  2. Where boards are indicated as full floor-to-ceiling height, install with long edge of board parallel to studs.

3. Install adjacent boards without gaps.
4. Size: 48 by 96 inches (2440 by 4880 mm), installed horizontally at ceiling height.

### **3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Waste Disposal: See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
  1. Comply with applicable regulations.
  2. Do not burn scrap on project site.
  3. Do not burn scraps that have been pressure treated.
  4. Do not send materials treated with pentachlorophenol, CCA, or ACA to co-generation facilities or "waste-to-energy" facilities.
- B. Do not leave wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.
- C. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 062000  
FINISH CARPENTRY**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Finish carpentry items.
- B. Wood door frames, glazed frames.
- C. Hardware and attachment accessories.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Support framing, grounds, and concealed blocking.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; Current Edition.
- B. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard; 2022.
- C. ANSI A208.2 - Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior Applications; 2022.
- D. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test; 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- E. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2021.
- F. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023c.
- G. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition; 2014, with Errata (2016).
- H. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2021, with Errata.
- I. BHMA A156.9 - Cabinet Hardware; 2020.
- J. HPVA HP-1 - American National Standard for Hardwood and Decorative Plywood; 2020.
- K. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.
- L. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2019.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data:
  - 1. Provide manufacturer's product data, storage and handling instructions for factory-fabricated units.
  - 2. Provide data on fire retardant treatment materials and application instructions.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
  - 1. Scale of Drawings: 1-1/2 inch to 1 foot (125 mm to 1 m), minimum.
  - 2. Provide information as required by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS).

**1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver factory-fabricated units to project site in original packages, containers or bundles bearing brand name and identification.
- B. Store finish carpentry items under cover, elevated above grade, and in a dry, well-ventilated area not exposed to heat or sunlight.
- C. Protect from moisture damage.
- D. Handle materials and products to prevent damage to edges, ends, or surfaces.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 FINISH CARPENTRY ITEMS

- A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.
- B. Surface Burning Characteristics: Provide materials having fire and smoke properties as required by applicable code.

### 2.02 SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Softwood Plywood, Not Exposed to View: Any face species, medium density fiberboard core; PS 1 Grade A-B, glue type as recommended for application.
- B. Softwood Plywood, Exposed to View: Face species as indicated, plain sawn, medium density fiberboard core; PS 1 Grade A-B, glue type as recommended for application.
- C. Hardwood Plywood: Face species as indicated, plain sawn, book matched, medium density fiberboard core; HPVA HP-1 Front Face Grade AA, Back Face Grade 1, glue type as recommended for application.
- D. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1 Composed of wood chips, sawdust, or flakes of medium density, made with waterproof resin binders; of grade to suit application; sanded faces.

### 2.03 PANEL CORE MATERIALS

- A. Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF): Composite panel composed of cellulosic fibers, additives, and bonding system; cured under heat and pressure; comply with ANSI A208.2.
  - 1. Grade: 115; moisture resistance: MR10.
  - 2. Panel Thickness: 1 inch (25.4 mm).

### 2.04 PLASTIC LAMINATE MATERIALS

- A. Plastic Laminate: NEMA LD 3; color as selected by Architect; textured, low gloss finish.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Arborite: [www.arborite.com/#sle](http://www.arborite.com/#sle).
    - b. Panolam Industries International, Inc: [www.panolam.com/#sle](http://www.panolam.com/#sle).
    - c. Formica & Wilsonart.
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Low Pressure Laminate: Melamine; white color and gloss surface texture.
- C. Laminate Backing Sheet: NEMA LD 3, BKL; undecorated plastic laminate.
- D. Laminate Adhesive: Type recommended by laminate manufacturer to suit application; not containing formaldehyde or other volatile organic compounds.

### 2.05 FASTENINGS

- A. Adhesive for Purposes Other Than Laminate Installation: Suitable for the purpose; not containing formaldehyde or other volatile organic compounds.
- B. Adhesive for factory-fabricated units: Manufacturer's recommended adhesive for application.
- C. Concealed Joint Fasteners: Threaded steel.

### 2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesive: Type recommended by fabricator to suit application.
- B. Lumber for Shimming and Blocking: Softwood lumber of indicated species.
- C. Plastic Edge Trim: Extruded convex shaped; smooth finish; self locking serrated tongue; of width to match component thickness; color as selected.
- D. Plain Glass: ASTM C1036 annealed float glass, clear, 6 mm thick minimum.
- E. Safety Glass: Laminated glass complying with 16 CFR 1201 and ANSI Z97.1; clear; nominally 6 mm thick.
- F. Primer: Alkyd primer sealer.

G. Wood Filler: Solvent base, tinted to match surface finish color.

## 2.07 HARDWARE

- A. Hardware: Comply with BHMA A156.9.
- B. Countertop Support Brackets: Fixed, L-shaped, corner reinforced, face-of-stud mounting.
  - 1. Material: Steel.
    - a. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory-applied, textured powder coat.
    - b. Color: Black.
    - c. Height: 5 inches (130 mm).
    - d. Support Length: 8 inches (200 mm).
- C. Countertop Support Brackets: Fixed, L-shaped, face-of-stud mounting.

## 2.08 WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Factory-Treated Lumber: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 - Use Category System for pressure impregnated wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
- B. Fire Retardant Treatment (FR-S Type): Chemically treated and pressure impregnated; capable of providing flame spread index of 25, maximum, and smoke developed index of 450, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- C. Shop pressure treat wood materials requiring fire rating to concealed wood blocking.
- D. Provide identification on fire retardant treated material.
- E. Deliver fire retardant treated materials cut to required sizes. Minimize field cutting.

## 2.09 FABRICATION

- A. Shop assemble work for delivery to site, permitting passage through building openings.
- B. Cap exposed plastic laminate finish edges with plastic trim.
- C. When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide trim for scribing and site cutting.
- D. Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline; secure with concealed fasteners. Slightly bevel arises. Locate counter butt joints minimum 2 feet from sink cut-outs. (Locate counter butt joints minimum 600 mm from sink cut-outs.)
- E. Apply laminate backing sheet to reverse face of plastic laminate finished surfaces.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.
- B. Verify mechanical, electrical, and building items affecting work of this section are placed and ready to receive this work.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install custom fabrications in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade indicated.
- B. Install factory-fabricated units in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions.
- C. Set and secure materials and components in place, plumb and level.
- D. Carefully scribe work abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch (0.79 mm). Do not use additional overlay trim to conceal larger gaps.

### 3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from True Position: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).

B. Maximum Offset from True Alignment with Abutting Materials: 1/32 inch (0.79 mm).

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 064100  
ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Specially fabricated cabinet units.
- B. Countertops.
- C. Hardware.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ANSI A208.2 - Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior Applications; 2022.
- B. AWI (QCP) - Quality Certification Program; Current Edition.
- C. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition; 2014, with Errata (2016).
- D. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2021, with Errata.
- E. BHMA A156.9 - Cabinet Hardware; 2020.
- F. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
  - 1. Scale of Drawings: 1-1/2 inch to 1 foot (125 mm to 1 m), minimum.
  - 2. Provide information as required by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS).
- C. Product Data: Provide data for hardware accessories.
- D. Samples: Submit actual samples of architectural cabinet construction, minimum 12 inches (300 mm) square, illustrating proposed cabinet, countertop, and shelf unit substrate and finish.
- E. Samples: Submit actual sample items of proposed pulls, hinges, shelf standards, and locksets, demonstrating hardware design, quality, and finish.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.
  - 1. Accredited participant in the specified certification program prior to the commencement of fabrication and throughout the duration of the project.
- B. Quality Certification:
  - 1. Comply with AWI (QCP) woodwork association quality certification service/program in accordance with requirements for work specified in this section: [www.awiqcp.org/#sle](http://www.awiqcp.org/#sle).
  - 2. Provide labels or certificates indicating that the installed work complies with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade or grades specified.
  - 3. Provide designated labels on shop drawings as required by certification program.
  - 4. Provide designated labels on installed products as required by certification program.
  - 5. Submit certifications upon completion of installation that verifies this work is in compliance with specified requirements.
  - 6. Replace, repair, or rework all work for which certification is refused.

**1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Protect units from moisture damage.

**1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. During and after installation of custom cabinets, maintain temperature and humidity conditions in building spaces at same levels planned for occupancy.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 CABINETS

- A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.
- B. Plastic Laminate Faced Cabinets: Custom grade.

### 2.02 WOOD-BASED COMPONENTS

- A. Wood fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

### 2.03 PANEL CORE MATERIALS

- A. Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF): Composite panel composed of cellulosic fibers, additives, and bonding system; cured under heat and pressure; comply with ANSI A208.2.
  - 1. Grade: 115; moisture resistance: MR10.
  - 2. Panel Thickness: 1 inch (25.4 mm).

### 2.04 LAMINATE MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Arborite; ColorEdge: [www.arborite.com/#sle](http://www.arborite.com/#sle).
  - 2. Formica Corporation: [www.formica.com/#sle](http://www.formica.com/#sle).
  - 3. Panolam Industries International, Inc: [www.panolam.com/#sle](http://www.panolam.com/#sle).
  - 4. Wilsonart LLC: [www.wilsonart.com/#sle](http://www.wilsonart.com/#sle).
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. High Pressure Decorative Laminate (HPDL): NEMA LD 3, types as recommended for specific applications.

### 2.05 COUNTERTOPS

### 2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesive: Type recommended by fabricator to suit application.
- B. Plastic Edge Banding: Extruded PVC, convex shaped; smooth finish; self locking serrated tongue; of width to match component thickness.
  - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
- C. Fasteners: Size and type to suit application.
- D. Bolts, Nuts, Washers, Lags, Pins, and Screws: Of size and type to suit application; galvanized or chrome-plated finish in concealed locations and stainless steel or chrome-plated finish in exposed locations.
- E. Concealed Joint Fasteners: Threaded steel.

### 2.07 HARDWARE

- A. Hardware: BHMA A156.9, types as recommended by fabricator for quality grade specified.
- B. Adjustable Shelf Supports: Standard side-mounted system using recessed metal shelf standards or multiple holes for pin supports and coordinated self rests, polished chrome finish, for nominal 1 inch (25 mm) spacing adjustments.
- C. Shelf Support Brackets: Fixed, L-shaped, corner reinforced, face-of-stud mounting.
  - 1. Materials: Formed steel shapes.
    - a. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory-applied, textured powder coat.
    - b. Color: Black.
  - 2. Height: 5 inches (130 mm).
  - 3. Support Length: 8 inches (200 mm).
- D. Countertop Support Brackets: Fixed, L-shaped, face-of-stud mounting.
  - 1. Materials: Steel; T-shape cross-section.
    - a. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory-applied, powder coat.
    - b. Color: Black.
    - c. Height: 9 inches (230 mm).

- d. Support Length: 9 inches (230 mm).
- e. Width: 1 inch (25 mm).
- E. Drawer and Door Pulls: "U" shaped wire pull, steel with chrome finish, 4 inch centers ("U" shaped wire pull, steel with chrome finish, 100 mm centers).
- F. Sliding Door Pulls: Circular shape for recessed installation, steel with satin finish.
- G. Keyed Cabinet Locks: Keyed cylinder, two keys per lock, master keyed, steel with chrome finish.
- H. Drawer Slides:
  - 1. Type: Extension types as indicated.
  - 2. Static Load Capacity: Commercial grade.
  - 3. Mounting: Side mounted.
  - 4. Stops: Integral type.
  - 5. Features: Provide self closing/stay closed type.
- I. Hinges: European style concealed self-closing type, steel with nickel-plated finish.

## 2.08 FABRICATION

- A. Assembly: Shop assemble cabinets for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.
- B. Edging: Fit shelves, doors, and exposed edges with specified edging. Do not use more than one piece for any single length.
- C. Plastic Laminate: Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline; secure with concealed fasteners. Slightly bevel arises. Locate counter butt joints minimum 2 feet from sink cut-outs. (Locate counter butt joints minimum 600 mm from sink cut-outs.)
  - 1. Apply laminate backing sheet to reverse side of plastic laminate finished surfaces.
  - 2. Cap exposed plastic laminate finish edges with material of same finish and pattern.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.
- B. Verify location and sizes of utility rough-in associated with work of this section.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade indicated.
- B. Set and secure custom cabinets in place, assuring that they are rigid, plumb, and level.
- C. Use fixture attachments in concealed locations for wall mounted components.
- D. Use concealed joint fasteners to align and secure adjoining cabinet units.
- E. Carefully scribe casework abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch (0.79 mm). Do not use additional overlay trim for this purpose.
- F. Secure cabinets to floor using appropriate angles and anchorages.
- G. Countersink anchorage devices at exposed locations. Conceal with solid wood plugs of species to match surrounding wood; finish flush with surrounding surfaces.

### 3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust installed work.
- B. Adjust moving or operating parts to function smoothly and correctly.

### 3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean casework, counters, shelves, hardware, fittings, and fixtures.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 072100  
THERMAL INSULATION**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Board insulation at cavity wall construction, perimeter foundation wall, underside of floor slabs, and exterior wall behind \_\_\_\_\_ wall finish.
- B. Batt insulation and vapor retarder in exterior wall, ceiling, and roof construction.
- C. Batt insulation for filling perimeter window and door shim spaces and crevices in exterior wall and roof.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation; 2023.
- B. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2023.
- C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023c.
- D. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 °C; 2022.
- E. NFPA 285 - Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components; 2023.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.

**1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not install insulation adhesives when temperature or weather conditions are detrimental to successful installation.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 APPLICATIONS**

- A. Insulation Under Concrete Slabs: Extruded polystyrene (XPS) board.
- B. Insulation at Perimeter of Foundation: Extruded polystyrene (XPS) board.
- C. Insulation Inside Masonry Cavity Walls: Expanded polystyrene (EPS) board.
- D. Insulation on Inside of Concrete and Masonry Exterior Walls: Extruded polystyrene (XPS) board.
- E. Insulation in Metal Framed Walls: Batt insulation with integral vapor retarder.
- F. Insulation Above Lay-In Acoustical Ceilings: Batt insulation with no vapor retarder.

**2.02 FOAM BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS**

- A. Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) Board Insulation: Comply with ASTM C578.
  - 1. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A - 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 2. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 3. Complies with fire resistance requirements indicated on drawings as part of an exterior non-load-bearing exterior wall assembly when tested in accordance with NFPA 285.
- B. Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Board Insulation: Comply with ASTM C578 with either natural skin or cut cell surfaces.
  - 1. Type and Compressive Resistance: Type IV, 25 psi (173 kPa), minimum.
  - 2. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A - 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 3. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

4. Type and Thermal Resistance, R-value (RSI-value): Type IV, 5.0 (0.88), minimum, per 1 inch (25.4 mm) thickness at 75 degrees F (24 degrees C) mean temperature.
5. Complies with fire resistance requirements indicated on drawings as part of an exterior non-load-bearing exterior wall assembly when tested in accordance with NFPA 285.
6. Board Edges: Square.
7. Type and Water Absorption: Type XII, 0.3 percent by volume, maximum, by total immersion.
8. Products:
  - a. DuPont de Nemours, Inc; Styrofoam Brand Square Edge: [building.dupont.com/#sle](http://building.dupont.com/#sle).
  - b. Kingspan Insulation LLC; GreenGuard XPS Type IV, 25 psi: [www.kingspan.com/#sle](http://www.kingspan.com/#sle).
  - c. Owens Corning Corporation; FOAMULAR Type 250 Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Insulation: [www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle](http://www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle).
  - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.03 MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Flexible Glass Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation: Preformed insulation, complying with ASTM C665; friction fit.
  1. Flame Spread Index: 75 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  2. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  3. Combustibility: Non-combustible, when tested in accordance with ASTM E136, except for facing, if any.
  4. Facing: Aluminum foil, flame spread 25 rated; one side.
  5. Products:
    - a. CertainTeed Corporation: [www.certainteed.com/#sle](http://www.certainteed.com/#sle).
    - b. Johns Manville: [www.jm.com/#sle](http://www.jm.com/#sle).
    - c. Owens Corning Corporation; EcoTouch PINK FIBERGLAS Insulation: [www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle](http://www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Tape joints of rigid insulation in accordance with roofing and insulation manufacturers' instructions.
- B. Adhesive: Type recommended by insulation manufacturer for application.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation materials are dry and that substrates are ready to receive insulation.
- B. Verify substrate surfaces are flat, free of honeycomb, fins, irregularities, or materials or substances that may impede adhesive bond.

### 3.02 BOARD INSTALLATION AT FOUNDATION PERIMETER

- A. Adhere a 6 inches (152 mm) wide strip of polyethylene sheet over construction, control, and expansion joints with double beads of adhesive each side of joint.
- B. Apply adhesive to back of boards:
  1. Three continuous beads per board length.
- C. Install boards horizontally on foundation perimeter.
  1. Place boards to maximize adhesive contact.
  2. Install in running bond pattern.
  3. Butt edges and ends tightly to adjacent boards and to protrusions.
- D. Extend boards over expansion joints, unbonded to foundation on one side of joint.
- E. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

**3.03 BOARD INSTALLATION AT EXTERIOR WALLS**

- A. Install boards horizontally on walls.
- B. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

**3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION AT CAVITY WALLS**

- A. Install boards to fit snugly between wall ties.
- B. Install boards horizontally on walls.
- C. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

**3.05 BOARD INSTALLATION UNDER CONCRETE SLABS**

- A. Place insulation under slabs on grade after base for slab has been compacted.
- B. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.
- C. Prevent insulation from being displaced or damaged while placing vapor retarder and placing slab.

**3.06 BATT INSTALLATION**

- A. Install insulation and vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in exterior wall and roof spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.
- C. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.
- D. Fit insulation tightly in cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of the insulation.
- E. At metal framing, place vapor retarder on warm side of insulation; lap and seal sheet retarder joints over face of member
- F. Tape seal tears or cuts in vapor retarder.
- G. Extend vapor retarder tightly to full perimeter of adjacent window and door frames and other items interrupting the plane of the membrane; tape seal in place.

**3.07 PROTECTION**

- A. Do not permit installed insulation to be damaged prior to its concealment.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 074213  
METAL WALL PANELS**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**1.01 METAL WALL PANEL SYSTEM**

- A. Wall Panel System: Factory fabricated prefinished metal panel system, site assembled.
  - 1. Provide exterior wall panels, interior liner panels, soffit panels, retrofit wall panels, and subgirt framing assembly.
  - 2. Design and size components to support assembly dead loads, and to withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of wall.
  - 3. Maximum Allowable Deflection of Panel: L/180 for length(L) of span.
  - 4. Movement: Accommodate movement within system without damage to components or deterioration of seals, movement between system and perimeter components when subject to seasonal temperature cycling; dynamic loading and release of loads; and deflection of structural support framing.
  - 5. Drainage: Provide positive drainage to exterior for moisture entering or condensation occurring within panel system.
  - 6. Fabrication: Formed true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects; pieces of longest practical lengths.
  - 7. Corners: Factory-fabricated in one continuous piece with minimum 2-inch (51 mm) returns.
- B. Exterior Wall Panels:
  - 1. Profile: Vertical; style as indicated.
  - 2. Side Seams: Double-interlocked, tight-fitting, sealed with continuous gaskets.
  - 3. Panel Width: \_\_\_\_ inches (\_\_\_\_ mm).
- C. Interior Liner Panels:
  - 1. Profile: Vertical; style as indicated.
  - 2. Side Seams: Interlocking, sealed with continuous bead of sealant.
  - 3. Panel Width: \_\_\_\_ inch (\_\_\_\_ mm).
- D. Soffit Panels:
  - 1. Profile: Style as indicated, with venting provided.
- E. Retrofit Wall Panels:
  - 1. Profile: Vertical; style as indicated.
  - 2. Side Seams: Lapped.
  - 3. Condensation Control: Factory-applied membrane to reduce drips resulting from backside condensation.
  - 4. Panel Width: \_\_\_\_ inches (\_\_\_\_ mm).
- F. Subgirt Framing Assembly:
- G. Internal and External Corners: Same material, thickness, and finish as exterior sheets; profile to suit system; shop cut and factory mitered to required angles.
- H. Expansion Joints: Same material, thickness and finish as exterior sheets; \_\_\_\_ gauge, \_\_\_\_ inch (\_\_\_\_ mm) thick; manufacturer's standard brake formed type, of profile to suit system.
- I. Trim: Same material, thickness and finish as exterior sheets; brake formed to required profiles.
- J. Anchors: Galvanized steel.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 075323  
EPDM THERMOSET SINGLE-PLY ROOFING - CARLISLE**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Mechanically attached roof system with ethylene propylene diene monomer (EPDM) roofing membrane.
- B. Adhered roof system with ethylene propylene diene monomer (EPDM) roofing membrane.
- C. Insulation, flat and tapered.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM C208 - Standard Specification for Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board; 2022.
- B. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation; 2023.
- C. ASTM C1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board; 2023a.
- D. ASTM D4637/D4637M - Standard Specification for EPDM Sheet Used in Single-Ply Roof Membrane; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2022).

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's written information listed below.
  - 1. Product data indicating membrane materials, flashing materials, insulation, vapor retarder, surfacing, and fasteners.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate joint or termination detail conditions, conditions of interface with other materials, and paver layout.
- D. Warranty:
  - 1. Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
  - 2. Submit installer's certification that installation complies with all warranty conditions for the waterproof membrane.

**1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not apply roofing membrane during unsuitable weather. Refer to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Do not apply roofing membrane when ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F (5 degrees C) or above \_\_\_\_ degrees F (\_\_\_\_ degrees C).
- C. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring.
- D. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed the same day.
- E. Proceed with work so new roofing materials are not subject to construction traffic as work progresses.
- F. Do not allow grease, oil, fats, or other contaminants to come into direct contact with membrane.

**1.05 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Material Warranty: Provide membrane manufacturer's warranty agreeing to replace material that shows manufacturing defects within 10 years after installation.
- C. System Warranty: Provide manufacturer's system warranty agreeing to repair or replace roofing that leaks or is damaged due to wind or other natural causes.
  - 1. Warranty Term: 20 years.
  - 2. For repair and replacement include costs of both material and labor in warranty.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Carlisle SynTec Systems: [www.carlisle-syntec.com/#sle](http://www.carlisle-syntec.com/#sle).

### 2.02 ROOFING APPLICATIONS

- A. EPDM Membrane Roofing: One ply membrane, , over insulation.
- B. Roofing Assembly Performance Requirements and Design Criteria:

### 2.03 ROOFING MEMBRANE AND ASSOCIATED MATERIALS

- A. Membrane:
  1. Material: Ethylene propylene diene monomer (EPDM); ASTM D4637/D4637M, Type I (non-reinforced).
  2. Thickness: 45 mil, 0.045 inch (1.1 mm), minimum.
  3. Sheet Width: Factory fabricated into largest sheets possible.
  4. Color: Black.
- B. Seaming Materials: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.
- C. Flexible Flashing Material: Same material as membrane.
- D. Base Flashing: Provide waterproof, fully adhered base flashing system at all penetrations, plane transitions, and terminations.

### 2.04 INSULATION

- A. Cellulose Fiber Board Insulation: Natural finish; ASTM C208 Type II.
- B. Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) Board Insulation: Complies with ASTM C578 with drainage channels on one face.
  1. Tapered Board: Slope as indicated; minimum thickness 1/2 inch (13 mm); fabricate of fewest layers possible.
  2. Type and Compressive Resistance: Type XI, 5 psi (35 kPa), minimum.
- C. Polyisocyanurate (ISO) Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1 - Faced with glass fiber reinforced cellulosic felt facers on both major surfaces of the core foam; Grade 1.
- D. Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Board Insulation: Complies with ASTM C578 with natural skin surface, drainage channels one face.

### 2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Prefabricated Flashing Accessories:
  1. Corners and Seams: Same material as membrane, in manufacturer's standard thicknesses.
  2. Penetrations: Same material as membrane, with manufacturer's standard cut-outs, rigid inserts, clamping rings, and flanges.
  3. Sealant Pockets: Same material as membrane, with manufacturer's standard accessories, in manufacturer's standard configuration.
  4. Carlisle SynTec Systems; Sure-Seal Pressure-Sensitive Reinforced Universal Securement Strip (RUSS):
- B. Surface Conditioner for Adhesives: Compatible with membrane and adhesives.
- C. Sealants: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.
- D. Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard, clear, solvent-based cleaner.
- E. Edgings and Terminations: Manufacturer's standard edge and termination accessories.

### END OF SECTION

## **SECTION 078400 FIRESTOPPING**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Firestopping systems.
- B. Firestopping of joints and penetrations in fire-resistance-rated and smoke-resistant assemblies, whether indicated on drawings or not, and other openings indicated.

#### **1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009 (Reapproved 2016).
- B. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials; 2022.
- C. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2023a.
- D. ASTM E1966 - Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems; 2015 (Reapproved 2019).
- E. ASTM E2307 - Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barriers Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-story Test Apparatus; 2023a.
- F. ASTM E2837 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Fire Resistance of Continuity Head-of-Wall Joint Systems Installed Between Rated Wall Assemblies and Nonrated Horizontal Assemblies; 2023.
- G. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2021).
- H. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.
- I. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; Current Edition.
- J. UL 1479 - Standard for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestops; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 2079 - Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.
- M. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Current Edition.

#### **1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Schedule of Firestopping: List each type of penetration, fire rating of the penetrated assembly, and firestopping test or design number.
- C. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance ratings, and limitations.

#### **1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Fire Testing: Provide firestopping assemblies or designs that provide the scheduled fire ratings when tested in accordance with methods indicated.
  - 1. Listing in UL (FRD), FM (AG), or ITS (DIR) will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.

#### **1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Comply with firestopping manufacturer's recommendations for temperature and conditions during and after installation; maintain minimum temperature before, during, and for three days after installation of materials.
- B. Provide ventilation in areas where solvent-cured materials are being installed.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Firestopping Manufacturers:
  - 1. 3M Fire Protection Products: [www.3m.com/firestop/#sle](http://www.3m.com/firestop/#sle).
  - 2. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc: [www.adfire.com/#sle](http://www.adfire.com/#sle).
  - 3. CEMCO; HOTROD Type-X Compressible Firestopping: [www.cemcosteel.com/#sle](http://www.cemcosteel.com/#sle).
  - 4. Fire Shield, LLC; Barri-Ring: [www.fireshieldlv.com/#sle](http://www.fireshieldlv.com/#sle).
  - 5. HoldRite, a Brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation; HydroFlame 100 Intumescent Firestop Sealant: [www.holdrite.com/#sle](http://www.holdrite.com/#sle).
  - 6. Nelson FireStop Products: [www.nelsonfirestop.com/#sle](http://www.nelsonfirestop.com/#sle).
  - 7. Passive Fire Protection Partners; Firestop 3600EX: [www.firestop.com/#sle](http://www.firestop.com/#sle).
  - 8. RectorSeal, a CSW Industrials Company; Metacaulk 150+ General Purpose Firestop Sealant: [www.rectorseal.com/firestop-solutions/#sle](http://www.rectorseal.com/firestop-solutions/#sle).
  - 9. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; TREMstop Acrylic: [www.tremcosealants.com/#sle](http://www.tremcosealants.com/#sle).
  - 10. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Acoustical Smoke Protection Gasket Manufacturers:
  - 1. CEMCO; Sound Gasket: [www.cemcosteel.com/#sle](http://www.cemcosteel.com/#sle).
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

### 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Firestopping Materials: Any materials meeting requirements.
- B. Mold and Mildew Resistance: Provide firestopping materials with mold and mildew resistance rating of zero(0) in accordance with ASTM G21.
- C. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Provide type of materials as required for tested firestopping assembly.
- D. Fire Ratings: Refer to drawings for required systems and ratings.

### 2.03 FIRESTOPPING ASSEMBLY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perimeter Fire Containment Firestopping: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E2307 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of floor assembly.
  - 1. Movement: Provide systems that have been tested to show movement capability as indicated.
  - 2. Temperature Rise: Provide systems that have been tested to show T Rating as indicated.
  - 3. Air Leakage: Provide systems that have been tested to show L Rating as indicated.
  - 4. Where floor assembly is not required to have a fire rating, provide systems that have been tested to show L Rating as indicated.
- B. Head-of-Wall (HW) Joint System Firestopping at Joints Between Fire-Rated Wall Assemblies and Non-Rated Horizontal Assemblies: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E2837 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of wall assembly.
  - 1. Movement: Provide systems that have been tested to show movement capability as indicated.
- C. Floor-to-Floor (FF), Floor-to-Wall (FW), Head-of-Wall (HW), and Wall-to-Wall (WW) Joints, Except Perimeter, Where Both Are Fire-Rated: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of the assembly in which the joint occurs.
  - 1. Movement: Provide systems that have been tested to show movement capability as indicated.
  - 2. Air Leakage: Provide systems that have been tested to show L Rating as indicated.
  - 3. Watertightness: Provide systems that have been tested to show W Rating as indicated.
  - 4. Listing by FM (AG), ITS (DIR), UL (DIR), or UL (FRD) in their certification directories will be considered evidence of successful testing.

- D. Through Penetration Firestopping: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E814 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of penetrated assembly.
  - 1. Temperature Rise: Provide systems that have been tested to show T Rating as indicated.
  - 2. Air Leakage: Provide systems that have been tested to show L Rating as indicated.
  - 3. Watertightness: Provide systems that have been tested to show W Rating as indicated.
  - 4. Listing by FM (AG), ITS (DIR), UL (DIR), or UL (FRD) in their certification directories will be considered evidence of successful testing.
- E. Acoustically Rated Firestopping: Provide system tested in accordance with ASTM E90 with STC rating of 50, minimum.

## **2.04 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS**

- A. Firestopping: Any material meeting requirements.
  - 1. Fire Ratings: Use system that is listed by FM (AG), ITS (DIR), or UL (FRD) and tested in accordance with ASTM E814, ASTM E119, or UL 1479 with F Rating equal to fire rating of penetrated assembly and minimum T Rating Equal to F Rating and in compliance with other specified requirements.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify openings are ready to receive the work of this section.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean substrate surfaces of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other materials that could adversely affect bond of firestopping material.
- B. Remove incompatible materials that could adversely affect bond.
- C. Install backing materials to prevent liquid material from leakage.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install materials in manner described in fire test report and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, completely closing openings.
- B. Do not cover installed firestopping until inspected by Owner's Independent Testing Agency.
- C. Do not cover installed firestopping until inspected by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Install labeling required by code.

### **3.04 CLEANING**

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

### **3.05 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 079200 JOINT SEALANTS**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Nonsag gunnable joint sealants.
- B. Self-leveling pourable joint sealants.
- C. Joint backings and accessories.

#### **1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM C661 - Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Elastomeric-Type Sealants by Means of a Durometer; 2015 (Reapproved 2022).
- B. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants; 2017 (Reapproved 2023).
- C. ASTM C919 - Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications; 2022.
- D. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.
- E. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2016 (Reapproved 2023).
- F. ASTM C1248 - Standard Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants; 2022.
- G. ASTM D2240 - Standard Test Method for Rubber Property--Durometer Hardness; 2015 (Reapproved 2021).
- H. SCAQMD 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications; 1989, with Amendment (2022).

#### **1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical datasheets for each product to be used; include the following:
  - 1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.
  - 2. List of backing materials approved for use with the specific product.
  - 3. Backing material recommended by sealant manufacturer.
  - 4. Substrates that product is known to satisfactorily adhere to and with which it is compatible.
  - 5. Substrates the product should not be used on.
  - 6. Substrates for which use of primer is required.
  - 7. Installation instructions, including precautions, limitations, and recommended backing materials and tools.
- C. Product Data for Accessory Products: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheet for each product to be used, including physical characteristics, installation instructions, and recommended tools.
- D. Color Cards for Selection: Where sealant color is not specified, submit manufacturer's color cards showing standard colors available for selection.
- E. Samples for Verification: Where custom sealant color is specified, obtain directions from Architect and submit at least two physical samples for verification of color of each required sealant.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Nonsag Sealants:
  - 1. Bostik Inc: [www.bostik-us.com/#sle](http://www.bostik-us.com/#sle).
  - 2. Dow: [www.dow.com/#sle](http://www.dow.com/#sle).
  - 3. Master Builders Solutions: [www.master-builders-solutions.com/en-us/#sle](http://www.master-builders-solutions.com/en-us/#sle).
  - 4. Pecora Corporation: [www.pecora.com/#sle](http://www.pecora.com/#sle).
  - 5. QUIKRETE Companies: [www.quikrete.com/#sle](http://www.quikrete.com/#sle).

6. Sherwin-Williams Company: [www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle](http://www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle).
  7. Sika Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.usa.sika.com/#sle](http://www.usa.sika.com/#sle).
  8. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing: [www.tremcosealants.com/#sle](http://www.tremcosealants.com/#sle).
  9. W.R. Meadows, Inc: [www.wrmeadows.com/#sle](http://www.wrmeadows.com/#sle).
  10. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Self-Leveling Sealants:
1. Bostik Inc: [www.bostik-us.com/#sle](http://www.bostik-us.com/#sle).
  2. Dayton Superior Corporation: [www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle](http://www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle).
  3. Dow: [www.dow.com/#sle](http://www.dow.com/#sle).
  4. Master Builders Solutions: [www.master-builders-solutions.com/en-us/#sle](http://www.master-builders-solutions.com/en-us/#sle).
  5. Pecora Corporation: [www.pecora.com/#sle](http://www.pecora.com/#sle).
  6. QUIKRETE Companies: [www.quikrete.com/#sle](http://www.quikrete.com/#sle).
  7. Sherwin-Williams Company: [www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle](http://www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle).
  8. Sika Corporation: [www.usa.sika.com/#sle](http://www.usa.sika.com/#sle).
  9. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing: [www.tremcosealants.com/#sle](http://www.tremcosealants.com/#sle).
  10. W.R. Meadows, Inc: [www.wrmeadows.com/#sle](http://www.wrmeadows.com/#sle).
  11. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.02 JOINT SEALANT APPLICATIONS

- A. Scope:
1. Exterior Joints:
    - a. Do not seal exterior joints unless indicated on drawings as sealed.
    - b. Seal the following joints:
      - 1) Wall expansion and control joints.
      - 2) Joints between doors, windows, and other frames or adjacent construction.
      - 3) Joints between different exposed materials.
  2. Interior Joints:
    - a. Do not seal interior joints indicated on drawings as not sealed.
    - b. Seal the following joints:
      - 1) Joints between door frames and window frames and adjacent construction.
      - 2) In sound-rated wall and ceiling assemblies, seal joints between wall assemblies and ceiling assemblies; between wall assemblies and other construction; between ceiling assemblies and other construction.
  3. Do Not Seal:
    - a. Intentional weep holes in masonry.
    - b. Joints indicated to be covered with expansion joint cover assemblies.
    - c. Joints where sealant is specified to be furnished and installed by manufacturer of product to be sealed.
    - d. Joints where sealant installation is specified in other sections.
    - e. Joints between suspended ceilings and walls.
- B. Exterior Joints: Use nonsag nonstaining silicone sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Lap Joints in Sheet Metal Fabrications: Butyl rubber, noncuring.
  2. Lap Joints between Manufactured Metal Panels: Butyl rubber, noncuring.
  3. Control and Expansion Joints in Concrete Paving: Self-leveling polyurethane traffic-grade sealant.
- C. Interior Joints: Use nonsag polyurethane sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Wall and Ceiling Joints in Nonwet Areas: Acrylic emulsion latex sealant.
  2. Wall and Ceiling Joints in Wet Areas: Nonsag polyurethane sealant for continuous liquid immersion.
  3. Floor Joints in Wet Areas: Nonsag polyurethane non-traffic-grade sealant suitable for continuous liquid immersion.
  4. Wall, Ceiling, and Floor Joints Where Tamper-Resistance is Required: Non-sag tamper-resistant silyl-terminated polyurethane sealant.

5. Joints between Tile in Wet Areas and Floors, Walls, and Ceilings: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant; white.
  6. In Sound-Rated Assemblies: Acrylic emulsion latex sealant.
  7. Narrow Control Joints in Interior Concrete Slabs: Self-leveling epoxy sealant.
  8. Other Floor Joints: Self-leveling polyurethane traffic-grade sealant.
- D. Interior Wet Areas: Bathrooms, restrooms, kitchens, food service areas, and food processing areas; fixtures in wet areas include plumbing fixtures, food service equipment, countertops, cabinets, and other similar items.
- E. Sound-Rated Assemblies: Walls and ceilings identified as STC-rated, sound-rated, or acoustical.
- F. Areas Where Tamper-Resistance is Required: As indicated on drawings.

## 2.03 JOINT SEALANTS - GENERAL

- A. Sealants and Primers: Provide products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than indicated in SCAQMD 1168.
- B. Colors: As indicated on drawings.

## 2.04 NONSAG JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Nonstaining Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
  1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 35 percent, minimum.
  2. Nonstaining to Porous Stone: Nonstaining to light-colored natural stone when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.
  3. Dirt Pick-Up: Reduced dirt pick-up compared to other silicone sealants.
  4. Hardness Range: 15 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
  5. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
  6. Cure Type: Single-component, neutral moisture curing.
  7. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to 180 degrees F (Minus 29 to 82 degrees C).
- B. Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component, mildew resistant; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
  1. Color: White.
  2. Products:
    - a. Adfast USA Inc; ADSEAL KB 4800 Series: [www.adfastcorp.com/#sle](http://www.adfastcorp.com/#sle).
    - b. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 898 NST (Non-Staining Technology): [www.pecora.com/#sle](http://www.pecora.com/#sle).
    - c. Sika Corporation; Sikasil GP: [www.usa.sika.com/#sle](http://www.usa.sika.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Tamper-Resistant, Silyl-Terminated Polyurethane (STPU) Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
  1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus \_\_\_\_ percent, minimum
  2. Hardness Range: 25 to 30, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
  3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
  4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F (Minus 40 to 82 degrees C).
  5. Products:
    - a. Pecora Corporation; DynaTrol I-XL Hybrid: [www.pecora.com/#sle](http://www.pecora.com/#sle).
    - b. Sika Corporation; SikaHyflex-150 LM: [www.usa.sika.com/#sle](http://www.usa.sika.com/#sle).
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
  1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus \_\_\_\_ percent, minimum.
  2. Hardness Range: 20 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
  3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F (Minus 40 to 82 degrees C).
5. Products:
  - a. Master Builders Solutions; MasterSeal NP1: [www.master-builders-solutions.com/en-us/#sle](http://www.master-builders-solutions.com/en-us/#sle).
  - b. Pecora Corporation; DynaTrol II: [www.pecora.com/#sle](http://www.pecora.com/#sle).
  - c. Sherwin-Williams Company; Stampede-1/-TX Polyurethane Sealant: [www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle](http://www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle).
  - d. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-1a: [www.usa.sika.com/#sle](http://www.usa.sika.com/#sle).
  - e. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Dymonic 100: [www.tremcosealants.com/#sle](http://www.tremcosealants.com/#sle).
  - f. W. R. Meadows, Inc; POURTHANE NS: [www.wrmeadows.com/#sle](http://www.wrmeadows.com/#sle).
  - g. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- E. Polyurethane Sealant for Continuous Water Immersion: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single or multicomponent; explicitly approved by manufacturer for continuous water immersion; suitable for traffic exposure when recessed below traffic surface.
  1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 35 percent, minimum.
  2. Hardness Range: 20 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
  3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
  4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F (Minus 40 to 82 degrees C).
  5. Products:
    - a. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-1a: [www.usa.sika.com/#sle](http://www.usa.sika.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- F. Acrylic Emulsion Latex: Water-based; ASTM C834, single component, nonstaining, nonbleeding, nonsagging; not intended for exterior use.
  1. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
  2. Grade: ASTM C834; Grade 0 Degrees F (Minus 18 Degrees C).
  3. Products:
    - a. Franklin International, Inc; Titebond Acoustical Smoke & Sound Sealant: [www.titebond.com/#sle](http://www.titebond.com/#sle).
    - b. Hilti, Inc; CP 506 Smoke and Acoustical Sealant: [www.us.hilti.com/#sle](http://www.us.hilti.com/#sle).
    - c. RectorSeal, a CSW Industrials Company; Metacaulk Smoke and Acoustic 90 (SAS 90): [www.rectorseal.com/firestop-solutions/#sle](http://www.rectorseal.com/firestop-solutions/#sle).
    - d. Specified Technologies Inc; Smoke N' Sound Acoustical Sealant: [www.stifirestop.com/#sle](http://www.stifirestop.com/#sle).
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- G. Noncuring Butyl Sealant: Solvent-based, single component, nonsag, nonskinning, nonhardening, nonbleeding; nonvapor permeable; intended for fully concealed applications.
  1. Products:
    - a. Pecora Corporation; Pecora BA-98 Non-Skinning Butyl Sealant: [www.pecora.com/#sle](http://www.pecora.com/#sle).
    - b. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Acoustical/Curtainwall Sealant: [www.tremcosealants.com/#sle](http://www.tremcosealants.com/#sle).
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.05 SELF-LEVELING JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Self-Leveling Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade P, Uses M and A; single or multicomponent; explicitly approved by manufacturer for traffic exposure; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion.
  1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
  2. Hardness Range: 35 to 55, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
  3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F (Minus 40 to 82 degrees C).
  4. Products:
    - a. Pecora Corporation: [www.pecora.com/#sle](http://www.pecora.com/#sle).

- b. Sherwin-Williams Company; Stampede 1SL Polyurethane Sealant: [www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle](http://www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle).
  - c. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-1c SL: [www.usa.sika.com/#sle](http://www.usa.sika.com/#sle).
  - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Self-Leveling Polyurethane Sealant for Continuous Water Immersion: Polyurethane; ASTM C920, Grade P, Uses M and A; single component; explicitly approved by manufacturer for traffic exposure and continuous water immersion.
- 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
  - 2. Hardness Range: 35 to 55, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
  - 3. Color: Gray.
  - 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F (Minus 40 to 82 degrees C).
  - 5. Products:
    - a. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-1c SL: [www.usa.sika.com/#sle](http://www.usa.sika.com/#sle).
    - b. W. R. MEADOWS, Inc; POURTHANE SL: [www.wrmeadows.com/#sle](http://www.wrmeadows.com/#sle).
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Semi-Rigid Self-Leveling Epoxy Joint Filler: Epoxy or epoxy/polyurethane copolymer; intended for filling cracks and control joints not subject to significant movement; rigid enough to support concrete edges under traffic.
- 1. Composition: Multicomponent, 100 percent solids by weight.
  - 2. Durometer Hardness: Minimum of 85 for Type A or 35 for Type D, after seven days when tested in accordance with ASTM D2240.
  - 3. Color: Concrete gray.
  - 4. Joint Width, Minimum: 1/8 inch (3 mm).
  - 5. Joint Depth: Provide product suitable for joints from 1/8 inch (3 mm) to 2 inches (51 mm) in depth including space for backer rod.
  - 6. Products:
    - a. Adhesives Technology Corporation; CRACKBOND JF-90 HD: [www.atcepoxy.com/#sle](http://www.atcepoxy.com/#sle).
    - b. Dayton Superior Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle](http://www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle).
    - c. Euclid Chemical Company; EUCO 700: [www.euclidchemical.com/#sle](http://www.euclidchemical.com/#sle).
    - d. Mapei; Mapeiflex Joint Sealant EP 90/50: [www.mapei.com/#sle](http://www.mapei.com/#sle).
    - e. W.R. Meadows, Inc; Rezi-Weld Flex: [www.wrmeadows.com/#sle](http://www.wrmeadows.com/#sle).
    - f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Sealant Backing Materials, General: Materials placed in joint before applying sealants; assists sealant performance and service life by developing optimum sealant profile and preventing three-sided adhesion; type and size recommended by sealant manufacturer for compatibility with sealant, substrate, and application.
- B. Backing Tape: Self-adhesive polyethylene tape with surface that sealant will not adhere to and recommended by tape and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
- C. Joint Cleaner: Noncorrosive and nonstaining type, type recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
- D. Primers: Type recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application; nonstaining.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that joints are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that backing materials are compatible with sealants.
- C. Verify that backer rods are of the correct size.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.

- B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.
- D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable.
- E. Concrete Floor Joints That Will Be Exposed in Completed Work: Test joint filler in an inconspicuous area to verify that it does not stain or discolor slab.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install this work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.
- B. Provide joint sealant installations complying with ASTM C1193.
- C. Install acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C919.
- D. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer, except where specific dimensions are indicated.
- E. Install bond breaker backing tape where backer rod cannot be used.
- F. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.
- G. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.
- H. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.
- I. Concrete Floor Joint Filler: After full cure, shave joint filler flush with top of concrete slab.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 081113  
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Non-fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.
- B. Hollow metal frames for wood doors.
- C. Fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.
- D. Thermally insulated hollow metal doors with frames.
- E. Hollow metal borrowed lites glazing frames.
- F. Accessories, including glazing and louvers.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames and Frame Anchors; 2022.
- C. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100); 2023.
- D. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames; 2020.
- E. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.
- F. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2021a.
- G. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2023.
- H. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete; 2020.
- I. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry; 2023.
- J. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023c.
- K. BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames; 2016.
- L. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.
- M. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.
- N. NAAMM HMMA 830 - Hardware Selection for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2002.
- O. NAAMM HMMA 831 - Hardware Locations for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2011.
- P. NAAMM HMMA 840 - Guide Specifications For Receipt, Storage and Installation of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2017.
- Q. NAAMM HMMA 861 - Guide Specifications for Commercial Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2014.
- R. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2022.
- S. NFPA 105 - Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives; 2022.
- T. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; 2022.
- U. SDI 117 - Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames; 2023.
- V. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.
- W. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

- X. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes; and one copy of referenced standards/guidelines.
- C. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and any indicated finish requirements.
- D. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's published instructions, including any special installation instructions relating to this project.

### 1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with NAAMM HMMA 840 or ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
- B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion and adverse effects on factory applied painted finish.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
  1. Ceco Door, an Assa Abloy Group company: [www.assaabloydss.com/#sle](http://www.assaabloydss.com/#sle).
  2. Curries, an Assa Abloy Group company: [www.assaabloydss.com/#sle](http://www.assaabloydss.com/#sle).
  3. Mesker, dormakaba Group; FDJ Series Drywall Frames: [www.meskeropeningsgroup.com/#sle](http://www.meskeropeningsgroup.com/#sle).
  4. Premier Steel Doors and Frames; F Series Commercial Frames: [www.trustpremier.com/#sle](http://www.trustpremier.com/#sle).
  5. Republic Doors, an Allegion brand: [www.republicdoor.com/#sle](http://www.republicdoor.com/#sle).
  6. Steelcraft, an Allegion brand: [www.allegion.com/#sle](http://www.allegion.com/#sle).
  7. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

### 2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Requirements for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
  1. Steel Sheet: Comply with one or more of the following requirements; galvannealed steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M, cold-rolled steel complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled (HRPO) steel complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M, commercial steel (CS) Type B, for each.
  2. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.
  3. Exterior Door Top Closures: Flush end closure channel, with top and door faces aligned.
  4. Door Edge Profile: Manufacturers standard for application indicated.
  5. Typical Door Face Sheets: Flush.
  6. Glazed Lights: Non-removable stops on non-secure side; sizes and configurations as indicated on drawings. Style: Manufacturer's standard.
  7. Hardware Preparations, Selections and Locations: Comply with NAAMM HMMA 830 and NAAMM HMMA 831 or BHMA A156.115 and ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
  8. Zinc Coating for Typical Interior and/or Exterior Locations: Provide metal components zinc-coated (galvanized) and/or zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) by the hot-dip process in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with manufacturer's standard coating thickness, unless noted otherwise for specific hollow metal doors and frames.
    - a. Based on SDI Standards: Provide at least A40/ZF120 (galvannealed) when necessary, coating not required for typical interior door applications, and at least A60/ZF180 (galvannealed) for corrosive locations.

- B. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior door that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the requirements specified for exterior doors and for sound-rated doors; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.

## 2.03 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. Door Finish: Factory primed and field finished.
- B. Exterior Doors: Thermally insulated.
  1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
    - a. Level 2 - Heavy-duty.
    - b. Physical Performance Level B, 500,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
    - c. Model 1 - Full Flush.
    - d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 18 gauge, 0.042 inch (1.0 mm), minimum.
  2. Door Core Material: Manufacturers standard core material/construction and in compliance with requirements.
    - a. Foam Plastic Insulation: Manufacturer's standard board insulation with maximum flame spread index (FSI) of 75, and maximum smoke developed index (SDI) of 450 in accordance with ASTM E84, and completely enclosed within interior of door.
  3. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm), nominal.
  4. Weatherstripping: Integral, recessed into door edge or frame.
- C. Interior Doors, Non-Fire-Rated:
  1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
    - a. Level 2 - Heavy-duty.
    - b. Physical Performance Level B, 500,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
    - c. Model 1 - Full Flush.
    - d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 18 gauge, 0.042 inch (1.0 mm), minimum.
  2. Door Core Material: Manufacturers standard core material/construction and in compliance with requirements.
  3. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm), nominal.
- D. Fire-Rated Doors:
  1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
    - a. Level 2 - Heavy-duty.
    - b. Physical Performance Level B, 500,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
    - c. Model 1 - Full Flush.
    - d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 18 gauge, 0.042 inch (1.0 mm), minimum.
  2. Fire Rating: As indicated on Door Schedule, tested in accordance with UL 10C and NFPA 252 ("positive pressure fire tests").
  3. Provide units listed and labeled by UL (DIR) or ITS (DIR).
    - a. Attach fire rating label to each fire rated unit.
  4. Smoke and Draft Control Doors (Indicated with letter "S" on Drawings and/or Door Schedule): Self-closing or automatic closing doors in accordance with NFPA 80 and NFPA 105, with fire-resistance-rated wall construction rated the same or greater than the fire-rated doors, and the following:
    - a. Maximum Air Leakage: 3.0 cfm/sq ft (0.02 cu m/sec/sq m) of door opening at 0.10 inch w.g. (24.9 Pa) pressure, when tested in accordance with UL 1784 at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
    - b. Gasketing: Provide gasketing or edge sealing as necessary to achieve leakage limit.
    - c. Label: Include the "S" label on fire-rating label of door.
  5. Door Core Material: Manufacturers standard core material/construction in compliance with requirements.
  6. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm), nominal.

## 2.04 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. Comply with standards and/or custom guidelines as indicated for corresponding door in accordance with applicable door frame requirements.
- B. Frame Finish: Factory primed and field finished.
- C. Exterior Door Frames: Full profile/continuously welded type.
  - 1. Frame Metal Thickness: 18 gauge, 0.042 inch (1.0 mm), minimum.
  - 2. Weatherstripping: Integral, recessed into frame edge.
- D. Interior Door Frames, Non-Fire Rated: Full profile/continuously welded type.
  - 1. Terminated Stops: Provide at interior doors; closed end stop terminated 6 inch (150 mm), maximum, above floor at 45 degree angle.
  - 2. Frame Metal Thickness: 18 gauge, 0.042 inch (1.0 mm), minimum.
- E. Door Frames, Fire-Rated: Full profile/continuously welded type.
  - 1. Fire Rating: Same as door, labeled.
  - 2. Terminated Stops: Provide at interior doors; closed end stop terminated 6 inch (150 mm), maximum, above floor at 45 degree angle.
  - 3. Frame Metal Thickness: 18 gauge, 0.042 inch (1.0 mm), minimum.
- F. Frames for Wood Doors: Comply with frame requirements in accordance with corresponding door.
- G. Mullions for Pairs of Doors: Fixed, with profile similar to jambs.
- H. Borrowed Lites Glazing Frames: Construction and face dimensions to match door frames, and as indicated on drawings.
- I. Transom Bars: Fixed, of profile same as jamb and head.
- J. Provide mortar guard boxes for hardware cut-outs in frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted.
- K. Frames in Masonry Walls: Size to suit masonry coursing with head member 4 inches (102 mm) high to fill opening without cutting masonry units.
- L. Frames Wider than 48 inches (1219 mm): Reinforce with steel channel fitted tightly into frame head, flush with top.

## 2.05 FINISHES

- A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.
- B. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15 mil, 0.015 inch (0.4 mm) dry film thickness (DFT) per coat; provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.
  - 1. Fire-Rated Frames: Comply with fire rating requirements indicated.

## 2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Louvers: Roll formed steel with overlapping frame; finish same as door components ; factory-installed.
  - 1. In Fire-Rated Doors: UL (DIR) or ITS (DIR) listed fusible link louver, same rating as door.
  - 2. Style: Standard straight slat blade.
  - 3. Fasteners: Exposed or concealed fasteners.
- B. Door Window Frames: Door window frames with glazing securely fastened within door opening.
  - 1. Size: 12 inch wide by 12 inch high (305 mm wide by 305 mm high).
  - 2. Frame Material: 18 gauge, 0.0478 inch (1.21 mm), galvanized steel.
  - 3. Metal Finish: Gray polyester powder coating.
  - 4. Glazing: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick, tempered glass, in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Glazing: As specified in Section 088000, factory installed.

- D. Removable Stops: Formed sheet steel, shape as indicated on drawings, mitered or butted corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.
- E. Astragals and Edges for Double Doors: Pairs of door astragals, and door edge sealing and protection devices.
  - 1. UL listed products in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Provide surface mounted astragal to cover or fill space for full door height between pair of doors or door and adjacent jamb.
  - 3. Astragal Type: Split, two parts, and with automatic locking, cutouts for other door hardware, and sealing gasket.
  - 4. Edge Type: Beveled edge
  - 5. Material: Aluminum.
  - 6. Metal Finish: Gray powder coating.
  - 7. Provide non-corroding fasteners at exterior locations.
- F. Grout for Frames: Mortar grout complying with ASTM C476 with maximum slump of 4 inches (102 mm) as measured in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M for hand troweling in place; plaster grout and thinner pumpable grout are prohibited.
- G. Silencers: Resilient rubber, fitted into drilled hole; provide three on strike side of single door, three on center mullion of pairs, and two on head of pairs without center mullions.
- H. Temporary Frame Spreaders: Provide for factory- or shop-assembled frames.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
- C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Coat inside of frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted, with bituminous coating, prior to installation.

#### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified door and frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.
- B. Install fire rated units in accordance with NFPA 80.
- C. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.
- D. Grout frames in masonry construction, using hand trowel methods; brace frames so that pressure of grout before setting will not deform frames.
- E. Install door hardware as specified in Section 087100.
- F. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

#### 3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Clearances Between Door and Frame: Comply with related requirements of specified frame standards or custom guidelines indicated in accordance with SDI 117 or NAAMM HMMA 861.
- B. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) measured with straight edge, corner to corner.

#### 3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust for smooth and balanced door movement.

### END OF SECTION

## **SECTION 081416 FLUSH WOOD DOORS**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Flush wood doors; flush and flush glazed configuration; fire-rated and non-rated.

#### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 062000 - Finish Carpentry: Wood door frames.
- B. Section 081113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
- C. Section 087100 - Door Hardware.
- D. Section 088000 - Glazing.
- E. Section 099123 - Interior Painting: Field finishing of doors.
- F. Section 099300 - Staining and Transparent Finishing: Field finishing of doors.

#### **1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition; 2014, with Errata (2016).
- B. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2021, with Errata.
- C. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2022.
- D. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Indicate door core materials and construction; veneer species, type and characteristics.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show doors and frames, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts, beveling, blocking for hardware, factory machining, factory finishing, cutouts for glazing and other details.
  - 1. Provide information as required by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS).

#### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

#### **1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Package, deliver and store doors in accordance with specified quality standard.
- B. Accept doors on site in manufacturer's packaging, and inspect for damage.
- C. Protect doors with resilient packaging sealed with heat shrunk plastic; do not store in damp or wet areas or areas where sunlight might bleach veneer; seal top and bottom edges with tinted sealer if stored more than one week, and break seal on site to permit ventilation.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Wood Veneer Faced Doors:
  - 1. Haley Brothers: [www.haleybros.com/#sle](http://www.haleybros.com/#sle).
  - 2. Horton Automatics, a division of Overhead Door Corporation; FlexBarn: [www.overheaddoor.com/#sle](http://www.overheaddoor.com/#sle).
  - 3. Krieger Specialty Products: [www.kriegerproducts.com/#sle](http://www.kriegerproducts.com/#sle).
  - 4. Masonite Architectural; Aspiro Select Wood Veneer Doors: [www.architectural.masonite.com/#sle](http://www.architectural.masonite.com/#sle).
  - 5. Oregon Door: [www.oregondoor.com/#sle](http://www.oregondoor.com/#sle).
  - 6. VT Industries, Inc: [www.vtindustries.com/#sle](http://www.vtindustries.com/#sle).
  - 7. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.02 DOORS AND PANELS

- A. Doors: See drawings for locations and additional requirements.
  - 1. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, Heavy Duty performance, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.
  - 2. Wood Veneer Faced Doors: 5-ply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Interior Doors: 1-3/4 inches (44 mm) thick unless otherwise indicated; flush construction.
  - 1. Provide solid core doors at each location.
  - 2. Fire Rated Doors: Tested to ratings indicated on drawings in accordance with UL 10C - Positive Pressure; Underwriters Laboratories Inc (UL) or Intertek/Warnock Hersey (WHI) labeled without any visible seals when door is open.
  - 3. Wood veneer facing for field transparent finish as indicated on drawings.

## 2.03 DOOR AND PANEL CORES

- A. Non-Rated Solid Core and 20 Minute Rated Doors: Type particleboard core (PC), plies and faces as indicated.
- B. Fire-Rated Doors: Mineral core type, with fire resistant composite core (FD), plies and faces as indicated above; with core blocking as required to provide adequate anchorage of hardware without through-bolting.

## 2.04 DOOR FACINGS

- A. Veneer Facing for Transparent Finish: Red oak, veneer grade in accordance with quality standard indicated, plain sliced (flat cut), with book match between leaves of veneer, running match of spliced veneer leaves assembled on door or panel face.
  - 1. Vertical Edges: Any option allowed by quality standard for grade.
- B. Facing Adhesive: Type I - waterproof.

## 2.05 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

- A. Fabricate doors in accordance with door quality standard specified.
- B. Cores Constructed with stiles and rails:
  - 1. Provide solid blocks at lock edge for hardware reinforcement.
  - 2. Provide solid blocking for other throughbolted hardware.
- C. Glazed Openings: Non-removable stops on non-secure side; sizes and configurations as indicated on drawings.
- D. Factory machine doors for hardware other than surface-mounted hardware, in accordance with hardware requirements and dimensions.
- E. Factory fit doors for frame opening dimensions identified on shop drawings, with edge clearances in accordance with specified quality standard.
- F. Provide edge clearances in accordance with the quality standard specified.

## 2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Hollow Metal Door Frames: See Section 081113.
- B. Glazing Stops: Wood, of same species as door facing, butted corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.
- C. Door Hardware: See Section 087100.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
- C. Do not install doors in frame openings that are not plumb or are out-of-tolerance for size or alignment.

**3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and specified quality standard.
  - 1. Install fire-rated doors in accordance with NFPA 80 requirements.
- B. Field-Finished Doors: Trimming to fit is acceptable.
  - 1. Adjust width of non-rated doors by cutting equally on both jamb edges.
  - 2. Trim maximum of 3/4 inch (19 mm) off bottom edges.
  - 3. Trim fire-rated doors in strict compliance with fire rating limitations.
- C. Use machine tools to cut or drill for hardware.
- D. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames and hardware.
- E. Coordinate installation of glazing.

**3.03 TOLERANCES**

- A. Comply with specified quality standard for fit and clearance tolerances.
- B. Comply with specified quality standard for telegraphing, warp, and squareness.

**3.04 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust doors for smooth and balanced door movement.
- B. Adjust closers for full closure.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 083100  
ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Wall- and ceiling-mounted access units.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS****1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide sizes, types, finishes, hardware, scheduled locations, and details of adjoining work.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Wall-Mounted Units with Return Air Grille:
  - 1. Location: As indicated on drawings.
  - 2. Panel Material: Aluminum extrusions with gypsum board inlay.
  - 3. Size: 12 by 12 inches (305 by 305 mm).
  - 4. Door/Panel: Hinged, standard duty, with tool-operated spring or cam lock and no handle.
  - 5. Wall Mounting Criteria: Provide surface-mounted face frame and door surface flush with frame surface.
  - 6. Gypsum Board Mounting Criteria: Provide drywall bead frame with door surface flush with wall surface.
- B. Fire-Rated Wall-Mounted Units:
  - 1. Location: As indicated on drawings.
  - 2. Wall Fire-Rating: As indicated on drawings.
  - 3. Panel Material: Steel.
  - 4. Size: 12 by 12 inches (305 by 305 mm).
  - 5. Door/Panel: Insulated double-surface panel, with tool-operated spring or cam lock and no handle.
- C. Ceiling-Mounted Units:
  - 1. Location: As indicated on drawings.
  - 2. Panel Material: Aluminum extrusion with gypsum board inlay.
  - 3. Size - Lay-In Grid Ceilings: To match module of ceiling grid.
  - 4. Size - Other Ceilings: 12 by 12 inches (305 by 305 mm).
  - 5. Door/Panel: Hinged, standard duty, with tool-operated spring or cam lock and no handle.
- D. Fire-Rated Ceiling-Mounted Units:
  - 1. Ceiling Fire-Rating: As indicated on drawings.
  - 2. Panel Material: Steel.
  - 3. Size: 12 by 12 inches (305 by 305 mm).
  - 4. Door/Panel: Hinged, standard duty, with tool-operated spring or cam lock and no handle.

**2.02 WALL- AND CEILING-MOUNTED ACCESS UNITS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. ACUDOR Products Inc: [www.acudor.com/#sle](http://www.acudor.com/#sle).
  - 2. Babcock-Davis: [www.babcockdavis.com/#sle](http://www.babcockdavis.com/#sle).
  - 3. Best Access Doors: [www.bestaccessdoors.com/#sle](http://www.bestaccessdoors.com/#sle).
  - 4. Cendrex, Inc: [www.cendrex.com/#sle](http://www.cendrex.com/#sle).
  - 5. MIFAB, Inc; UA Series: [www.mifab.com/#sle](http://www.mifab.com/#sle).
  - 6. Nystrom, Inc; HVAC - Access Doors: [www.nystrom.com/#sle](http://www.nystrom.com/#sle).
- B. Wall- and Ceiling-Mounted Units: Factory-fabricated door and frame, fully assembled units with corner joints welded, filled and ground flush; square and without rack or warp; coordinate

requirements with type of installation assembly being used for each unit.

1. Style: Exposed frame with door surface flush with frame surface.
  - a. Gypsum Board Mounting Criteria: Use drywall bead type frame.
  - b. Plaster Mounting Criteria: Use plaster bead type frame.
2. Door Style: Single thickness with rolled or turned in edges.
3. Heavy-Duty Frames: 14-gauge, 0.0747-inch (1.89 mm) minimum thickness.
4. Units in Fire-Rated Assemblies: Fire rating as required by applicable code for fire-rated assembly that access doors are being installed.
5. Steel Finish: Primed.
6. Primed and Factory Finish: Polyester powder coat; color \_\_\_\_\_.
7. Hardware:
  - a. Hardware for Fire-Rated Units: As required for listing.
  - b. Hinges for Non-Fire-Rated Units: Concealed, constant force closure spring type.
  - c. Latch/Lock: Tamperproof tool-operated cam latch.
  - d. Gasketing: Extruded neoprene, around perimeter of door panel.

## **2.03 WALL- AND CEILING-MOUNTED ACCESS UNITS WITH RETURN AIR GRILLES**

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that rough openings are correctly sized and located.
- B. Begin installation only after substrates have been properly prepared, and if the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

#### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to proceeding with this work.
- B. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for applicable substrates in accordance with project conditions.

#### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install frames plumb and level in openings, and secure units rigidly in place.
- C. Position units to provide convenient access to concealed equipment when necessary.

### **END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 083613 SECTIONAL DOORS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Overhead sectional doors, electrically operated.
- B. Operating hardware and supports.
- C. Electrical controls.

#### 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.
- B. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2021.
- C. ASTM E283/E283M - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen; 2019.
- D. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).
- E. DASMA 102 - American National Standard Specifications for Sectional Doors; 2018.
- F. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.
- G. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- H. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; 2021.
- I. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- K. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.
- L. UL 325 - Standard for Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Show component construction, anchorage method, and hardware.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include any special procedures required by project conditions.
- D. Maintenance Data: Include data for motor and transmission, shaft and gearing, lubrication frequency, spare part sources.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Sectional Doors:
  1. Amarr; Amarr 2747 Polyurethane Insulated Steel Door: [www.amarr.com/commercial/#sle](http://www.amarr.com/commercial/#sle).
  2. C.H.I. Overhead Doors; Model 3295 Aluminum Full-View Doors: [www.chiohd.com/#sle](http://www.chiohd.com/#sle).
  3. Clopay Building Products; Model 3720: [www.clopaydoor.com/#sle](http://www.clopaydoor.com/#sle).
  4. Raynor Garage Doors: [www.raynor.com/#sle](http://www.raynor.com/#sle).
  5. Wayne-Dalton, a Division of Overhead Door Corporation: [www.wayne-dalton.com/#sle](http://www.wayne-dalton.com/#sle).
  6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Performance: Withstand positive and negative wind loads equal to 1.5 times design wind loads specified by local code without damage or permanent set, when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, using 10 second duration of maximum load.
- B. Air Leakage Rate: Less than 0.40 cfm/sq ft (2.0 L/sec/sq m) when tested in accordance with ASTM E283/E283M at test pressure difference of 1.57 psf (75 Pa).
- C. Thermal Transmittance: U-factor (Usi-factor) of 0.31 Btu/hr sq ft degrees F (1.76 W/sq m K), maximum, in accordance with DASMA 102.

## 2.03 STEEL DOORS

- A. Steel Doors: Flush steel, insulated; standard lift operating style with track and hardware; complying with DASMA 102, Commercial application.
  - 1. Door Panels: Steel construction; outer steel sheet of 20 gauge, 0.0359 inch (0.91 mm) minimum thickness, flush profile; inner steel sheet of 20 gauge, 0.0359 inch (0.91 mm) minimum thickness, flat profile; core reinforcement sheet steel roll formed to channel shape, rabbeted weather joints at meeting rails; polyurethane insulation.
  - 2. Door Nominal Thickness: 2 inches (51 mm) thick.
  - 3. Exterior Finish:
    - a. Factory finished with acrylic baked enamel; color as selected by Architect.
  - 4. Interior Finish:
    - a. Factory finished with acrylic baked enamel; color as selected from manufacturers standard line.
  - 5. Glazed Lites: Full panel width, one row; set in place with resilient glazing channel.
    - a. Glazing: Annealed float glass; single pane; clear; 1/8 inch (3 mm) nominal overall thickness.
  - 6. Electric Operation: Electric control station.

## 2.04 COMPONENTS

- A. Track: Rolled galvanized steel, 0.090 inch (2.3 mm) minimum thickness; 3 inch (75 mm) wide, continuous one piece per side; galvanized steel mounting brackets 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick.
- B. Hinge and Roller Assemblies: Heavy duty hinges and adjustable roller holders of galvanized steel; floating hardened steel bearing rollers, located at top and bottom of each panel, each side.
- C. Lift Mechanism: Torsion spring on cross head shaft, with braided galvanized steel lifting cables.
- D. Sill Weatherstripping: Resilient hollow rubber strip, one piece; fitted to bottom of door panel, full length contact.
- E. Jamb Weatherstripping: Roll formed steel section full height of jamb, fitted with resilient weatherstripping, placed in moderate contact with door panels.
- F. Head Weatherstripping: EPDM rubber seal, one piece full length.
- G. Panel Joint Weatherstripping: Neoprene foam seal, one piece full length.
- H. Lock: Inside center mounted, adjustable keeper, spring activated latch bar with feature to retain in locked or retracted position; interior and exterior handle.

## 2.05 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet Steel: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, with G60/Z180 coating, plain surface.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), 6063 alloy, T6 temper.
- C. Float Glass: Provide float glass glazing, unless noted otherwise.
  - 1. Annealed Type: ASTM C1036, Type I, transparent flat, Class 1 clear, Quality Q3 (glazing select).
- D. Insulation: Foamed-in-place polyurethane, bonded to facing.

1. Same thickness as core framing members.

## 2.06 ELECTRIC OPERATION

- A. Operator, Controls, Actuators, and Safeties: Comply with UL 325; provide products listed by ITS (DIR), UL (DIR), or testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  1. Provide interlock switches on motor operated units.
- B. Electric Operators:
  1. Mounting: Side mounted on cross head shaft.
  2. Motor Enclosure:
    - a. Exterior Doors: NEMA MG 1, Type 4; open drip proof.
  3. Motor Rating: 3/4 hp (560 W); continuous duty.
  4. Motor Voltage: 208 volts, three phase, 60 Hz.
  5. Motor Controller: NEMA ICS 2, full voltage, reversing magnetic motor starter.
  6. Controller Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1.
  7. Opening Speed: 12 inches per second (300 mm/s).
  8. Brake: Adjustable friction clutch type, activated by motor controller.
  9. Manual override in case of power failure.
  10. See Section 260583 for electrical connections.
- C. Wiring Terminations: Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated; enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to comply with NFPA 70.
- D. Control Station: Provide standard three button (Open-Close-Stop) momentary-contact control device for each operator complying with UL 325.
  1. 24 volt circuit.
  2. Surface mounted, at interior door jamb.
  3. Entrapment Protection Devices: Provide sensing devices and safety mechanisms complying with UL 325.
    - a. Primary Device: Provide electric sensing edge, wireless sensing, NEMA 1 photo eye sensors, or NEMA 4X photo eye sensors as required with momentary-contact control device.
- E. Safety Edge: Located at bottom of sectional door panel, full width; electro-mechanical sensitized type, wired to stop and reverse door direction upon striking object; hollow neoprene covered to provide weatherstrip seal.
- F. Safety Edge: Located at bottom of sectional door panel, full width; electro-mechanical sensitized type, wired to stop and reverse door direction upon striking object; hollow neoprene covered to provide weatherstrip seal.
- G. Hand Held Transmitter: Digital control, and resettable.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that wall openings are ready to receive work and opening dimensions and tolerances are within specified limits.
- B. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare opening to permit correct installation of door unit to perimeter air and vapor barrier seal.
- B. Apply primer to wood frame.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install door unit assembly in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Anchor assembly to wall construction and building framing without distortion or stress.
- C. Securely brace door tracks suspended from structure. Secure tracks to structural members only.

- D. Fit and align door assembly including hardware.
- E. Coordinate installation of electrical service. Complete power and control wiring from disconnect to unit components.
- F. Install perimeter trim.

**3.04 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust door assembly for smooth operation and full contact with weatherstripping.

**3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Clean doors and frames and glazing.
- B. Remove temporary labels and visible markings.

**3.06 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed products from damage until Date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Do not permit construction traffic through overhead door openings after adjustment and cleaning.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 084313  
ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Aluminum-framed storefront, with vision glass.
- B. Aluminum doors and frames.
- C. Weatherstripping.
- D. Door hardware.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 088000 - Glazing: Glass and glazing accessories.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AAMA CW-10 - Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum from Shop to Site; 2015.
- B. AAMA 609 & 610 - Cleaning and Maintenance Guide for Architecturally Finished Aluminum (Combined Document); 2015.
- C. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- D. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2021.
- E. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2021.
- F. ASTM E283/E283M - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen; 2019.
- G. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordinate with installation of other components that comprise the exterior enclosure.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, describe components within assembly, anchorage and fasteners, glass and infill, door hardware, and internal drainage details.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate system dimensions, framed opening requirements and tolerances, affected related work, expansion and contraction joint location and details, and field welding required.
- D. Hardware Schedule: Complete itemization of each item of hardware to be provided for each door, cross-referenced to door identification numbers in Contract Documents.

**1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Handle products of this section in accordance with AAMA CW-10.
- B. Protect finished aluminum surfaces with wrapping. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond to aluminum when exposed to sunlight or weather.

**1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F (5 degrees C). Maintain this minimum temperature during and 48 hours after installation.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Aluminum-Framed Storefronts:
  - 1. Kawneer North America: [www.kawneer.com/#sle](http://www.kawneer.com/#sle).
  - 2. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope: [www.oldcastlebe.com/#sle](http://www.oldcastlebe.com/#sle).
  - 3. Tubelite, Inc: [www.tubeliteinc.com/#sle](http://www.tubeliteinc.com/#sle).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

### 2.02 ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONT

- A. Aluminum-Framed Storefront: Factory fabricated, factory finished aluminum framing members with infill, and related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.
  - 1. Glazing Rabbet: For 1 inch (25 mm) insulating glazing.
  - 2. Glazing Position: Centered (front to back).
  - 3. Vertical Mullion Dimensions: 2 inches wide by 4-1/2 inches deep (50 mm wide by 114 mm deep).
  - 4. Finish: Superior performing organic coatings.
    - a. Factory finish all surfaces that will be exposed in completed assemblies.
    - b. Touch-up surfaces cut during fabrication so that no natural aluminum is visible in completed assemblies, including joint edges.
  - 5. Finish Color: Black.
  - 6. Fabrication: Joints and corners flush, hairline, and weatherproof, accurately fitted and secured; prepared to receive anchors and hardware; fasteners and attachments concealed from view; reinforced as required for imposed loads.
  - 7. Construction: Eliminate noises caused by wind and thermal movement, prevent vibration harmonics, and prevent "stack effect" in internal spaces.
  - 8. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.
  - 9. Expansion/Contraction: Provide for expansion and contraction within system components caused by cycling temperature range of 170 degrees F (95 degrees C) over a 12 hour period without causing detrimental effect to system components, anchorages, and other building elements.
  - 10. Movement: Allow for movement between storefront and adjacent construction, without damage to components or deterioration of seals.
  - 11. Perimeter Clearance: Minimize space between framing members and adjacent construction while allowing expected movement.
  - 12. Maintain continuous air barrier and/or vapor retarder seal throughout assembly, primarily in line with inside pane of glazing and inner sheet of infill panel, and heel bead of glazing compound.
- B. Performance Requirements
  - 1. Wind Loads: Design and size components to withstand the specified load requirements without damage or permanent set, when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, using loads 1.5 times the design wind loads and 10 second duration of maximum load.
    - a. Design Wind Loads: Comply with requirements of ASCE 7.
    - b. Member Deflection: Limit member deflection to flexure limit of glass in any direction, with full recovery of glazing materials.
  - 2. Air Leakage: 0.06 cfm/sq ft (0.3 L/sec sq m) maximum leakage of storefront wall area when tested in accordance with ASTM E283/E283M at 1.57 psf (75 Pa) pressure difference.
  - 3. Air Leakage: 0.06 cfm/sq ft (0.3 L/sec sq m) maximum leakage of storefront wall area when tested in accordance with ASTM E283/E283M at 1.57 psf (75 Pa) pressure difference.

## 2.03 COMPONENTS

- A. Aluminum Framing Members: Tubular aluminum sections, thermally broken with interior section insulated from exterior, drainage holes and internal weep drainage system.
  - 1. Framing members for interior applications need not be thermally broken.
  - 2. Glazing Stops: Flush.
- B. Glazing: See Section 088000.
- C. Swing Doors: Glazed aluminum.
  - 1. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (43 mm).
  - 2. Top Rail: 4 inches (100 mm) wide.
  - 3. Vertical Stiles: 4-1/2 inches (115 mm) wide.
  - 4. Bottom Rail: 10 inches (254 mm) wide.
  - 5. Glazing Stops: Square.
  - 6. Finish: Same as storefront.

## 2.04 MATERIALS

- A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).
- B. Fasteners: Stainless steel.
- C. Glazing Gaskets: Type to suit application to achieve weather, moisture, and air infiltration requirements.

## 2.05 HARDWARE

- A. For each door, include weatherstripping, sill sweep strip, and threshold.
- B. Other Door Hardware: Storefront manufacturer's standard type to suit application.
  - 1. Finish on Hand-Contacted Items: Polished chrome.
  - 2. For each door, include butt hinges, pivots, push handle, pull handle, exit device, narrow stile handle latch, and closer.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and method of attachment with other work.
- B. Verify that storefront wall openings and adjoining water-resistive and/or air barrier seal materials are ready to receive work of this section.

## 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.
- C. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure.
- D. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances, aligning with adjacent work.
- E. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation.
- F. Install sill flashings. Turn up ends and edges; seal to adjacent work to form water tight dam.
- G. Where fasteners penetrate sill flashings, make watertight by seating and sealing fastener heads to sill flashing.
- H. Pack fibrous insulation in shim spaces at perimeter of assembly to maintain continuity of thermal barrier.
- I. Set thresholds in bed of sealant and secure.
- J. Install hardware using templates provided.
- K. Touch-up minor damage to factory applied finish; replace components that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

### **3.03 TOLERANCES**

- A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 0.06 inch per 3 feet (1.5 mm per m) non-cumulative or 0.06 inch per 10 feet (1.5 mm per 3 m), whichever is less.
- B. Maximum Misalignment of Two Adjoining Members Abutting in Plane: 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).

### **3.04 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust operating hardware and sash for smooth operation.

### **3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Remove protective material from pre-finished aluminum surfaces.
- B. Wash down surfaces with a solution of mild detergent in warm water, applied with soft, clean wiping cloths, and take care to remove dirt from corners and to wipe surfaces clean.
- C. Upon completion of installation, thoroughly clean aluminum surfaces in accordance with AAMA 609 & 610.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 087100 DOOR HARDWARE**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Hardware for aluminum and hollow metal doors.
- B. Hardware for fire-rated doors.
- C. Lock cylinders for doors that hardware is specified in other sections.
- D. Thresholds.
- E. Weatherstripping and gasketing.

#### **1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. BHMA (CPD) - Certified Products Directory; Current Edition.
- C. BHMA A156.1 - Standard for Butts and Hinges; 2021.
- D. BHMA A156.2 - Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches; 2022.
- E. BHMA A156.3 - Exit Devices; 2020.
- F. BHMA A156.4 - Door Controls - Closers; 2019.
- G. BHMA A156.6 - Standard for Architectural Door Trim; 2021.
- H. BHMA A156.7 - Template Hinge Dimensions; 2016.
- I. BHMA A156.13 - Mortise Locks & Latches Series 1000; 2022.
- J. BHMA A156.16 - Auxiliary Hardware; 2023.
- K. BHMA A156.18 - Materials and Finishes; 2020.
- L. BHMA A156.20 - Standard for Strap and Tee Hinges, and Hasps; 2021.
- M. BHMA A156.21 - Thresholds; 2019.
- N. BHMA A156.22 - Standard for Gasketing; 2021.
- O. BHMA A156.28 - Standard for Recommended Practices for Mechanical Keying Systems; 2023.
- P. BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames; 2016.
- Q. BHMA A156.115W - Hardware Preparation in Wood Doors with Wood or Steel Frames; 2006.
- R. DHI (H&S) - Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule; 2019.
- S. DHI (KSN) - Keying Systems and Nomenclature; 2019.
- T. DHI (LOCS) - Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames; 2004.
- U. DHI WDHS.3 - Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Flush Wood Doors; 1993; also in WDHS-1/WDHS-5 Series, 1996.
- V. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.
- W. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.
- X. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2022.
- Y. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- Z. NFPA 105 - Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives; 2022.
- AA. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; 2022.
- BB. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.
- CC. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

### 1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate the manufacture, fabrication, and installation of products that door hardware is installed on.
- B. Sequence installation to ensure utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.
- C. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week prior to commencing work of this section; attendance is required by affected installers and the following:
  1. Architect.
  2. Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
  3. Hardware Installer.
  4. Owner's Security Consultant.
- D. Furnish templates for door and frame preparation to manufacturers and fabricators of products requiring internal reinforcement for door hardware.
- E. Keying Requirements Meeting:
  1. Schedule meeting at project site prior to Contractor occupancy.
  2. Attendance Required:
    - a. Contractor.
    - b. Owner.
    - c. Architect.
    - d. Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
    - e. Hardware Installer.
    - f. Owner's Security Consultant.
  3. Agenda:
    - a. Establish keying requirements.
    - b. Verify locksets and locking hardware are functionally correct for project requirements.
    - c. Verify that keying and programming complies with project requirements.
    - d. Establish keying submittal schedule and update requirements.
  4. Incorporate "Keying Requirements Meeting" decisions into keying submittal upon review of door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Access control requirements.
    - b. Key control system requirements.
    - c. Schematic diagram of preliminary key system.
    - d. Flow of traffic and extent of security required.
  5. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.
  6. Deliver established keying requirements to manufacturers.

### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog literature for each type of hardware, marked to clearly show products to be furnished for this project, and includes construction details, material descriptions, finishes, and dimensions and profiles of individual components.
- C. Shop Drawings - Door Hardware Schedule: Submit detailed listing that includes each item of hardware to be installed on each door. Use door numbering scheme as included in Contract Documents.
  1. Prepared by or under supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
  2. Comply with DHI (H&S) using door numbers and hardware set numbers as indicated in construction documents.
  3. List groups and suffixes in proper sequence.
  4. Provide complete description for each door listed.
  5. Provide manufacturer name, product names, and catalog numbers; include functions, types, styles, sizes and finishes of each item.
  6. Include account of abbreviations and symbols used in schedule.

- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include data on operating hardware, lubrication requirements, and inspection procedures related to preventative maintenance.
  - 1. Submit manufacturer's parts lists and templates.
- F. Keying Schedule:
  - 1. Submit three (3) copies of Keying Schedule in compliance with requirements established during Keying Requirements Meeting unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Maintenance Materials and Tools: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Lock Cylinders: Ten for each master keyed group.
  - 3. Tools: One set of each special wrench or tool applicable for each different or special hardware component, whether supplied by hardware component manufacturer or not.

## **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Standards for Fire-Rated Doors: Maintain one copy of each referenced standard on site, for use by Architect and Contractor.

## **1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Package hardware items individually; label and identify each package with door opening code to match door hardware schedule.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE CRITERIA**

- A. Provide specified door hardware as required to make doors fully functional, compliant with applicable codes, and secure to extent indicated.
- B. Provide individual items of single type, of same model, and by same manufacturer.
- C. Provide door hardware products that comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Applicable provisions of federal, state, and local codes.
  - 2. Accessibility: ADA Standards and ICC A117.1.
  - 3. Applicable provisions of NFPA 101.
  - 4. Fire-Rated Doors: NFPA 80, listed and labeled by qualified testing agency for fire protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
  - 5. Hardware on Fire-Rated Doors: Listed and classified by UL (DIR), ITS (DIR), or testing firm acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as suitable for application indicated.
  - 6. Listed and certified compliant with specified standards by BHMA (CPD).
  - 7. Straps and Tee Hinges: BHMA A156.20.
  - 8. Hardware Preparation for Steel Doors and Steel Frames: BHMA A156.115.
  - 9. Hardware Preparation for Wood Doors with Wood or Steel Frames: BHMA A156.115W.
- D. Lock Function: Provide lock and latch function numbers and descriptions of manufacturer's series. See Door Hardware Schedule.
- E. Fasteners:
  - 1. Provide fasteners of proper type, size, quantity, and finish that comply with commercially recognized standards for proposed applications.
    - a. Aluminum fasteners are not permitted.
    - b. Provide phillips flat-head screws with heads finished to match door surface hardware unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Provide machine screws for attachment to reinforced hollow metal and aluminum frames.
    - a. Self-drilling (Tek) type screws are not permitted.
  - 3. Provide stainless steel machine screws and lead expansion shields for concrete and masonry substrates.

4. Provide wall grip inserts for hollow wall construction.
5. Provide spacers or sex bolts with sleeves for through bolting of hollow metal doors and frames.
6. Fire-Rated Applications: Comply with NFPA 80.
  - a. Provide wood or machine screws for hinges mortised to doors or frames, strike plates to frames, and closers to doors and frames.
  - b. Provide steel through bolts for attachment of surface mounted closers, hinges, or exit devices to door panels unless proper door blocking is provided.

## 2.02 HINGES

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. McKinney; an Assa Abloy Group company: [www.assaabloydss.com/#sle](http://www.assaabloydss.com/#sle).
  2. Bommer Industries, Inc: [www.bommer.com/#sle](http://www.bommer.com/#sle).
  3. Hager Companies: [www.hagerco.com/#sle](http://www.hagerco.com/#sle).
  4. Pamex, Inc; Hinges: [www.pamexinc.com/#sle](http://www.pamexinc.com/#sle).
  5. Stanley, dormakaba Group: [www.stanleyhardwarefordoors.com/#sle](http://www.stanleyhardwarefordoors.com/#sle).
- B. Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.1, Grade 1.
  1. Butt Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.1 and BHMA A156.7 for templated hinges.
    - a. Provide hinge width required to clear surrounding trim.
  2. Provide hinges on every swinging door.
  3. Provide five-knuckle full mortise butt hinges unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Provide ball-bearing hinges at each door with closer.
  5. Provide following quantity of butt hinges for each door:
    - a. Doors up to 60 inches (1.5 m) High: Two hinges.
    - b. Doors From 60 inches (1.5 m) High up to 90 inches (2.3 m) High: Three hinges.
    - c. Doors 90 inches (2.3 m) High up to 120 inches (3 m) High: Four hinges.
    - d. Doors over 120 inches (3 m) High: One additional hinge per each additional 30 inches (762 mm) in height.

## 2.03 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Corbin Russwin, Sargent, or Yale; an Assa Abloy Group company: [www.assaabloydss.com/#sle](http://www.assaabloydss.com/#sle).
  2. Detex Corporation: [www.detex.com/#sle](http://www.detex.com/#sle).
  3. DORMA USA, Inc; 8000 Series: [www.dorma.com/#sle](http://www.dorma.com/#sle).
  4. Hager Companies: [www.hagerco.com/#sle](http://www.hagerco.com/#sle).
  5. Pamex, Inc; Exit Devices: [www.pamexinc.com/#sle](http://www.pamexinc.com/#sle).
  6. Precision, dormakaba Group: [www.precisionhardware.com/#sle](http://www.precisionhardware.com/#sle).
  7. Stanley, dormakaba Group: [www.stanleyhardwarefordoors.com/#sle](http://www.stanleyhardwarefordoors.com/#sle).
  8. Von Duprin, an Allegion brand: [www.allegion.com/us/#sle](http://www.allegion.com/us/#sle).
  9. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Exit Devices: Comply with BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.
  1. Lever design to match lockset trim.
  2. Provide cylinder with cylinder dogging or locking trim.
  3. Provide exit devices properly sized for door width and height.
  4. Provide strike as recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
  5. Provide UL (DIR) listed exit device assemblies for fire-rated doors and panic device assemblies for non-fire-rated doors.

## 2.04 LOCK CYLINDERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Best, dormakaba Group: [www.bestaccess.com/#sle](http://www.bestaccess.com/#sle).
  2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Lock Cylinders: Provide key access on outside of each lock, unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Provide cylinders from same manufacturer as locking device.

2. Provide cams and/or tailpieces as required for locking devices.
3. Within specific Door Sections, when provisions for lock cylinder are being referenced to this Section, provide specified lock cylinder and keyed to building keying system, unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.05 CYLINDRICAL LOCKS

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Corbin Russwin, Sargent, or Yale; an Assa Abloy Group company: [www.assaabloydss.com/#sle](http://www.assaabloydss.com/#sle).
  2. Best, dormakaba Group: [www.bestaccess.com/#sle](http://www.bestaccess.com/#sle).
  3. DORMA USA, Inc; C300 Series, C500 Series, C800 Series, CL700 Series, and CK700 Series: [www.dorma.com/#sle](http://www.dorma.com/#sle).
  4. Hager Companies: [www.hagerco.com/#sle](http://www.hagerco.com/#sle).
  5. Pamex, Inc; Cylindrical Locks: [www.pamexinc.com/#sle](http://www.pamexinc.com/#sle).
  6. Schlage, an Allegion brand: [www.allegion.com/us/#sle](http://www.allegion.com/us/#sle).
  7. Stanley, dormakaba Group: [www.stanleyhardwarefordoors.com/#sle](http://www.stanleyhardwarefordoors.com/#sle).
  8. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Cylindrical Locks (Bored): Comply with BHMA A156.2, Grade 1, 4000 Series.
  1. Bored Hole: 2-1/8 inch (54 mm) diameter.
  2. Latchbolt Throw: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm), minimum.
  3. Backset: 2-3/4 inch (70 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each latchset or lockset with strike box and curved lip extending to protect frame in compliance with indicated requirements.
    - a. Finish: To match lock or latch.
  5. Provide a lock for each door, unless otherwise indicated that lock is not required.
  6. Provide an office lockset for swinging door where hardware set is not indicated.
  7. Trim: Provide lever handle or pull trim on outside of each lock, unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.06 MORTISE LOCKS

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Corbin Russwin, Sargent, or Yale; an Assa Abloy Group company: [www.assaabloydss.com/#sle](http://www.assaabloydss.com/#sle).
  2. Best, dormakaba Group: [www.bestaccess.com/#sle](http://www.bestaccess.com/#sle).
  3. DORMA USA, Inc; M9000 Series: [www.dorma.com/#sle](http://www.dorma.com/#sle).
  4. Hager Companies: [www.hagerco.com/#sle](http://www.hagerco.com/#sle).
  5. Schlage, an Allegion brand: [www.allegion.com/us/#sle](http://www.allegion.com/us/#sle).
  6. Stanley, dormakaba Group: [www.stanleyhardwarefordoors.com/#sle](http://www.stanleyhardwarefordoors.com/#sle).
  7. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Mortise Locks: Comply with BHMA A156.13, Grade 1, Security, 1000 Series.
  1. Latchbolt Throw: 3/4 inch (19 mm), minimum.
  2. Deadbolt Throw: 1 inch (25.4 mm), minimum.
  3. Backset: 2-3/4 inch (70 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each latchset or lockset with strike box and curved lip extending to protect frame in compliance with indicated requirements.
    - a. Finish: To match lock or latch.

## 2.07 DOOR PULLS AND PUSH PLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Rockwood; an Assa Abloy Group company: [www.assaabloydss.com/#sle](http://www.assaabloydss.com/#sle).
  2. Forms+Surfaces: [www.forms-surfaces.com/#sle](http://www.forms-surfaces.com/#sle).
  3. Hager Companies: [www.hagerco.com/#sle](http://www.hagerco.com/#sle).
  4. Hiawatha, Inc, division of Activar Construction Products Group, Inc: [www.activarcpg.com/hiawatha/#sle](http://www.activarcpg.com/hiawatha/#sle).
  5. Pamex, Inc; Door Pulls and Push Plates: [www.pamexinc.com/#sle](http://www.pamexinc.com/#sle).
  6. Trimco: [www.trimcoh hardware.com/#sle](http://www.trimcoh hardware.com/#sle).

- B. Door Pulls and Push Plates: Comply with BHMA A156.6.
  - 1. Pull Type: Straight, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Push Plate Type: Flat, with square corners, unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Edges: Beveled, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Material: Aluminum, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Provide door pulls and push plates on doors without a lockset, latchset, exit device, or auxiliary lock unless otherwise indicated.
  - 5. On solid doors, provide matching door pull and push plate on opposite faces.

## 2.08 CLOSERS

- A. Manufacturers; Surface Mounted:
  - 1. Corbin Russwin, Norton, Rixson, Sargent, or Yale; an Assa Abloy Group company: [www.assaabloydss.com/#sle](http://www.assaabloydss.com/#sle).
  - 2. DORMA USA, Inc; 7400 Series, 8600 Series, 8900 Series, and TS93: [www.dorma.com/#sle](http://www.dorma.com/#sle).
  - 3. Hager Companies: [www.hagerco.com/#sle](http://www.hagerco.com/#sle).
  - 4. LCN, an Allegion brand: [www.allegion.com/us/#sle](http://www.allegion.com/us/#sle).
  - 5. Pamex, Inc; Closers: [www.pamexinc.com/#sle](http://www.pamexinc.com/#sle).
  - 6. Stanley, dormakaba Group; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.stanleyhardwarefordoors.com/#sle](http://www.stanleyhardwarefordoors.com/#sle).
  - 7. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Closers: Comply with BHMA A156.4, Grade 1.
  - 1. Type: Surface mounted to door.
  - 2. Provide door closer on each exterior door.
  - 3. Provide door closer on each fire-rated and smoke-rated door.
  - 4. At corridor entry doors, mount closer on room side of door.
  - 5. At outswinging exterior doors, mount closer on interior side of door.

## 2.09 PROTECTION PLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Rockwood; an Assa Abloy Group company: [www.assaabloydss.com/#sle](http://www.assaabloydss.com/#sle).
  - 2. Hager Companies: [www.hagerco.com/#sle](http://www.hagerco.com/#sle).
  - 3. Hiawatha, Inc, an Activar Construction Products Group company: [www.activarcpg.com/hiawatha/#sle](http://www.activarcpg.com/hiawatha/#sle).
  - 4. Ives, an Allegion brand: [www.allegion.com/us/#sle](http://www.allegion.com/us/#sle).
  - 5. Trimco: [www.trimcohahrdware.com/#sle](http://www.trimcohahrdware.com/#sle).
  - 6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Protection Plates: Comply with BHMA A156.6.
- C. Metal Properties: Aluminum material.
  - 1. Metal, Heavy Duty: Thickness 0.062 inch (1.57 mm), minimum.
- D. Edges: Beveled, on four sides unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Fasteners: Countersunk screw fasteners.

## 2.10 KICK PLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hiawatha, Inc, an Activar Construction Products Group company: [www.activarcpg.com/hiawatha/#sle](http://www.activarcpg.com/hiawatha/#sle).
  - 2. Ives, an Allegion brand: [www.allegion.com/us/#sle](http://www.allegion.com/us/#sle).
  - 3. Standard Metal Hardware Manufacturing Ltd; Door Plates: [www.smhardware.com/#sle](http://www.smhardware.com/#sle).
  - 4. Trimco: [www.trimcohahrdware.com/#sle](http://www.trimcohahrdware.com/#sle).
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Kick Plates: Provide along bottom edge of push side of every door with closer, except aluminum storefront and glass entry doors, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Size: 8 inch (203 mm) high by 2 inch (51 mm) less door width (LDW) on push side of door.

## 2.11 DOOR HOLDERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. McKinney or Rockwood; an Assa Abloy Group company: [www.assaabloydss.com/#sle](http://www.assaabloydss.com/#sle).
  2. Hager Companies: [www.hagerco.com/#sle](http://www.hagerco.com/#sle).
  3. Hiawatha, Inc, division of Activar Construction Products Group, Inc: [www.activarcpg.com/hiawatha/#sle](http://www.activarcpg.com/hiawatha/#sle).
  4. Trimco: [www.trimcohardware.com/#sle](http://www.trimcohardware.com/#sle).
  5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Door Holders: Comply with BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.
  1. Type: Lever, or kick down stop, with rubber bumper at bottom end.
  2. Material: Aluminum.

## 2.12 FLOOR STOPS

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Rockwood; an Assa Abloy Group company: [www.assaabloydss.com/#sle](http://www.assaabloydss.com/#sle).
  2. Hager Companies: [www.hagerco.com/#sle](http://www.hagerco.com/#sle).
  3. Hiawatha, Inc, division of Activar Construction Products Group, Inc: [www.activarcpg.com/hiawatha/#sle](http://www.activarcpg.com/hiawatha/#sle).
  4. Standard Metal Hardware Manufacturing Ltd; Floor Stops: [www.smhardware.com/#sle](http://www.smhardware.com/#sle).
  5. Sugatsune America, Inc; Door Stoppers: [www.sugatsune.com/#sle](http://www.sugatsune.com/#sle).
  6. Trimco: [www.trimcohardware.com/#sle](http://www.trimcohardware.com/#sle).
  7. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Floor Stops: Comply with BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 and Resilient Material Retention Test as described in this standard.
  1. Provide floor stops when wall surface is not available; be cautious not to create a tripping hazard.
  2. Type: Manual hold-open, with pencil floor stop.
  3. Material: Aluminum housing with rubber insert.

## 2.13 WALL STOPS

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Rockwood; an Assa Abloy Group company: [www.assaabloydss.com/#sle](http://www.assaabloydss.com/#sle).
  2. Hager Companies: [www.hagerco.com/#sle](http://www.hagerco.com/#sle).
  3. Hiawatha, Inc, division of Activar Construction Products Group, Inc: [www.activarcpg.com/hiawatha/#sle](http://www.activarcpg.com/hiawatha/#sle).
  4. Pamex, Inc; Wall Stops: [www.pamexinc.com/#sle](http://www.pamexinc.com/#sle).
  5. Standard Metal Hardware Manufacturing Ltd; Wall Stops: [www.smhardware.com/#sle](http://www.smhardware.com/#sle).
  6. Trimco: [www.trimcohardware.com/#sle](http://www.trimcohardware.com/#sle).
  7. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Wall Stops: Comply with BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 and Resilient Material Retention Test as described in this standard.
  1. Provide wall stops to prevent damage to wall surface upon opening door.
  2. Type: Bumper, concave, wall stop.
  3. Material: Aluminum housing with rubber insert.

## 2.14 THRESHOLDS

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Pemko; an Assa Abloy Group company: [www.assaabloydss.com/#sle](http://www.assaabloydss.com/#sle).
  2. Hager Companies: [www.hagerco.com/#sle](http://www.hagerco.com/#sle).
  3. National Guard Products, Inc: [www.ngpinc.com/#sle](http://www.ngpinc.com/#sle).
  4. Reese Enterprises, Inc: [www.reeseusa.com/#sle](http://www.reeseusa.com/#sle).
  5. Zero International, Inc: [www.zerointernational.com/#sle](http://www.zerointernational.com/#sle).

6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Thresholds: Comply with BHMA A156.21.
  1. Provide threshold at interior doors for transition between two different floor types, and over building expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Provide threshold at each exterior door, unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Type: Flat surface.
  4. Material: Aluminum.
  5. Threshold Surface: Fluted horizontal grooves across full width.
  6. Field cut threshold to profile of frame and width of door sill for tight fit.
  7. Provide non-corroding fasteners at exterior locations.

## 2.15 WEATHERSTRIPPING AND GASKETING

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Pemko; an Assa Abloy Group company: [www.assaabloydss.com/#sle](http://www.assaabloydss.com/#sle).
  2. Hager Companies: [www.hagerco.com/#sle](http://www.hagerco.com/#sle).
  3. National Guard Products, Inc: [www.ngpinc.com/#sle](http://www.ngpinc.com/#sle).
  4. Reese Enterprises, Inc: [www.reeseusa.com/#sle](http://www.reeseusa.com/#sle).
  5. Zero International, Inc: [www.zerointernational.com/#sle](http://www.zerointernational.com/#sle).
  6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Weatherstripping and Gasketing: Comply with BHMA A156.22.
  1. Head and Jamb Type: Adjustable.
  2. Door Sweep Type: Encased in retainer.
  3. Material: Aluminum, with brush weatherstripping.
  4. Provide gasketing for smoke and draft control doors (Indicated as "S" on Drawings) that complies with local codes, requirements of assemblies tested in accordance with UL 1784.
  5. Provide frame-applied intumescent gasketing on wood doors that are labeled as smoke and draft control doors (Indicated as "S" on Drawings), unless otherwise indicated.
  6. Provide weatherstripping on each exterior door at head, jambs, and meeting stiles of door pairs, unless otherwise indicated.
  7. Provide door bottom sweep on each exterior door, unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.16 SILENCERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Ives, an Allegion brand: [www.allegion.com/us/#sle](http://www.allegion.com/us/#sle).
  2. Rockwood; an Assa Abloy Group company: [www.assaabloydss.com/#sle](http://www.assaabloydss.com/#sle).
  3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Silencers: Provide at equal locations on door frame to mute sound of door's impact upon closing.
  1. Single Door: Provide three on strike jamb of frame.
  2. Pair of Doors: Provide two on head of frame, one for each door at latch side.
  3. Material: Rubber, gray color.

## 2.17 KEY CONTROL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Sargent; an Assa Abloy Group company: [www.assaabloydss.com/#sle](http://www.assaabloydss.com/#sle).
  2. Best, dormakaba Group: [www.bestaccess.com/#sle](http://www.bestaccess.com/#sle).
  3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Key Control Systems: Comply with guidelines of BHMA A156.28.
  1. Provide keying information in compliance with DHI (KSN) standards.
  2. Keying: Grand master keyed.
  3. Include construction keying and control keying with removable core cylinders.
  4. Supply keys in following quantities:
    - a. 1 each Grand Master keys.
    - b. 6 each Construction Master keys.

- c. 15 each Construction keys.
- d. 2 each Construction Control keys.
- e. 2 each Control keys if new system.
- 5. Key Management System: For each keyed lock on project, provide one set of consecutively numbered duplicate key tags with hanging hole and snap catch.
- 6. Provide key collection envelopes, receipt cards, and index cards in quantity suitable to manage number of keys.
- 7. Deliver keys with identifying tags to Owner by security shipment direct from hardware supplier.
- 8. Permanent Keys and Cores: Stamped with applicable key marking for identification. Do not include actual key cuts within visual key control marks or codes. Stamp permanent keys "Do Not Duplicate."

## 2.18 KEY CABINET

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Knox Company: [www.knoxbox.com/#sle](http://www.knoxbox.com/#sle).
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Key Cabinet: Sheet steel construction, piano hinged door with key lock; BHMA A156.28.
  - 1. Mounting: Wall-mounted.
  - 2. Capacity: Actual quantity of keys, plus 25 percent additional capacity.
  - 3. Size key hooks to hold 6 keys each.
  - 4. Finish: Baked enamel, manufacturer's standard color.
  - 5. Key cabinet lock to building keying system.

## 2.19 FIRE DEPARTMENT LOCK BOX

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Knox Company; Knox-Box Rapid Entry System: [www.knoxbox.com/#sle](http://www.knoxbox.com/#sle).
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Fire Department Lock Box:
  - 1. Heavy-duty, surface mounted, solid stainless-steel box with hinged door and interior gasket seal; single drill resistant lock with dust covers and tamper alarm.
  - 2. Capacity: Holds 10 keys.
  - 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard dark bronze.

## 2.20 FINISHES

- A. Finishes: Provide door hardware of same finish, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Primary Finish: 625; bright chromium plated over nickel, with brass or bronze base material (former US equivalent US26); BHMA A156.18.
  - 2. Secondary Finish: 626; satin chromium plated over nickel, with brass or bronze base material (former US equivalent US26D); BHMA A156.18.
    - a. Use secondary finish in kitchens, bathrooms, and other spaces containing chrome or stainless steel finished appliances, fittings, and equipment; provide primary finish on one side of door and secondary finish on other side if necessary.
  - 3. Exceptions:
    - a. Where base material metal is specified to be different, provide finish that is an equivalent appearance in accordance with BHMA A156.18.
    - b. Hinges for Fire-Rated Doors: Steel base material with painted finish, in compliance with NFPA 80.
    - c. Door Closer Covers and Arms: Color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors unless otherwise indicated.
    - d. Aluminum Surface Trim and Gasket Housings: Anodized to match door panel finish, not other hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
    - e. Hardware for Aluminum Entrance Doors: Finished to match door panel finish, except at hand contact surfaces provide stainless steel with satin finish, unless otherwise indicated.

**PART 3 EXECUTION****3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that doors and frames are ready to receive this work; labeled, fire-rated doors and frames are properly installed, and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

**3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable codes.
- B. Install hardware on fire-rated doors and frames in accordance with applicable codes and NFPA 80.
- C. Install hardware for smoke and draft control doors in accordance with NFPA 105.
- D. Use templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.
- E. Do not install surface mounted items until application of finishes to substrate are fully completed.
- F. Door Hardware Mounting Heights: Distance from finished floor to center line of hardware item. As indicated in following list; unless noted otherwise in Door Hardware Schedule or on drawings.
  - 1. For Steel Doors and Frames: Install in compliance with DHI (LOCS) recommendations.
  - 2. For Wood Doors: Install in compliance with DHI WDHS.3 recommendations.
  - 3. Mounting heights in compliance with ADA Standards:
    - a. Locksets: 40-5/16 inch (1024 mm).
    - b. Push Plates/Pull Bars: 42 inch (1067 mm).
    - c. Deadlocks (Deadbolts): 48 inch (1219 mm).
    - d. Exit Devices: 40-5/16 inch (1024 mm).
- G. Set exterior door thresholds with full-width bead of elastomeric sealant at each point of contact with floor providing a continuous weather seal; anchor thresholds with stainless steel countersunk screws.

**3.03 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust work under provisions of Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- B. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.
- C. Adjust gasketing for complete, continuous seal; replace if unable to make complete seal.

**3.04 CLEANING**

- A. Clean finished hardware in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions after final adjustments have been made.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.
- C. Replace items that cannot be cleaned to manufacturer's level of finish quality at no additional cost.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 088000 GLAZING

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Insulating glass units.
- B. Glazing units.
- C. Glazing compounds.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 081113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Glazed lites in doors and borrowed lites.
- B. Section 084313 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts: Glazing provided as part of storefront assembly.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; Current Edition.
- B. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test; 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- C. ASTM C864 - Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers; 2005 (Reapproved 2019).
- D. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.
- E. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2021.
- F. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass; 2018.
- G. ASTM C1172 - Standard Specification for Laminated Architectural Flat Glass; 2019.
- H. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2016 (Reapproved 2023).
- I. ASTM C1376 - Standard Specification for Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass; 2021a.
- J. ASTM E1300 - Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings; 2016.
- K. ASTM E2190 - Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation; 2019.
- L. GANA (SM) - GANA Sealant Manual; 2008.
- M. NFRC 100 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors; 2023.
- N. NFRC 200 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence; 2023.
- O. NFRC 300 - Test Method for Determining the Solar Optical Properties of Glazing Materials and Systems; 2023.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data on Insulating Glass Unit and Glazing Unit Glazing Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling and installation requirements.
- C. Product Data on Glazing Compounds and Accessories: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, special application requirements, and identify available colors.

#### 1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install glazing when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F (4 degrees C).

- B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature before, during and 24 hours after installation of glazing compounds.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Float Glass Manufacturers:
1. Cardinal Glass Industries: [www.cardinalcorp.com/#sle](http://www.cardinalcorp.com/#sle).
  2. Guardian Glass, LLC: [www.guardianglass.com/#sle](http://www.guardianglass.com/#sle).
  3. Pilkington North America Inc: [www.pilkington.com/na/#sle](http://www.pilkington.com/na/#sle).
  4. Vitro Architectural Glass (formerly PPG Glass): [www.vitroglazings.com/#sle](http://www.vitroglazings.com/#sle).
  5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Laminated Glass Manufacturers:
1. Cardinal Glass Industries: [www.cardinalcorp.com/#sle](http://www.cardinalcorp.com/#sle).
  2. Tecnoglass; Laminated Glass: [www.tecnoglass.com/#sle](http://www.tecnoglass.com/#sle).
  3. Thompson I.G., LLC; Laminated Glass: [www.thompsonig.com/#sle](http://www.thompsonig.com/#sle).
  4. Viracon, Architectural Glass segment of Apogee Enterprises, Inc: [www.viracon.com/#sle](http://www.viracon.com/#sle).
  5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

### 2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS - EXTERIOR GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

- A. Provide type and thickness of exterior glazing assemblies to support assembly dead loads, and to withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of glass.
1. Comply with ASTM E1300 for design load resistance of glass type, thickness, dimensions, and maximum lateral deflection of supported glass.
  2. Provide glass edge support system sufficiently stiff to limit the lateral deflection of supported glass edges to less than 1/175 of their lengths under specified design load.
  3. Glass thicknesses listed are minimum.
- B. Weather-Resistive Barrier Seals: Provide completed assemblies that maintain continuity of building enclosure water-resistive barrier, vapor retarder, and/or air barrier.
1. In conjunction with weather barrier related materials described in other sections, as follows:
- C. Thermal and Optical Performance: Provide exterior glazing products with performance properties as indicated. Performance properties are in accordance with manufacturer's published data as determined with the following procedures and/or test methods:
1. Center of Glass U-Value: Comply with NFRC 100 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.
  2. Center of Glass Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): Comply with NFRC 200 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.
  3. Solar Optical Properties: Comply with NFRC 300 test method.

### 2.03 GLASS MATERIALS

- A. Float Glass: Provide float glass based glazing unless otherwise indicated.
1. Annealed Type: ASTM C1036, Type I - Transparent Flat, Class 1 - Clear, Quality - Q3.
  2. Kind HS - Heat-Strengthened Type: Complies with ASTM C1048.
  3. Kind FT - Fully Tempered Type: Complies with ASTM C1048.
  4. Fully Tempered Safety Glass: Complies with ANSI Z97.1 or 16 CFR 1201 criteria for safety glazing used in hazardous locations.
- B. Laminated Glass: Float glass laminated in accordance with ASTM C1172.
1. Laminated Safety Glass: Complies with ANSI Z97.1 - Class B or 16 CFR 1201 - Category I impact test requirements.

### 2.04 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Cardinal Glass Industries: [www.cardinalcorp.com/#sle](http://www.cardinalcorp.com/#sle).
  2. Guardian Glass, LLC: [www.guardianglass.com/#sle](http://www.guardianglass.com/#sle).

3. Pilkington North America Inc: [www.pilkington.com/na/#sle](http://www.pilkington.com/na/#sle).Pilkington North America Inc: [www.pilkington.com/na/#sle](http://www.pilkington.com/na/#sle).
  4. Viracon, Apogee Enterprises, Inc: [www.viracon.com/#sle](http://www.viracon.com/#sle).
  5. Vitro Architectural Glass (formerly PPG Glass): [www.vitroglazings.com/#sle](http://www.vitroglazings.com/#sle).
  6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Insulating Glass Units: Types as indicated.
1. Durability: Certified by an independent testing agency to comply with ASTM E2190.
  2. Coated Glass: Comply with requirements of ASTM C1376 for pyrolytic (hard-coat) or magnetic sputter vapor deposition (soft-coat) type coatings on flat glass; coated vision glass, Kind CV; coated overhead glass, Kind CO; or coated spandrel glass, Kind CS.
  3. Spacer Color: Black.
  4. Edge Seal:
    - a. Color: Black.
  5. Purge interpane space with dry air, hermetically sealed.
- C. Type IG-1 - Insulating Glass Units: Vision glass, double glazed.
1. Applications: Exterior glazing unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Space between lites filled with air.
  3. Outboard Lite: Annealed float glass, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick, minimum.
    - a. Tint: Gray.
  4. Inboard Lite: Annealed float glass, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick, minimum.
    - a. Tint: Clear.
  5. Total Thickness: 1 inch (25.4 mm).
  6. Thermal Transmittance (U-Value), Summer - Center of Glass: 27, nominal.
  7. Visible Light Transmittance (VLT): 35 percent, nominal.
  8. Shading Coefficient: 33, nominal.
  9. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): 29, nominal.
  10. Visible Light Reflectance, Outside: 7 percent, nominal.
  11. Glazing Method: Dry glazing method, gasket glazing.

## 2.05 GLAZING UNITS

- A. Type G-1 - Monolithic Exterior Vision Glazing:
1. Applications: Exterior glazing unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Glass Type: Annealed float glass.
  3. Tint: Clear.
  4. Thickness: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm), nominal.
- B. Type G-2 - Monolithic Interior Vision Glazing:
1. Applications: Interior glazing unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Glass Type: Annealed float glass.
  3. Tint: Clear.
  4. Thickness: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm), nominal.
- C. Type G-3 - Monolithic Safety Glazing: Non-fire-rated.
1. Applications:
    - a. Glazed lites in doors, except fire doors.
    - b. Glazed sidelights to doors, except in fire-rated walls and partitions.
    - c. Other locations required by applicable federal, state, and local codes and regulations.
    - d. Other locations indicated on drawings.
  2. Glass Type: Fully tempered safety glass as specified.
  3. Tint: Clear.
  4. Thickness: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm), nominal.

## 2.06 GLAZING COMPOUNDS

- A. Type GC-4 - Polyurethane Sealant: Single component, chemical curing, nonstaining, nonbleeding; ASTM C920 Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, A, and G; with cured Shore A hardness range of 20 to 35; color as selected.

- B. Type GC-5 - Silicone Sealant: Single component; neutral curing; capable of water immersion without loss of properties; nonbleeding, nonstaining; ASTM C920 Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, A, and G; with cured Shore A hardness range of 15 to 25; color as selected.
- C. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Bostik Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.bostik-us.com/#sle](http://www.bostik-us.com/#sle).
  - 2. Dow Corning Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.dowcorning.com/construction/#sle](http://www.dowcorning.com/construction/#sle).Dow Corning Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.dowcorning.com/construction/#sle](http://www.dowcorning.com/construction/#sle).
  - 3. Master Builders Solutions; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.master-builders-solutions.com/en-us/#sle](http://www.master-builders-solutions.com/en-us/#sle).
  - 4. Pecora Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.pecora.com/#sle](http://www.pecora.com/#sle).
  - 5. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Proglaze: [www.tremcosealants.com/#sle](http://www.tremcosealants.com/#sle).
  - 6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.07 ACCESSORIES

- A. Setting Blocks: Silicone, with 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot (25 mm for each square meter) of glazing or minimum 4 inch (100 mm) by width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) by height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.
- B. Spacer Shims: Neoprene, 50 to 60 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Minimum 3 inch (75 mm) long by one half the height of the glazing stop by thickness to suit application, self adhesive on one face.
- C. Glazing Splines: Resilient silicone extruded shape to suit glazing channel retaining slot; ASTM C864 Option II; color black.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

- A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
- B. Verify that the minimum required face and edge clearances are being provided.
- C. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and support framing is ready to receive glazing system.
- D. Verify that sealing between joints of glass framing members has been completed effectively.
- E. Proceed with glazing system installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean contact surfaces with appropriate solvent and wipe dry within maximum of 24 hours before glazing. Remove coatings that are not tightly bonded to substrates.
- B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.
- C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant where required for proper sealant adhesion.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install glazing sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193, GANA (SM), and manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.04 INSTALLATION - DRY GLAZING METHOD (GASKET GLAZING)

- A. Application - Exterior and/or Interior Glazed: Set glazing infills from either the exterior or the interior of the building.
- B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch (152 mm) from corners.
- C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure on gasket to attain full contact.
- D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing gasket; exert pressure for full continuous contact.

**3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Remove excess glazing materials from finish surfaces immediately after application using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.
- B. Remove nonpermanent labels immediately after glazing installation is complete.
- C. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces after sealants are fully cured.
- D. Clean glass on both exposed surfaces not more than 4 days prior to Date of Substantial Completion in accordance with glass manufacturer's written recommendations.

**3.06 PROTECTION**

- A. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste; do not mark heat absorbing or reflective glass units.
- B. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 092116  
GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Performance criteria for gypsum board assemblies.
- B. Metal stud wall framing.
- C. Metal channel ceiling framing.
- D. Acoustic insulation.
- E. Gypsum sheathing.
- F. Cementitious backing board.
- G. Gypsum wallboard.
- H. Joint treatment and accessories.
- I. Water-resistive barrier over exterior wall sheathing.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Building framing and sheathing.
- B. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.
- C. Section 072100 - Thermal Insulation: Acoustic insulation.
- D. Section 078400 - Firestopping: Top-of-wall assemblies at fire-resistance-rated walls.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AISI S100 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members; 2016, with Supplement (2020).
- B. AISI S220 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Nonstructural Framing; 2020.
- C. AISI S240 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing; 2015, with Errata (2020).
- D. ANSI A108.11 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units; 2018.
- E. ANSI A118.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units; 2019.
- F. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.
- G. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.
- H. ASTM A1003/A1003M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members; 2015.
- I. ASTM C1007 - Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories; 2020.
- J. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board; 2017 (Reapproved 2022).
- K. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products; 2020.
- L. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2020.
- M. ASTM C954 - Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness; 2022.
- N. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs; 2022.

- O. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base; 2019.
- P. ASTM C1280 - Standard Specification for Application of Exterior Gypsum Panel Products for Use as Sheathing; 2018.
- Q. ASTM C1325 - Standard Specification for Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units; 2022.
- R. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board; 2017.
- S. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber; 2021.
- T. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009 (Reapproved 2016).
- U. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation; 2022.
- V. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2021).
- W. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products; 2021.
- X. GA-600 - Fire Resistance and Sound Control Design Manual; 2021.
- Y. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Current Edition.

#### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate the installation of gypsum board assemblies with size, location, and installation of service utilities.
- B. Sequencing: Install service utilities in an orderly and expeditious manner.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data:
  - 1. Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.
  - 2. Provide manufacturer's data on partition head to structure connectors, showing compliance with requirements.

#### **1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Store gypsum products and accessories indoors and keep above freezing. Elevate boards above floor, on nonwicking supports, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Store metal products to prevent corrosion.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.
- B. Interior Partitions, Indicated as Acoustic: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
  - 1. Acoustic Attenuation: STC of 45-49 calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, based on tests conducted in accordance with ASTM E90.
- C. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
  - 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: UL listed assembly No. 419; 1 hour rating.
  - 2. Fire-Resistance-Rated Ceilings and Soffits: One (1) hour fire rating.
  - 3. UL Assembly Numbers: Provide construction equivalent to that listed for the particular assembly in the current UL (FRD).

#### **2.02 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS**

- A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, subject to the ductility limitations indicated in AISI S220 or equivalent.

1. Structural Grade: As required to meet design criteria.
  2. Corrosion Protection Coating Designation: G40, or equivalent in accordance with AISI S220.
- B. Manufacturers - Metal Framing, Connectors, and Accessories:
1. ClarkDietrich: [www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle](http://www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle).
  2. Jaimes Industries: [www.jaimesind.com/#sle](http://www.jaimesind.com/#sle).
  3. MarinoWARE: [www.marinoware.com/#sle](http://www.marinoware.com/#sle).
  4. R-stud: \_\_\_\_\_: [www.rstud.com/#sle](http://www.rstud.com/#sle).
  5. SCAFCO Corporation: [www.scafco.com/#sle](http://www.scafco.com/#sle).
  6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Nonstructural Framing System Components: AISI S220; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/120 at 5 psf (L/120 at 240 Pa).
1. Studs: C-shaped with knurled or embossed faces.
  2. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.
  3. Ceiling Channels: C-shaped.
  4. Furring Members: Hat-shaped sections, minimum depth of 7/8 inch (22 mm).
  5. Furring Members: Zee-shaped sections, minimum depth of 1 inch (25 mm).
  6. Resilient Furring Channels: Single or double leg configuration; 1/2 inch (13 mm) channel depth.
- D. Area Separation Wall Studs and Accessories: AISI S220; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with specified performance requirements.
- E. Partition Head to Structure Connections: Provide mechanical anchorage devices that accommodate deflection and prevent rotation of studs while maintaining structural performance of partition.
1. Structural Performance: Maintain lateral load resistance and vertical movement capacity required by applicable code, when evaluated in accordance with AISI S100.
  2. Material: ASTM A653/A653M steel sheet, SS Grade 50/340, with G60/Z180 hot-dipped galvanized coating.
  3. Provide mechanical anchorage devices as described above that accommodate deflection while maintaining the fire-resistance rating of the wall assembly.
    - a. Products:
      - 1) ClarkDietrich; BlazeFrame RipTrak: [www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle](http://www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle).
      - 2) FireTrak Corporation; Posi Klip: [www.fire-trak.com/#sle](http://www.fire-trak.com/#sle).
      - 3) MBA Building Supplies; Slotted Slip Track: [www.mbastuds.com/#sle](http://www.mbastuds.com/#sle).
      - 4) Super Stud Building Products, Inc; Slotted Deflection Track: [www.buysuperstud.com/#sle](http://www.buysuperstud.com/#sle).
    - 5) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- F. Preformed Top Track Firestop Seal:
1. Provide components UL-listed for use in UL-listed fire-resistance-rated head of partition joint systems indicated on drawings.
  2. Products:
    - a. Hilti, Inc; Top Track Seal CFS TTS: [www.us.hilti.com/#sle](http://www.us.hilti.com/#sle).
    - b. Specified Technologies Inc; SpeedFlex TTG Track Top Gasket: [www.stfirestop.com/#sle](http://www.stfirestop.com/#sle).
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- G. Non-structural Framing Accessories:
1. Ceiling Hangers: Type and size as specified in ASTM C754 for spacing required.
  2. Partial Height Wall Framing Support: Provides stud reinforcement and anchored connection to floor.
    - a. Materials: ASTM A36/A36M formed sheet steel support member with factory-welded ASTM A1003/A1003M steel plate base.

- 3. Framing Connectors: ASTM A653/A653M G90 galvanized steel clips; secures cold rolled channel to wall studs for lateral bracing.
- 4. Drywall Corner Clips: Drywall clips help support drywall to reduce wood blocking on top plates, end walls, and corners.
- 5. Steel Column and Beam Drywall Clip: UL-listed slip-on clips to connect gypsum board to steel beams and columns for fireproofing.
- H. Grid Suspension Systems: Steel grid system of main tees and support bars connected to structure using hanging wire.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. CertainTeed Corporation: [www.certainteed.com/ceilings-and-walls/#sle](http://www.certainteed.com/ceilings-and-walls/#sle).
    - b. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System: [www.usg.com/#sle](http://www.usg.com/#sle).
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.03 BOARD MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board:
  - 1. American Gypsum Company: [www.americangypsum.com/#sle](http://www.americangypsum.com/#sle).
  - 2. CertainTeed Corporation: [www.certainteed.com/#sle](http://www.certainteed.com/#sle).
  - 3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum: [www.gpgypsum.com/#sle](http://www.gpgypsum.com/#sle).
  - 4. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company: [www.goldbondbuilding.com/#sle](http://www.goldbondbuilding.com/#sle).
  - 5. USG Corporation: [www.usg.com/#sle](http://www.usg.com/#sle).
  - 6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
  - 1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
    - a. Mold-resistant board is required whenever board is being installed before the building is enclosed and conditioned.
  - 3. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Resistance Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
  - 4. Thickness:
    - a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch (16 mm).
    - b. Ceilings: 5/8 inch (16 mm).
- C. Backing Board For Wet Areas: One of the following products:
  - 1. Application: Surfaces behind tile in wet areas including tub and shower surrounds and shower ceilings.
  - 2. Application: Horizontal surfaces behind tile in wet areas including countertops.
  - 3. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
  - 4. ANSI Cement-Based Board: Non-gypsum-based; aggregated Portland cement panels with glass fiber mesh embedded in front and back surfaces complying with ANSI A118.9 or ASTM C1325.
    - a. Thickness: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
    - b. Products:
      - 1) Custom Building Products: [www.custombuildingproducts.com/#sle](http://www.custombuildingproducts.com/#sle).
      - 2) PermaBASE Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company; PermaBase Cement Board: [www.goldbondbuilding.com/#sle](http://www.goldbondbuilding.com/#sle).
      - 3) USG Corporation; Fiberock Brand Aqua-Tough AR Interior Panels Regular 1/2 in. (12.7 mm): [www.usg.com/#sle](http://www.usg.com/#sle).
    - 4) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Backing Board For Non-Wet Areas: Water-resistant gypsum backing board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimum joints in place; ends square cut.
  - 1. Application: Vertical surfaces behind thinset tile, except in wet areas.
  - 2. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Resistance Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.

3. Type: Regular and Type X, in locations indicated.
  4. Type X Thickness: 5/8 inch (16 mm).
  5. Regular Board Thickness: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
  6. Edges: Tapered.
  7. Products:
    - a. American Gypsum Company; M-Bloc: [www.americangypsum.com/#sle](http://www.americangypsum.com/#sle).
    - b. American Gypsum Company; M-Bloc Type X: [www.americangypsum.com/#sle](http://www.americangypsum.com/#sle).
    - c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Mold-Guard Gypsum Board: [www.gpgypsum.com/#sle](http://www.gpgypsum.com/#sle).
    - d. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensArmor Plus: [www.gpgypsum.com/#sle](http://www.gpgypsum.com/#sle).
    - e. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond XP Fire-Shield Gypsum Board: [www.goldbondbuilding.com/#sle](http://www.goldbondbuilding.com/#sle).
- E. Ceiling Board: Special sag resistant gypsum ceiling board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
1. Application: Ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Thickness: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
  3. Edges: Tapered.
  4. Products:
    - a. CertainTeed Corporation; Interior Ceiling Drywall: [www.certainteed.com/#sle](http://www.certainteed.com/#sle).
    - b. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond High Strength LITE Gypsum Board: [www.goldbondbuilding.com/#sle](http://www.goldbondbuilding.com/#sle).
    - c. USG Corporation; Sheetrock Brand UltraLight Panels 1/2 in. (12.7 mm): [www.usg.com/#sle](http://www.usg.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- F. Exterior Sheathing Board: Sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
1. Application: Exterior sheathing, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
  3. Fungal Resistance: No fungal growth when tested in accordance with ASTM G21.
  4. Core Type: Regular and Type X, as indicated.
  5. Type X Thickness: 5/8 inch (16 mm).
  6. Regular Board Thickness: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
  7. Edges: Square.
  8. Paper-Faced Products:
    - a. American Gypsum Company; Exterior Gypsum Sheathing: [www.americangypsum.com/#sle](http://www.americangypsum.com/#sle).
    - b. CertainTeed Corporation; Type X Sheathing Treated Core: [www.certainteed.com/#sle](http://www.certainteed.com/#sle)
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- G. Exterior Soffit Board: Exterior gypsum soffit board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
1. Application: Ceilings and soffits in protected exterior areas, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Types: Regular and Type X, in locations indicated.
  3. Type X Thickness: 5/8 inch (16 mm).
  4. Regular Type Thickness: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
  5. Edges: Tapered.
  6. Products:
    - a. CertainTeed Corporation; 5/8" Soffitboard Type C: [www.certainteed.com/#sle](http://www.certainteed.com/#sle).
    - b. CertainTeed Corporation; 5/8" Soffitboard Type X: [www.certainteed.com/#sle](http://www.certainteed.com/#sle).
    - c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Fireguard C Soffit Board: [www.gpgypsum.com/#sle](http://www.gpgypsum.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.04 GYPSUM BOARD ACCESSORIES

- A. Acoustic Insulation: ASTM C665; preformed mineral-fiber, friction fit type, unfaced; thickness 2 inches (51 mm).
- B. Acoustic Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex or water-based elastomeric sealant; do not use solvent-based non-curing butyl sealant.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Franklin International, Inc; Titebond Acoustical Smoke & Sound Sealant: [www.titebond.com/#sle](http://www.titebond.com/#sle).
    - b. Liquid Nails, a brand of PPG Architectural Coatings; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.liquidnails.com/#sle](http://www.liquidnails.com/#sle).
    - c. Specified Technologies Inc; Smoke N Sound Acoustical Sealant: [www.stifirestop.com/#sle](http://www.stifirestop.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Water-Resistive Barrier: 60 minute water-resistive Kraft building paper.
- D. Finishing Accessories: ASTM C1047, extruded aluminum alloy (6063 T5) or galvanized steel sheet ASTM A924/A924M G90, unless noted otherwise.
  - 1. Types: As detailed or required for finished appearance.
  - 2. Special Shapes: In addition to conventional corner bead and control joints, provide U-bead at exposed panel edges.
  - 3. Products:
    - a. Same manufacturer as framing materials.
- E. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
  - 1. Paper Tape: 2 inch (50 mm) wide, creased paper tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Joint Compound: Drying type, vinyl-based, ready-mixed.
- F. Finishing Compound: Surface coat and primer, takes the place of skim coating.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. CertainTeed Corporation; Quick Prep Plus Interior Prep Coat: [www.certainteed.com/#sle](http://www.certainteed.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- G. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Cold-Formed Steel Studs Less than 0.033 inches (0.84 mm) in Thickness and Wood Members: ASTM C1002; self-piercing tapping screws, corrosion-resistant.
- H. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Steel Members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) in Thickness: ASTM C954; steel drill screws, corrosion-resistant.
- I. Anchorage to Substrate: Tie wire, nails, screws, and other metal supports, of type and size to suit application; to rigidly secure materials in place.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

### 3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C1007AISI S220 and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Suspended Ceilings and Soffits: Space framing and furring members as indicated.
  - 1. Level ceiling system to a tolerance of 1/1200.
  - 2. Laterally brace entire suspension system.
  - 3. Install bracing as required at exterior locations to resist wind uplift.
- C. Studs: Space studs at 16 inches on center (at 406 mm on center).
  - 1. Extend partition framing to structure where indicated and to ceiling in other locations.

2. Partitions Terminating at Ceiling: Attach ceiling runner securely to ceiling track in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  3. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and connect studs to track using specified mechanical devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; verify free movement of top of stud connections; do not leave studs unattached to track.
- D. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jambs.
  - E. Standard Wall Furring: Install at concrete walls scheduled to receive gypsum board, not more than 4 inches (100 mm) from floor and ceiling lines and abutting walls. Secure in place on alternate channel flanges at maximum 24 inches (600 mm) on center.
    1. Spacing: As indicated.
  - F. Furring for Fire-Resistance Ratings: Install as required for fire-resistance ratings indicated and to GA-600 requirements.
  - G. Blocking: Install wood blocking for support of:
    1. Framed openings.
    2. Wall-mounted cabinets.
    3. Plumbing fixtures.
    4. Toilet partitions.
    5. Toilet accessories.

### **3.03 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION**

- A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.
- B. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### **3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.
- B. Single-Layer Nonrated: Install gypsum board in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.
- C. Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Install gypsum board in strict compliance with requirements of assembly listing.
- D. Exterior Sheathing: Comply with ASTM C1280. Install sheathing vertically, with edges butted tight and ends occurring over firm bearing.
  1. Seal joints, cut edges, and holes with water-resistant sealant.
  2. Paper-Faced Sheathing: Immediately after installation, protect from weather by application of water-resistant barrier.
- E. Exterior Soffits: Install exterior soffit board perpendicular to framing, with staggered end joints over framing members or other solid backing.
  1. Seal joints, cut edges, and holes with water-resistant sealant.
- F. Cementitious Backing Board: Install over steel framing members and plywood substrate where indicated, in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's instructions.
- G. Installation on Metal Framing: Use screws for attachment of gypsum board except face layer of nonrated double-layer assemblies, which may be installed by means of adhesive lamination.

### **3.05 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES**

- A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as indicated.
  1. Not more than 30 feet (10 meters) apart on walls and ceilings over 50 feet (16 meters) long.
  2. At exterior soffits, not more than 30 feet (10 meters) apart in both directions.
- B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.

- C. Edge Trim: Install at locations where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials.
- D. Exterior Soffit Vents: Install according to manufacturer's written instructions and in locations indicated on drawings. Provide vent area specified.

### **3.06 JOINT TREATMENT**

- A. Paper Faced Gypsum Board: Use paper joint tape, embed with drying type joint compound and finish with drying type joint compound.
- B. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
  1. Level 5: Walls and ceilings to receive semi-gloss or gloss paint finish and other areas specifically indicated.
  2. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Level 2: In utility areas, behind cabinetry, and on backing board to receive tile finish.
  4. Level 1: Fire-resistance-rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.
- C. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
  1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
  2. Taping, filling, and sanding are not required at surfaces behind adhesive applied ceramic tile and fixed cabinetry.
- D. Where Level 5 finish is indicated, spray apply high build drywall surfacer over entire surface after joints have been properly treated; achieve a flat and tool mark-free finish.
- E. Fill and finish joints and corners of cementitious backing board as recommended by manufacturer.

### **3.07 TOLERANCES**

- A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m) in any direction.

### **END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 093000  
TILING****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Tile for floor applications.
- B. Tile for wall applications.
- C. Stone thresholds.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ANSI A108.1a - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method, with Portland Cement Mortar; 2017 (Reaffirmed 2022).
- B. ANSI A108.1b - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar; 2017.
- C. ANSI A108.1c - Contractor's Option: Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2021).
- D. ANSI A108.2 - American National Standard General Requirements: Materials, Environmental and Workmanship; 2019.
- E. ANSI A108.4 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesive or Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive; 2019.
- F. ANSI A108.5 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar; 2021.
- G. ANSI A108.6 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grout Epoxy; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2019).
- H. ANSI A108.8 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Furan Resin Mortar and Grout; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2019).
- I. ANSI A108.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Modified Epoxy Emulsion Mortar/Grout; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2019).
- J. ANSI A108.10 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Grout in Tilework; 2017 (Reaffirmed 2022).
- K. ANSI A108.11 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units; 2018.
- L. ANSI A108.12 - American National Standard for Installation of Ceramic Tile with EGP (Exterior Glue Plywood) Latex-Portland Cement Mortar; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2019).
- M. ANSI A108.13 - American National Standard for Installation of Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone; 2005 (Reaffirmed 2021).
- N. ANSI A108.19 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Gauged Porcelain Tiles and Gauged Porcelain Tile Panels/Slabs by the Thin-Bed Method Bonded with Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar or Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar; 2020.
- O. ANSI A108.20 - American National Standard Specifications for Exterior Installation of Gauged Porcelain Tiles and Gauged Porcelain Tile Panels/Slabs; 2020.
- P. ANSI A118.3 - American National Standard Specifications for Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy and Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive; 2021.
- Q. ANSI A118.6 - American National Standard Specifications for Standard Cement Grouts for Tile Installation; 2019.

- R. ANSI A118.12 - American National Standard Specifications for Crack Isolation Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation; 2014 (Reaffirmed 2019).
- S. ANSI A137.1 - American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile; 2022.
- T. ASTM C373 - Standard Test Methods for Determination of Water Absorption and Associated Properties by Vacuum Method for Pressed Ceramic Tiles and Glass Tiles and Boil Method for Extruded Ceramic Tiles and Non-tile Fired Ceramic Whiteware Products; 2018 (Reapproved 2023).
- U. TCNA (HB) - Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation; 2023.

### **1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by affected installers.

### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers' data sheets on tile, mortar, grout, and accessories. Include instructions for using grouts and adhesives.

### **1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Protect adhesives from freezing or overheating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### **1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not install solvent-based products in an unventilated environment.
- B. Maintain ambient and substrate temperature above 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) and below 100 degrees F (38 degrees C) during installation and curing of setting materials.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 TILE**

- A. Porcelain Tile: ANSI A137.1 standard grade.
  - 1. Moisture Absorption: 0 to 0.5 percent as tested in accordance with ASTM C373.
  - 2. Refer to drawing A900 & A901 for tile selections and sizes.
  - 3. Size: see drawings inch (see drawings mm), nominal.
  - 4. Thickness: 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
  - 5. Edges: Square.
  - 6. Surface Finish: Matte glazed.
  - 7. Products: See drawings for product selections.
    - a. Architessa; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.architessa.com/#sle](http://www.architessa.com/#sle).
    - b. Dal-Tile Corporation: [www.daltile.com/#sle](http://www.daltile.com/#sle).
    - c. Florim USA: [www.milestonetiles.com/#sle](http://www.milestonetiles.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

### **2.02 TRIM AND ACCESSORIES**

- A. Thresholds: 2 inches (51 mm) wide by full width of wall or frame opening; beveled edge on both long edges; without holes, cracks, or open seams.
  - 1. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
  - 2. Material: Marble, honed finish.
  - 3. Color and Pattern: As indicated on drawings.
  - 4. Applications:
    - a. At doorways where tile terminates.
    - b. At open edges of floor tile where adjacent finish is a different height.

### **2.03 SETTING MATERIALS**

- A. Provide setting and grout materials from same manufacturer.
- B. Epoxy Adhesive and Mortar Bond Coat: ANSI A118.3.
  - 1. Products:

- a. Custom Building Products; EBM-Lite Epoxy Bonding Mortar: [www.custombuildingproducts.com/#sle](http://www.custombuildingproducts.com/#sle).
- b. LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE LATAPOXY 300 Adhesive: [www.laticrete.com/#sle](http://www.laticrete.com/#sle).
- c. Merkrete, by Parex USA, Inc; Merkrete Pro Epoxy: [www.merkrete.com/#sle](http://www.merkrete.com/#sle).
- d. Sika Corp; SikaTile 350 Flex Set: [www.sika.com/#sle](http://www.sika.com/#sle).
- e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.04 GROUTS

- A. Provide setting and grout materials from same manufacturer.
- B. Standard Grout: ANSI A118.6 standard cement grout.
  - 1. Applications: Use this type of grout where indicated and where no other type of grout is indicated.
  - 2. Use sanded grout for joints 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) wide and larger; use unsanded grout for joints less than 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) wide.
  - 3. Products:
    - a. Custom Building Products; Polyblend Non-Sanded Grout: [www.custombuildingproducts.com/#sle](http://www.custombuildingproducts.com/#sle).
    - b. H.B. Fuller Construction Products, Inc; TEC AccuColor Premium Sanded Grout: [www.tecspecialty.com/#sle](http://www.tecspecialty.com/#sle).
    - c. LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE 1500 Sanded Grout: [www.laticrete.com/#sle](http://www.laticrete.com/#sle).
    - d. Merkrete, by Parex USA, Inc; Merkrete Duracolor Non-Sanded Grout: [www.merkrete.com/#sle](http://www.merkrete.com/#sle).
    - e. Sika Corp; SikaTile 800 Grout Sanded: [www.sika.com/#sle](http://www.sika.com/#sle).
    - f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.05 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Tile Sealant: Gunnable, silicone, siliconized acrylic, or urethane sealant; moisture and mildew resistant type.
  - 1. Applications: Between tile and plumbing fixtures.
  - 2. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.
  - 3. Products:
    - a. ARDEX Engineered Cements; ARDEX SX: [www.ardexamericas.com/#sle](http://www.ardexamericas.com/#sle).
    - b. Custom Building Products; Commercial 100% Silicone Caulk: [www.custombuildingproducts.com/#sle](http://www.custombuildingproducts.com/#sle).
    - c. LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE LATASIL: [www.laticrete.com/#sle](http://www.laticrete.com/#sle).
    - d. Merkrete, by Parex USA, Inc; Merkrete Colored Caulking: [www.merkrete.com/#sle](http://www.merkrete.com/#sle).
    - e. Rust-Oleum Corporation; Merkrete Colored Caulking: [www.rustoleum.com/#sle](http://www.rustoleum.com/#sle).
    - f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.06 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Concrete Floor Slab Crack Isolation Membrane: Material complying with ANSI A118.12; not intended as waterproofing.
  - 1. Crack Resistance: No failure at 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) gap, minimum.
  - 2. Fluid or Trowel Applied Type:
    - a. Material: Synthetic rubber or Acrylic.
    - b. Thickness: 20 mils (0.5 mm), maximum.
    - c. Products:
      - 1) H.B. Fuller Construction Products, Inc; TEC HydraFlex Waterproofing Crack Isolation Membrane: [www.tecspecialty.com/#sle](http://www.tecspecialty.com/#sle).
      - 2) LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE FRACTURE BAN SC: [www.laticrete.com/#sle](http://www.laticrete.com/#sle).
      - 3) Merkrete, by Parex USA, Inc; Merkrete Fracture Guard: [www.merkrete.com/#sle](http://www.merkrete.com/#sle).
      - 4) Sika Corp; SikaTile 200 Fracture Guard Rapid: [www.sika.com/#sle](http://www.sika.com/#sle).

5) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive tile.
- B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive tile.
- C. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust free and free of substances that could impair bonding of setting materials to subfloor surfaces.
- D. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for tiling installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
  1. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by tiling material manufacturer and setting material manufacturer.
- E. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Protect surrounding work from damage.
- B. Vacuum clean surfaces and damp clean.
- C. Seal substrate surface cracks with filler. Level existing substrate surfaces to acceptable flatness tolerances.
- D. Install backer board in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and board manufacturer's instructions. Tape joints and corners, cover with skim coat of setting material to a feather edge.
- E. Prepare substrate surfaces for adhesive installation in accordance with adhesive manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install tile, thresholds, and stair treads and grout in accordance with applicable requirements of ANSI A108.1a through ANSI A108.20, manufacturer's instructions, and TCNA (HB) recommendations.
- B. Lay tile to pattern indicated. Do not interrupt tile pattern through openings.
- C. Cut and fit tile to penetrations through tile, leaving sealant joint space. Form corners and bases neatly. Align floor joints.
- D. Place tile joints uniform in width, subject to variance in tolerance allowed in tile size. Make grout joints without voids, cracks, excess mortar or excess grout, or too little grout.
- E. Form internal angles square and external angles bullnosed.
- F. Install thresholds where indicated.
- G. Sound tile after setting. Replace hollow sounding units.
- H. Keep control and expansion joints free of mortar, grout, and adhesive.
- I. Prior to grouting, allow installation to completely cure; minimum of 48 hours.
- J. Grout tile joints unless otherwise indicated. Use standard grout unless otherwise indicated.
- K. At changes in plane and tile-to-tile control joints, use tile sealant instead of grout, with either bond breaker tape or backer rod as appropriate to prevent three-sided bonding.

### 3.04 INSTALLATION - FLOORS - THIN-SET METHODS

- A. Over interior concrete substrates, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F113, dry-set or latex-Portland cement bond coat, with standard grout, unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Where epoxy bond coat and grout are indicated, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F131.

### **3.05 INSTALLATION - WALL TILE**

- A. Over gypsum wallboard on wood or metal studs install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method W243, thin-set with dry-set or latex-Portland cement bond coat, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Over metal studs without backer install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method W241, mortar bed, with membrane where indicated.

### **3.06 CLEANING**

- A. Clean tile and grout surfaces.

### **3.07 PROTECTION**

- A. Do not permit traffic over finished floor surface for 4 days after installation.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 095100  
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.
- B. Acoustical units.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.
- B. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings; 2022.
- C. ASTM C636/C636M - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels; 2019.
- D. ASTM E580/E580M - Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions; 2022.
- E. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products; 2023.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate grid layout and related dimensioning.
- C. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components and acoustical units.
- D. Samples: Submit two full size samples illustrating material and finish of acoustical units.
- E. Samples: Submit two samples each, 6 inches (152 mm) long, of suspension system main runner, cross runner, and perimeter molding.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

**1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F (16 degrees C), and maximum humidity of 40 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Acoustic Tiles/Panels:
  - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc: [www.armstrongceilings.com/#sle](http://www.armstrongceilings.com/#sle).
  - 2. Certainteed Architectural: [www.certainteed.com/ceilings-and-walls/#sle](http://www.certainteed.com/ceilings-and-walls/#sle).
  - 3. USG Corporation: [www.usg.com/ceilings/#sle](http://www.usg.com/ceilings/#sle).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Suspension Systems:
  - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc: [www.armstrongceilings.com/#sle](http://www.armstrongceilings.com/#sle).
  - 2. Certainteed Architectural: [www.certainteed.com/ceilings-and-walls/#sle](http://www.certainteed.com/ceilings-and-walls/#sle).
  - 3. USG Corporation: [www.usg.com/ceilings/#sle](http://www.usg.com/ceilings/#sle).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

**2.02 ACOUSTICAL UNITS**

- A. Acoustical Units - General: ASTM E1264, Class A.
- B. Acoustical Panels: Mineral fiber with membrane-faced overlay, with the following characteristics:
  - 1. Classification: ASTM E1264 Type IV.
  - 2. Size: 24 by 24 inches (610 by 610 mm).

3. Thickness: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
4. Panel Edge: Square.
5. Tile Edge: Beveled.
6. Suspension System: Exposed grid.
7. Products:
  - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; Ultima: [www.armstrongceilings.com/#sle](http://www.armstrongceilings.com/#sle).
  - b. Certainteed Architectural; Symphony m: [www.certainteed.com/ceilings-and-walls/#sle](http://www.certainteed.com/ceilings-and-walls/#sle).
  - c. USG Corporation; Mars Acoustical Panels: [www.usg.com/ceilings/#sle](http://www.usg.com/ceilings/#sle).
  - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.03 SUSPENSION SYSTEM(S)

- A. Metal Suspension Systems - General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with perimeter moldings, hold down clips, stabilizer bars, clips, and splices as required.
- B. Metal Suspension Systems - General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with perimeter moldings, hold down clips, stabilizer bars, clips, and splices as required.
  1. Materials:
    - a. Steel Grid: ASTM A653/A653M, G30 coating, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Exposed Suspension System: Hot-dip galvanized steel grid and cap.
  1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty, when tested in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M.
  2. Profile: Tee; 9/16 inch (14 mm) face width.
  3. Finish: Baked enamel.
  4. Color: White.
  5. Products:
    - a. Certainteed Architectural; 9/16" EZ Stab Elite Narrow System: [www.certainteed.com/ceilings-and-walls/#sle](http://www.certainteed.com/ceilings-and-walls/#sle).
    - b. USG Corporation; Donn Brand Centricee DXT/DXLT 9/16 inch Acoustical Suspension System: [www.usg.com/ceilings/#sle](http://www.usg.com/ceilings/#sle).
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Exposed Suspension System: Hot-dip galvanized steel grid and cap.
  1. Application(s): Fire-rated assemblies.
  2. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty, when tested in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M.
  3. Profile: Tee; 15/16 inch (24 mm) face width.
  4. Products:
    - a. USG Corporation; Donn Brand DX/DXL 15/16 inch Acoustical Suspension System: [www.usg.com/ceilings/#sle](http://www.usg.com/ceilings/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.
- B. Hanger Wire: 12 gauge, 0.08 inch (2 mm) galvanized steel wire.
- C. Hold-Down Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips to suit application.
- D. Perimeter Moldings: Same metal and finish as grid.
  1. Size: As required for installation conditions and specified Seismic Design Category.
  2. Angle Molding: L-shaped, for mounting at same elevation as face of grid.
- E. Acoustical Insulation: ASTM C665 friction fit type, unfaced batts.
  1. Thickness: 2 inch (51 mm).
  2. Size: To fit acoustical suspension system.

- F. Gypsum Board: Fire rated type; 5/8 inch (16 mm) thick, ends and edges square, paper faced.
- G. Touch-up Paint: Type and color to match acoustical and grid units.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete.
- B. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M, ASTM E580/E580M, and manufacturer's instructions and as supplemented in this section.
- B. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.
- C. Lay out system to a balanced grid design with edge units no less than 50 percent of acoustical unit size.
- D. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
  - 1. Use longest practical lengths.
- E. Suspension System, Non-Seismic: Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.
- F. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.
- G. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.
- H. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches (152 mm) of each corner, or support components independently.
- I. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.

### 3.04 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.
- C. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.
- D. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.
- E. Cutting Acoustical Units:
  - 1. Cut to fit irregular grid and perimeter edge trim.
  - 2. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.
- F. Where round obstructions occur, provide preformed closures to match perimeter molding.
- G. Lay acoustical insulation for a distance of 48 inches (1219 mm) either side of acoustical partitions as indicated.
- H. Install hold-down clips on each panel to retain panels tight to grid system; comply with fire rating requirements.
- I. Install hold-down clips on panels within 20 ft (6 m) of an exterior door.

**3.05 TOLERANCES**

- A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m).
- B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

**3.06 CLEANING**

- A. Clean surfaces.
- B. Replace damaged or abraded components.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 096500  
RESILIENT FLOORING**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Resilient tile flooring.
- B. Resilient base.
- C. Installation accessories.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 016116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring; 2022.
- B. ASTM F1066 - Standard Specification for Vinyl Composition Floor Tile; 2023.
- C. ASTM F1861 - Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base; 2021.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing specified flooring with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing specified flooring with minimum three years documented experience.

**1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Upon receipt, immediately remove any shrink-wrap and check materials for damage and the correct style, color, quantity and run numbers.
- B. Store all materials off of the floor in an acclimatized, weather-tight space.
- C. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F (13 degrees C) and 90 degrees F (72 degrees C).
- D. Protect roll materials from damage by storing on end.

**1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F (21 degrees C) to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F (13 degrees C).

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 TILE FLOORING**

- A. Vinyl Composition Tile: Homogeneous, with color extending throughout thickness.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Armstrong Flooring; Excelon SDT: [www.armstrongflooring.com/#sle](http://www.armstrongflooring.com/#sle).
    - b. Johnsonite, a Tarkett Company; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.johnsonite.com/#sle](http://www.johnsonite.com/#sle).
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  - 2. Minimum Requirements: Comply with ASTM F1066, of Class corresponding to type specified.
  - 3. Size: 12 by 12 inch (305 by 305 mm).
  - 4. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).

**2.02 RESILIENT BASE**

- A. Resilient Base: ASTM F1861, Type TS, rubber, vulcanized thermoset; style as scheduled.
  - 1. Manufacturers:

- a. Flexco Corporation; Base Sculptures: [www.flexcofloors.com/#sle](http://www.flexcofloors.com/#sle).
  - b. Johnsonite, a Tarkett Company; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.johnsonite.com/#sle](http://www.johnsonite.com/#sle).
  - c. Mannington Commercial; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.manningtoncommercial.com/#sle](http://www.manningtoncommercial.com/#sle).
  - d. Roppe Corporation; Contours Profiled Wall Base System: [www.roppe.com/#sle](http://www.roppe.com/#sle).
  - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- 2. Height: 4 inches (100 mm).
  - 3. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
  - 4. Finish: Satin.
  - 5. Length: Roll.
  - 6. Color: As indicated on drawings.

## 2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Subfloor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by adhesive material manufacturer.
- B. Primers, Adhesives, and Seam Sealer: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.
  - 1. VOC Content Limits: As specified in Section 016116.
- C. Adhesive for Vinyl Flooring:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. H.B. Fuller Construction Products, Inc; TEC Flexera 2K PSA Hybrid Adhesive: [www.tecspecialty.com/#sle](http://www.tecspecialty.com/#sle).
    - b. H.B. Fuller Construction Products, Inc; TEC Flexera HT - High Tack Premium Universal PSA Adhesive: [www.tecspecialty.com/#sle](http://www.tecspecialty.com/#sle).
    - c. Loba-Wakol, LLC; WAKOL D 3120 PVC Adhesive: [www.loba-wakol.com/#sle](http://www.loba-wakol.com/#sle).
    - d. Stauf USA, LLC; D737 High-Tack: [www.staufusa.com/#sle](http://www.staufusa.com/#sle).

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.
- B. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for resilient flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
  - 1. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill minor low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface.
- B. Prohibit traffic until filler is fully cured.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.04 INSTALLATION - TILE FLOORING

- A. Mix tile from container to ensure shade variations are consistent when tile is placed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's installation instructions.

### 3.05 INSTALLATION - RESILIENT BASE

- A. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Maintain minimum dimension of 18 inches (45 mm) between joints.
- B. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall and floor surfaces.

### 3.06 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.

B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 096700  
FLUID-APPLIED FLOORING**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Fluid-applied flooring and base.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride; 2023.
- B. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes; 2019a.
- C. ICRI 310.2R - Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, Polymer Overlays, and Concrete Repair; 2013.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section.
  - 1. Minimum 5 years of experience.
- C. Supervisor Qualifications: Trained by product manufacturer , under direct full time supervision of manufacturer's own foreman.

**1.05 MOCK-UPS**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Construct mock-up(s) of fluid applied flooring to serve as basis for evaluation of texture and workmanship.
  - 1. Number of Mock-Ups to be Prepared: 2.
  - 2. Use same materials and methods for use in the work.
  - 3. Locate where directed.
  - 4. Minimum Size: 48 inches by 48 inches (1220 mm by 1220 mm).

**1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Store resin materials in a dry, secure area.
- B. Store materials for three days prior to installation in area of installation to achieve temperature stability.

**1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain minimum temperature in storage area of 55 degrees F (13 degrees C).
- B. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 24 hours prior to installation.
- C. Maintain ambient temperature required by manufacturer 72 hours prior to, during, and 24 hours after installation of materials.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Fluid-Applied Flooring:
  - 1. Crossfield Products Corp; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.crossfieldproducts.com/#sle](http://www.crossfieldproducts.com/#sle).
  - 2. Elite Crete Systems; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.elitecrete.com/#sle](http://www.elitecrete.com/#sle).
  - 3. Flowcrete Americas; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.flowcreteamericas.com/#sle](http://www.flowcreteamericas.com/#sle).
  - 4. Key Resin Company; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.keyresin.com/#sle](http://www.keyresin.com/#sle).
  - 5. LATICRETE International, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.laticrete.com/#sle](http://www.laticrete.com/#sle).

6. Life Specialty Coatings; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.lifespecialtycoatings.com/#sle](http://www.lifespecialtycoatings.com/#sle).
7. PPG Flooring; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.ppgpaints.com/#sle](http://www.ppgpaints.com/#sle) and [www.ppgpmc.com/home.aspx/#sle](http://www.ppgpmc.com/home.aspx/#sle).
8. Sherwin-Williams Company; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.protective.sherwin-williams.com/#sle](http://www.protective.sherwin-williams.com/#sle).
9. Sherwin-Williams High-Performance Flooring; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.sherwin-williams.com/resin-flooring/#sle](http://www.sherwin-williams.com/resin-flooring/#sle).
10. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.02 FLUID-APPLIED FLOORING SYSTEMS

- A. Fluid-Applied Flooring: Epoxy, with aggregate.
  1. Aggregate: Silica sand.
  2. System Thickness: 15 mils (0.38 mm), nominal, dry film thickness (DFT).
  3. Texture: Smooth.
  4. Sheen: Matte.
  5. Color: As selected by Architect.
  6. Products:
    - a. Mapei Corporation; Mapefloor System 31: [www.mapei.com/#sle](http://www.mapei.com/#sle).
    - b. PPG Flooring; 912 LV Epoxy Primer/Sealer with 610 SL Self-Leveling Epoxy, High Gloss: [www.ppgpaints.com/#sle](http://www.ppgpaints.com/#sle) and [www.ppgpmc.com/home.aspx/#sle](http://www.ppgpmc.com/home.aspx/#sle).
    - c. PPG Flooring; 912 LV Epoxy Primer/Sealer with 610 SL Self-Leveling Epoxy and Epoxy Siloxane FLR450-0 Series, Satin: [www.ppgpaints.com/#sle](http://www.ppgpaints.com/#sle) and [www.ppgpmc.com/home.aspx/#sle](http://www.ppgpmc.com/home.aspx/#sle).
    - d. PPG Flooring; 912 LV Epoxy Primer/Sealer with 610 SL Self-Leveling Epoxy and Epoxy Siloxane FLR650-0 Series, Gloss: [www.ppgpaints.com/#sle](http://www.ppgpaints.com/#sle) and [www.ppgpmc.com/home.aspx/#sle](http://www.ppgpmc.com/home.aspx/#sle).
    - e. PPG Flooring; 912 LV Epoxy Primer/Sealer with 833 CR Grout Trowel/Slurry Novolac Epoxy and Novaguard 5041 Novolac Epoxy, High Gloss: [www.ppgpaints.com/#sle](http://www.ppgpaints.com/#sle) and [www.ppgpmc.com/home.aspx/#sle](http://www.ppgpmc.com/home.aspx/#sle).
    - f. Sherwin-Williams Company; Armorseal 100% Solids Epoxy: [www.protective.sherwin-williams.com/#sle](http://www.protective.sherwin-williams.com/#sle).
    - g. Sherwin-Williams High-Performance Flooring; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.sherwin-williams.com/resin-flooring/#sle](http://www.sherwin-williams.com/resin-flooring/#sle).
    - h. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive flooring.
- B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive flooring.
- C. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of materials to subfloor surfaces.
- D. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for fluid-applied flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
  1. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by fluid-applied flooring manufacturer.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler.
- B. Prepare concrete surfaces according to ICRI 310.2R.
- C. Apply, trowel, and float filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface. Grind irregularities above the surface level. Prohibit traffic until filler is cured.
- D. Vacuum clean substrate.
- E. Apply primer to surfaces required by flooring manufacturer.

**3.03 INSTALLATION - FLOORING**

- A. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Apply each coat to minimum thickness required by manufacturer.
- C. Finish to smooth level surface.

**3.04 PROTECTION**

- A. Prohibit traffic on floor finish for 48 hours after installation.
- B. Barricade area to protect flooring until fully cured.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 096813 TILE CARPETING**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Carpet tile, fully adhered.

#### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 090561 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Removal of existing floor coverings, cleaning, and preparation.

#### **1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM D2859 - Standard Test Method for Ignition Characteristics of Finished Textile Floor Covering Materials; 2016 (Reapproved 2021).
- B. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring; 2022.
- C. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride; 2023.
- D. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes; 2019a.
- E. CRI 104 - Standard for Installation of Commercial Carpet; 2015.

#### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

#### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing specified carpet tile with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing carpet tile with minimum three years documented experience and approved by carpet tile manufacturer.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Tile Carpeting:
  - 1. Interface, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.interface.com/#sle](http://www.interface.com/#sle).
  - 2. Mannington Commercial; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.manningtoncommercial.com/#sle](http://www.manningtoncommercial.com/#sle).
  - 3. Milliken & Company; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.milliken.com/#sle](http://www.milliken.com/#sle).
  - 4. Mohawk Group; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.mohawkgroup.com/#sle](http://www.mohawkgroup.com/#sle).
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

#### **2.02 MATERIALS**

- A. Tile Carpeting, Type \_\_\_\_\_: \_\_\_\_\_, manufactured in one color dye lot.
  - 1. Product: CAMBER 10485 manufactured by PATCRAFT.

#### **2.03 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Subfloor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by flooring material manufacturer.
- B. Edge Strips: Embossed aluminum, color as selected by Architect.
- C. Carpet Tile Adhesive: Recommended by carpet tile manufacturer; releasable type.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive carpet tile.
- B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive carpet tile.

- C. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of adhesive materials to subfloor surfaces.
- D. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
  - 1. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by flooring material manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Prepare floor substrates for installation of flooring in accordance with Section 090561.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.
- B. Install carpet tile in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Blend carpet from different cartons to ensure minimal variation in color match.
- D. Cut carpet tile clean. Fit carpet tight to intersection with vertical surfaces without gaps.
- E. Lay carpet tile in square pattern, with pile direction parallel to next unit, set parallel to building lines.
- F. Trim carpet tile neatly at walls and around interruptions.
- G. Complete installation of edge strips, concealing exposed edges.

### **3.04 CLEANING**

- A. Remove excess adhesive without damage, from floor, base, and wall surfaces.
- B. Clean and vacuum carpet surfaces.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 099113  
EXTERIOR PAINTING**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints.
- C. Scope: Finish exterior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated, including the following:
  - 1. Exposed surfaces of steel lintels and ledge angles.
  - 2. Mechanical and Electrical:
- D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
  - 1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
  - 2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
  - 3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
  - 4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, and operating parts of equipment.
  - 5. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
  - 6. Glass.
  - 7. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM D4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Based Materials; 2020.
- B. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition.
- C. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- D. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2007.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
  - 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
  - 2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
  - 3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
- C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches (216 by 279 mm) in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
  - 1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.
  - 2. Where sheen is not specified, submit each color in each sheen available.
  - 3. Allow 30 days for approval process, after receipt of complete samples by Architect.
  - 4. Paint color submittals will not be considered until color submittals for major materials not to be painted, such as siding and factory finished metals, have been approved.
- D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 1 gallon (4 L) of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.
  - 3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

## 1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F (7 degrees C) and a maximum of 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

## 1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the paint product manufacturer's temperature ranges.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles (860 lx) measured mid-height at substrate surface.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide paints and finishes from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.
- B. Paints:
  - 1. Behr Process Corporation: [www.behr.com/#sle](http://www.behr.com/#sle).
  - 2. PPG Paints: [www.ppgpaints.com/#sle](http://www.ppgpaints.com/#sle).
  - 3. Sherwin-Williams Company: [www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle](http://www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle).
  - 4. Vista Paint Corporation: [www.vistapaint.com/#sle](http://www.vistapaint.com/#sle).
- C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

- A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless required to be a field-catalyzed paint.
  - 1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
  - 2. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
  - 3. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is described explicitly in manufacturer's product instructions.
- B. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.
- C. Colors: To be selected from manufacturer's full range of available colors.
  - 1. Selection to be made by Architect after award of contract.
  - 2. Allow for minimum of three colors for each system, unless otherwise indicated, without additional cost to Owner.
  - 3. Extend colors to surface edges; colors may change at any edge as directed by Architect.

## 2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - EXTERIOR

- A. Paint E-OP - Exterior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including concrete, concrete masonry units, brick, fiber cement siding, primed wood, and primed metal.
  - 1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
- B. Paint CE-OP-3L - Masonry/Concrete, Opaque, Latex, 3 Coat:
  - 1. One coat of block filler.
  - 2. Flat: Two coats of latex enamel.
- C. Paint GE-OP-3L - Exterior Gypsum Board and Exterior Plaster, Opaque, Latex, 3 Coat:

1. One coat of latex primer sealer.
  2. Flat: Two coats of latex.
- D. Paint ME-OP-2L - Ferrous Metals, Primed, Latex, 2 Coat:
1. Touch-up with rust-inhibitive primer recommended by top coat manufacturer.
  2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.
- E. Paint E-Pav - Pavement Marking Paint:
1. Yellow: One coat, with reflective particles.

## 2.04 PRIMERS

- A. Primers: Provide the following unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats.
1. Alkali-Resistant Water-Based Primer.
  2. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler; MPI #4.

## 2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.
- C. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- D. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- E. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
  1. Fiber Cement Siding: 12 percent.
  2. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Masonry Units: 12 percent.
  3. Exterior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces for finishing.
- D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- E. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
- F. Concrete:
- G. Masonry:
  1. Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or if alkalinity of mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions. Allow to dry.
  2. Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer.
- H. Fiber Cement Siding: Remove dirt, dust and other foreign matter with a stiff fiber brush. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in

manufacturer's written instructions.

- I. Exterior Gypsum Board: Fill minor defects with exterior filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.
- J. Ferrous Metal:
  - 1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
  - 2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
  - 3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 Commercial Blast Cleaning. Protect from corrosion until coated.
- K. Exterior Wood Surfaces to Receive Opaque Finish: Remove dust, grit, and foreign matter. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections. Fill nail holes with tinted exterior cabling compound after prime coat has been applied. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.

### **3.03 APPLICATION**

- A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.
- B. Exterior Wood to Receive Opaque Finish: If final painting must be delayed more than 2 weeks after installation of woodwork, apply primer within 2 weeks and final coating within 4 weeks.
- C. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".
- D. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- E. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.
- F. Dark Colors and Deep Clear Colors: Regardless of number of coats specified, apply additional coats until complete hide is achieved.
- G. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- H. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

### **3.04 CLEANING**

- A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

### **3.05 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect finishes until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 099123  
INTERIOR PAINTING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints.
- C. Scope: Finish interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
  - 1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
  - 2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
  - 3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
  - 4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, bar code labels, and operating parts of equipment.
  - 5. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
  - 6. Glass.
  - 7. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition.
- B. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- C. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2007.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
  - 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g., "alkyd enamel").
  - 2. MPI product number (e.g., MPI #47).
  - 3. Cross-reference to specified paint system products to be used in project; include description of each system.
- C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches (216 by 279 mm) in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
  - 1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.

**1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F (7 degrees C) and a maximum of 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

**1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

- C. Do not apply materials when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, at temperatures less than 5 degrees F (3 degrees C) above the dew point, or to damp or wet surfaces.
- D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Paints: 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) for interiors unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Provide lighting level of 80 fc (860 lux) measured mid-height at substrate surface.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide paints and finishes from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.
- B. Paints:
  - 1. Behr Process Corporation: [www.behr.com/#sle](http://www.behr.com/#sle).
  - 2. PPG Paints: [www.ppgpaints.com/#sle](http://www.ppgpaints.com/#sle).
  - 3. Sherwin-Williams Company: [www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle](http://www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle).
  - 4. Vista Paint Corporation: [www.vistapaint.com/#sle](http://www.vistapaint.com/#sle).
- C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

### 2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

- A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.
  - 1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
  - 2. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
  - 3. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
- B. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.
- C. Colors: To be selected from manufacturer's full range of available colors.
  - 1. Selection to be made by Architect after award of contract.
  - 2. Allow for minimum of three colors for each system, unless otherwise indicated, without additional cost to Owner.
  - 3. Extend colors to surface edges; colors may change at any edge as directed by Architect.
  - 4. In finished areas, finish pipes, ducts, conduit, and equipment the same color as the wall/ceiling under which they are mounted.
  - 5. In utility areas, finish equipment, piping, conduit, and exposed duct work in colors according to the color coding scheme indicated.

### 2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

- A. Paint I-OP - Interior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including gypsum board, concrete, concrete masonry units, uncoated steel, shop primed steel, galvanized steel, aluminum, and acoustical ceilings.
  - 1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
  - 2. Top Coat(s): High Performance Architectural Interior Latex; MPI #138, 139, 140, 141, or 142.
- B. Paint I-OP-DF - Dry Fall: Metals; exposed structure and overhead-mounted services in utilitarian spaces, including shop primed steel deck, structural steel, metal fabrications, galvanized ducts, galvanized conduit, galvanized piping, and \_\_\_\_\_.
  - 1. Shop primer by others.
  - 2. One top coat; white.
  - 3. Top Coat: Latex Dry Fall; MPI #118, 155, or 226.
    - a. Products:

- 1) PPG Paints Speedhide Super Tech Water Based Interior Dry-Fog Latex, 6-725XI Series, Flat. (MPI #118)
- 2) Sherwin-Williams Waterborne Acrylic Dryfall, Flat. (MPI #118)
- 3) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- E. Masonry:
- F. Gypsum Board: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.
- G. Plaster: Fill hairline cracks, small holes, and imperfections with latex patching plaster. Make smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Wash and neutralize high-alkali surfaces.
- H. Aluminum: Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
- I. Galvanized Surfaces:
- J. Ferrous Metal:
  1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
  2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
  3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 Commercial Blast Cleaning. Protect from corrosion until coated.
- K. Wood Surfaces to Receive Opaque Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to priming. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after primer has dried; sand between coats. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.

### 3.02 APPLICATION

- A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".
- B. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- C. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.
- D. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- E. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- F. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 102113.13  
METAL TOILET COMPARTMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Metal toilet compartments.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Metal Toilet Compartments:
  - 1. All American Metal Corp - AAMCO; Powder-Coated: [www.allamericanmetal.com/#sle](http://www.allamericanmetal.com/#sle).
  - 2. ASI Accurate Partitions; Stainless Steel: [www.asi-accuratepartitions.com/#sle](http://www.asi-accuratepartitions.com/#sle).
  - 3. ASI Global Partitions; Stainless Steel: [www.asi-globalpartitions.com/#sle](http://www.asi-globalpartitions.com/#sle).
  - 4. General Partitions Mfg. Corp; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.generalpartitions.com/#sle](http://www.generalpartitions.com/#sle).
  - 5. Hadrian; Hadrian - Standard Series - Powder Coated: [www.hadrian-inc.com/#sle](http://www.hadrian-inc.com/#sle).
  - 6. Metpar Corp; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.metpar.com/#sle](http://www.metpar.com/#sle).
  - 7. Substitutions: Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

**2.02 MATERIALS**

- A. Steel Sheet: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 coating.

**2.03 COMPONENTS**

- A. Toilet Compartments: Powder coated steel, floor-mounted unbraced.
- B. Doors, Panels, and Pilasters: Sheet steel faces, pressure bonded to sound deadening core, formed and closed edges; corners made with corner clips or mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

**2.04 FINISHING**

- A. Powder Coated Steel Compartments: Clean, degrease, and neutralize. Follow immediately with a phosphatizing treatment, prime coat and two finish coats powder coat enamel.
- B. Color: Single color as selected.
- C. Colors: Color as selected for door; color as selected for panels.

**PART 3 EXECUTION****3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- C. Verify correct spacing of and between plumbing fixtures.
- D. Verify correct location of built-in framing, anchorage, and bracing.

**3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install partitions secure, rigid, plumb, and level in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Maintain 3/8 to 1/2 inch (9 to 13 mm) space between wall and panels and between wall and end pilasters.
- C. Attach panel brackets securely to walls using anchor devices.
- D. Attach panels and pilasters to brackets. Locate head rail joints at pilaster center lines.

### **3.03 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust and align hardware to uniform clearance at vertical edge of doors, not exceeding 3/16 inch (5 mm).
- B. Adjust hinges to position doors in partial opening position when unlatched. Return out swinging doors to closed position.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 102800  
TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Commercial toilet accessories.
- B. Under-lavatory pipe supply covers.
- C. Utility room accessories.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2023.
- C. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2021.
- D. ASTM C1503 - Standard Specification for Silvered Flat Glass Mirror; 2018.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Commercial Toilet, Shower, and Bath Accessories:
  - 1. AJW Architectural Products: [www.ajw.com/#sle](http://www.ajw.com/#sle).
  - 2. American Specialties, Inc: [www.americanspecialties.com/#sle](http://www.americanspecialties.com/#sle).
  - 3. Bradley Corporation: [www.bradleycorp.com/#sle](http://www.bradleycorp.com/#sle).
  - 4. Georgia-Pacific Professional: [www.gppro.com/#sle](http://www.gppro.com/#sle).
  - 5. Kimberly-Clark Corporation; Kimberly-Clark Professional ICON Collection: [www.kcprofessional.com/#sle](http://www.kcprofessional.com/#sle).
  - 6. Substitutions: Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

**2.02 MATERIALS**

- A. Accessories - General: Shop assembled, free of dents and scratches and packaged complete with anchors and fittings, steel anchor plates, adapters, and anchor components for installation.
- B. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304.
- C. Mirror Glass: Annealed float glass, ASTM C1036 Type I, Class 1, Quality Q2, with silvering, protective and physical characteristics complying with ASTM C1503.
- D. Adhesive: Two component epoxy type, waterproof.
- E. Fasteners, Screws, and Bolts: Hot dip galvanized; tamper-proof; security type.
- F. Expansion Shields: Fiber, lead, or rubber as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and substrate.

**2.03 FINISHES**

- A. Stainless Steel: Satin finish, unless otherwise noted.

**2.04 COMMERCIAL TOILET ACCESSORIES**

- A. Toilet Paper Dispenser: Double roll, surface-mounted, stainless steel unit with pivot hinge, tumbler lock.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. AJW Architectural Products: [www.ajw.com/#sle](http://www.ajw.com/#sle).
    - b. American Specialties, Inc: [www.americanspecialties.com/#sle](http://www.americanspecialties.com/#sle).
    - c. Substitutions: Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Paper Towel Dispenser: Folded paper type, stainless steel, semi-recessed, with viewing slots on sides as refill indicator and tumbler lock.

1. Capacity: 300 C-fold minimum.
2. Products:
  - a. AJW Architectural Products: [www.ajw.com/#sle](http://www.ajw.com/#sle).
  - b. American Specialties, Inc: [www.americanspecialties.com/#sle](http://www.americanspecialties.com/#sle).
- C. Waste Receptacle: Stainless steel, freestanding style with swing top.
- D. Soap Dispenser: Liquid soap dispenser, wall-mounted, surface, with stainless steel cover and horizontal stainless steel tank and working parts; push type soap valve, check valve, and window gauge refill indicator, tumbler lock.
  1. Minimum Capacity: 48 ounces (1.5 liters).
- E. Mirrors: Stainless steel framed, 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick annealed float glass; ASTM C1036.
  1. Annealed Float Glass: Silvering, protective and physical characteristics in compliance with ASTM C1503.
  2. Frame: 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) angle shapes, with mitered and welded and ground corners, and tamperproof hanging system; satin finish.
  3. Backing: Full-mirror sized, minimum 0.03 inch (0.8 mm) galvanized steel sheet and nonabsorptive filler material.
  4. Fixed Tilt Mirrors: Minimum 3 inches (75 mm) tilt from top to bottom.
  5. Products:
    - a. AJW Architectural Products: [www.ajw.com/#sle](http://www.ajw.com/#sle).
    - b. American Specialties, Inc: [www.americanspecialties.com/#sle](http://www.americanspecialties.com/#sle).
    - c. Substitutions: Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- F. Grab Bars: Stainless steel, smooth surface.
  1. Standard Duty Grab Bars:
    - a. Push/Pull Point Load: 250 pound-force (1112 N), minimum.
    - b. Dimensions: 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) outside diameter, minimum 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) wall thickness, exposed flange mounting, 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) clearance between wall and inside of grab bar.
    - c. Finish: Satin.
    - d. Length and Configuration: As indicated on drawings.
    - e. Products:
      - 1) AJW Architectural Products; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.ajw.com/#sle](http://www.ajw.com/#sle).
      - 2) American Specialties, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.americanspecialties.com/#sle](http://www.americanspecialties.com/#sle).
      - 3) Substitutions: Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.05 UNDER-LAVATORY PIPE AND SUPPLY COVERS

- A. Under-Lavatory Pipe and Supply Covers:
  1. Insulate exposed drainage piping, including hot, cold, and tempered water supplies under lavatories or sinks to comply with ADA Standards.
  2. Exterior Surfaces: Smooth non-absorbent, non-abrasive surfaces.
  3. Fasteners: Reusable, snap-locking fasteners with no sharp or abrasive external surfaces.
  4. Products:
    - a. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc; Plumberex Handy-Shield Maxx: [www.plumberex.com/#sle](http://www.plumberex.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.06 UTILITY ROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Combination Utility Shelf/Mop and Broom Holder: 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) thick stainless steel, Type 304, with 1/2 inch (12 mm) returned edges, 0.06 inch (1.6 mm) steel wall brackets.
  1. Hooks: Three, 0.06 inch (1.6 mm) stainless steel rag hooks at shelf front.
  2. Mop/broom holders: Three spring-loaded rubber cam holders at shelf front.
  3. Length: 36 inches (900 mm).
  4. Products:
    - a. American Specialties, Inc: [www.americanspecialties.com/#sle](http://www.americanspecialties.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: 016000 - Product Requirements.

**PART 3 EXECUTION****3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify exact location of accessories for installation.
- C. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on drawings.

**3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site for timely installation.

**3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' instructions in locations indicated on drawings.
- B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.
- C. Mounting Heights: As required by accessibility regulations, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Grab Bars: As indicated on drawings.
  - 2. Other Accessories: As indicated on drawings.

**3.04 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed accessories from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 105113 METAL LOCKERS**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Metal lockers.

#### **1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A240/A240M - Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications; 2023.

#### **1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Metal Lockers:
  1. Art Metal Products; \_\_\_\_ : [www.artmetalproducts.com/#sle](http://www.artmetalproducts.com/#sle).
  2. ASI Storage Solutions; \_\_\_\_ : [www.asi-storage.com/#sle](http://www.asi-storage.com/#sle).
  3. DeBourgh Manufacturing Co; Apex Series Lockers: [www.debourgh.com/#sle](http://www.debourgh.com/#sle).
  4. List Industries, Inc; \_\_\_\_ : [www.listindustries.com/#sle](http://www.listindustries.com/#sle).
  5. Lockers MFG; KnockDown Lockers: [www.lockersmfg.com/#sle](http://www.lockersmfg.com/#sle).
  6. Lyon Workspace Products; \_\_\_\_ : [www.lyonworkspace.com/#sle](http://www.lyonworkspace.com/#sle).
  7. Penco Products, Inc; \_\_\_\_ : [www.pencoproducts.com/#sle](http://www.pencoproducts.com/#sle).
  8. Republic Storage Systems Co; \_\_\_\_ : [www.republicstorage.com/#sle](http://www.republicstorage.com/#sle).
  9. Tennsco Storage; Steel Lockers: [www.tennsco.com/#sle](http://www.tennsco.com/#sle).
  10. WEC Manufacturing; \_\_\_\_ : [www.itswec.com/#sle](http://www.itswec.com/#sle).
  11. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

#### **2.02 LOCKER APPLICATIONS**

- A. Athletic Lockers: Metal lockers, free-standing with matching closed base.
  1. Width: 18 inches (457 mm).
  2. Depth: 18 inches (457 mm).
  3. Height: 72 inches (1830 mm).
  4. Configuration: Single tier.
  5. Fittings: Size and configuration as indicated on drawings.
    - a. Upper shelf.
    - b. Coat rod.
    - c. Hooks: One single prong.
  6. Locking: Built-in key locks with spring bolt action.
  7. Color: To be selected from manufacturer's full range by Architect.

#### **2.03 METAL LOCKERS**

- A. Locker Case Construction:
  1. Heavy-Duty, Welded Construction: Made of formed and welded together sheet steel; metal edges finished smooth without burrs; baked enamel or powder coat finished inside and out.
- B. Doors: Channel edge; welded construction, manufacturer's standard stiffeners, grind and finish edges smooth.
  1. Door Thickness: 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch (1.52 mm), minimum.
  2. Form recess for operating handle and locking device.
- C. Latches and Door Handles: Manufacturer's standard.
  1. Latching Components: 300 Series Stainless Steel (ASTM A240/A240M).
- D. Coat Hooks: Stainless steel or zinc-plated steel.
- E. Locks: Locker manufacturer's standard type indicated in Applications article above.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that prepared bases are in correct position and configuration.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Place and secure on prepared base.
- C. Install lockers plumb and square.
- D. Install fittings if not factory installed.
- E. Replace components that do not operate smoothly.

### **3.03 CLEANING**

- A. Clean locker interiors and exterior surfaces.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 211300  
FIRE-SUPPRESSION SPRINKLER SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Wet-pipe sprinkler system.
- B. System design, installation, and certification.
- C. Fire department connections.

**1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on sprinklers, valves, and specialties, including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Submit preliminary layout of finished ceiling areas indicating only sprinkler locations coordinated with ceiling installation.
  - 2. Indicate hydraulic calculations, detailed pipe layout, hangers and supports, sprinklers, components, and accessories. Indicate system controls.
  - 3. Submit shop drawings to Authorities Having Jurisdiction for approval. Submit proof of approval to Architect.
- D. Samples: Submit two of each style of sprinkler specified.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that system has been tested and meets or exceeds specified requirements and code requirements.
- F. Designer's qualification statement.
- G. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- H. Installer's qualification statement.
- I. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include components of system, servicing requirements, record drawings, inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and location and numbers of service depot.
- J. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Sprinklers: Type and size matching those installed in quantity required by referenced NFPA design and installation standard.
  - 3. Sprinkler Wrenches: For each sprinkler type.
- K. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of sprinklers and deviations of piping from drawings. Indicate drain and test locations.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 SPRINKLERS**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 220517  
SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 220519  
METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 220523**  
**GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: No less than rating indicated; as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- B. Valve Sizes: Match upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Valve Actuator Types:
- D. Valve-End Connections:
- E. General ASME Compliance:

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 220529**  
**HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide required hardware to hang or support piping, equipment, or fixtures with related accessories as necessary to complete installation of plumbing work.
- B. Provide hardware products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for intended purpose.
- C. Materials for Metal Fabricated Supports: Comply with Section 055000.
  - 1. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633 unless stated otherwise.
  - 2. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M unless stated otherwise.
- D. Corrosion Resistance: Use corrosion-resistant metal-based materials fully compatible with exposed piping materials and suitable for the environment where installed.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 220553**  
**IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**1.01 PLUMBING COMPONENT IDENTIFICATION GUIDELINE**

- A. Pipe Markers: 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter and higher.

**1.02 PIPE MARKERS**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 220719  
PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2019, with Editorial Revision (2023).
- B. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2023.
- C. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2022a.
- D. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel; 2008 (Reapproved 2023).
- E. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023c.
- F. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2022a, with Editorial Revision (2023).
- G. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.02 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

**1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

**1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.
- B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

**2.02 GLASS FIBER INSULATION**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. CertainTeed Corporation: [www.certainteed.com/#sle](http://www.certainteed.com/#sle).
  2. Johns Manville Corporation: [www.jm.com/#sle](http://www.jm.com/#sle).
  3. Knauf Insulation: [www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle](http://www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle).
  4. Owens Corning Corporation; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation ASJ: [www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle](http://www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle).
  5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
  1. K (Ksi) Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F (0.035 at 24 degrees C).
  2. Maximum Service Temperature: 850 degrees F (454 degrees C).
  3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm (0.029 ng/(Pa s m)).

- D. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.

## 2.03 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Aeroflex USA, Inc; AEROFLEX Self-Seal: [www.aeroflexusa.com/#sle](http://www.aeroflexusa.com/#sle).
  2. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex: [wwwarmacell.us/#sle](http://wwwarmacell.us/#sle).
  3. K-Flex USA LLC; Insul-Tube: [www.kflexusa.com/#sle](http://www.kflexusa.com/#sle).
  4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1; use molded tubular material wherever possible.
  1. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F (Minus 40 degrees C).
  2. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F (104 degrees C).
  3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.
- C. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with North American Insulation Manufacturers Association (NAIMA) National Insulation Standards.
- C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- D. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.
- E. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
  1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure-sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
  2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- F. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
  1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure-sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
  2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- G. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet (3 meters) above finished floor): Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 221005 PLUMBING PIPING**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Sanitary waste piping, buried within 5 feet (1500 mm) of building.
- B. Sanitary waste piping, above grade.
- C. Domestic water piping, above grade.
- D. Storm drainage piping, buried within 5 feet (1500 mm) of building.
- E. Storm drainage piping, above grade.
- F. Pipe flanges, unions, and couplings.

#### **1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023c.
- B. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2022, with Errata.
- C. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2022.
- D. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide piping, pipe fittings, and solder and flux (if used), that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.
- B. Plenum-Installed Acid Waste Piping: Flame-spread index equal or below 25 and smoke-spread index equal or below 50 according to ASTM E84 or UL 723 tests.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 221006  
PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Specialties in Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide products that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content.

**END OF SECTION**

Project #22712

March 2024

**SECTION 223000  
PLUMBING EQUIPMENT**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 224000  
PLUMBING FIXTURES**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Tank type water closets.
- B. Wall hung urinals.
- C. Lavatories.
- D. Sinks.
- E. Under-lavatory pipe supply covers.
- F. Bathtubs and showers.
- G. Shower receptors.
- H. Showers.
- I. Bi-level, electric water coolers.
- J. Service sinks.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023c.
- B. IAPMO Z124 - Plastic Plumbing Fixtures; 2022.
- C. ISFA 2-01 - Classification and Standards for Solid Surfacing Material; 2013.
- D. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.
- E. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2022, with Errata.
- F. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2022.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide catalog illustrations of fixtures, sizes, rough-in dimensions, utility sizes, trim, and finishes.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation methods and procedures.
- D. Maintenance Data: Include fixture trim exploded view and replacement parts lists.
- E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

**1.04 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for electric water cooler.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Potable Water Systems: Provide plumbing fittings and faucets that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

**2.02 TANK TYPE WATER CLOSETS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. As specified on drawings.
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

**2.03 WALL HUNG URINALS**

- A. Manufacturers:

1. As specified on drawings.
2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.04 LAVATORIES

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. As specified on drawings..
  2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.05 SINKS

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. As specified on drawings.
  2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Kitchen Faucets:
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. As specified on drawings.
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  2. Single Handle Faucet:
    - a. Products:
      - 1) As specified on drawings.

## 2.06 BATHTUBS AND SHOWERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. As specified on drawings.
  2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.07 SHOWER RECEPTORS

- A. Solid Surfacing Shower Receptors: Solid plastic resin casting, self-supporting, for installation over conventional subfloor; complying with IAPMO Z124.
  1. Material: Complying with ISFA 2-01 and NEMA LD 3; acrylic or polyester resin, renewable material filler, and pigments; homogenous, nonporous and capable of being worked and repaired using standard woodworking tools; no surface coating; color and pattern consistent throughout thickness.
  2. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25 or less, and smoke developed index of 450 or less, Class A, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  3. Finish on Exposed Surfaces: Provide satin or matte, gloss rating of 3 to 20.
  4. Manufacturers:
    - a. As specified in drawings.
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Drain Trim: Removable chrome-plated strainer and tail piece.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 230513**  
**COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****1.01 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION AND REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Construction:
  - 1. Open drip-proof type except where specifically noted otherwise.
  - 2. Design for continuous operation in 104 degrees F (40 degrees C) environment.
  - 3. Design for temperature rise in accordance with NEMA MG 1 limits for insulation class, service factor, and motor enclosure type.
- B. Visible Nameplate: Indicating motor horsepower, voltage, phase, cycles, RPM, full load amps, locked rotor amps, frame size, manufacturer's name and model number, service factor, power factor, efficiency.
- C. Wiring Terminations:
  - 1. Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA 70, threaded for conduit.
  - 2. For fractional horsepower motors where connection is made directly, provide threaded conduit connection in end frame.

**1.02 APPLICATIONS**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 230529**  
**HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**1.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS**

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of plumbing work.
  - 2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
  - 3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported with a minimum safety factor of \_\_\_\_\_. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
  - 4. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
    - a. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
    - b. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Prefabricated Trapeze-Framed Metal Strut Systems:
  - 1. Strut Channel or Bracket Material:
  - 2. Accessories: Provide bracket covers, cable basket clips, cable tray clips, clamps, conduit clamps, fire-retarding brackets, j-hooks, protectors, and vibration dampeners.
- C. Hanger Rods:
  - 1. Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Anchors and Fasteners:
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 230548  
VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 230553  
IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 230593  
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:
- B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.
- C. TAB Agency Qualifications:
  - 1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 230713  
DUCT INSULATION**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**1.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 230800  
COMMISSIONING OF HVAC**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. See Section 019113 - General Commissioning Requirements for overall objectives; comply with the requirements of Section 019113.
- B. This section covers the Contractor's responsibilities for commissioning; each subcontractor or installer responsible for the installation of a particular system or equipment item to be commissioned is responsible for the commissioning activities relating to that system or equipment item.
- C. The Commissioning Authority (CA) directs and coordinates all commissioning activities and provides Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Test Procedures for Contractor's use.
- D. The entire HVAC system is to be commissioned, including commissioning activities for the following specific items:
  1. Other equipment and systems explicitly identified elsewhere in Contract Documents as requiring commissioning.
- E. The Prefunctional Checklist and Functional Test requirements specified in this section are in addition to, not a substitute for, inspection or testing specified in other sections.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASHRAE Guideline 1.1 - HVAC&R Technical Requirements for the Commissioning Process; 2007, with Errata (2012).

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Updated Submittals: Keep the Commissioning Authority informed of all changes to control system documentation made during programming and setup; revise and resubmit when substantial changes are made.
- B. Startup Reports, Prefunctional Checklists, and Trend Logs: Submit for approval of Commissioning Authority.
- C. HVAC Control System O&M Manual Requirements. In addition to documentation specified elsewhere, compile and organize at minimum the following data on the control system:
  1. Specific step-by-step instructions on how to perform and apply all functions, features, modes, etc. mentioned in the controls training sections of this specification and other features of this system. Provide an index and clear table of contents. Include the detailed technical manual for programming and customizing control loops and algorithms.
  2. Full as-built set of control drawings.
  3. Full as-built sequence of operations for each piece of equipment.
  4. Full points list; in addition to the information on the original points list submittal, include a listing of all rooms with the following information for each room:
    - a. Floor.
    - b. Room number.
    - c. Room name.
    - d. Air handler unit ID.
    - e. Reference drawing number.
    - f. Air terminal unit tag ID.
    - g. Heating and/or cooling valve tag ID.
    - h. Minimum air flow rate.
    - i. Maximum air flow rate.
  5. Full print out of all schedules and set points after testing and acceptance of the system.
  6. Full as-built print out of software program.
  7. Electronic copy on disk of the entire program for this facility.
  8. Marking of all system sensors and thermostats on the as-built floor plan and HVAC drawings with their control system designations.

9. Maintenance instructions, including sensor calibration requirements and methods by sensor type, etc.
  10. Control equipment component submittals, parts lists, etc.
  11. Warranty requirements.
  12. Copies of all checkout tests and calibrations performed by the Contractor (not commissioning tests).
  13. Organize and subdivide the manual with permanently labeled tabs for each of the following data in the given order:
    - a. Sequences of operation.
    - b. Control drawings.
    - c. Points lists.
    - d. Controller and/or module data.
    - e. Thermostats and timers.
    - f. Sensors and DP switches.
    - g. Valves and valve actuators.
    - h. Dampers and damper actuators.
    - i. Program setups (software program printouts).
- D. Project Record Documents: See Section 017800 for additional requirements.
1. Submit updated version of control system documentation, for inclusion with operation and maintenance data.
  2. Show actual locations of all static and differential pressure sensors (air, water and building pressure) and air-flow stations on project record drawings.
- E. Draft Training Plan: In addition to requirements specified in Section 017900, include:
1. Follow the recommendations of ASHRAE Guideline 1.1.
  2. Control system manufacturer's recommended training.
  3. Demonstration and instruction on function and overrides of any local packaged controls not controlled by the HVAC control system.
- F. Training Manuals: See Section 017900 for additional requirements.
1. Provide three extra copies of the controls training manuals in a separate manual from the O&M manuals.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide all standard testing equipment required to perform startup and initial checkout and required functional performance testing; unless otherwise noted such testing equipment will NOT become the property of Owner.
- B. Equipment-Specific Tools: Where special testing equipment, tools and instruments are specific to a piece of equipment, are only available from the vendor, and are required in order to accomplish startup or Functional Testing, provide such equipment, tools, and instruments as part of the work at no extra cost to Owner; such equipment, tools, and instruments are to become the property of Owner.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Cooperate with the Commissioning Authority in development of the Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Test Procedures.
- B. Furnish additional information requested by the Commissioning Authority.
- C. Prepare a preliminary schedule for HVAC pipe and duct system testing, flushing and cleaning, equipment start-up and testing, adjusting, and balancing start and completion for use by the Commissioning Authority; update the schedule as appropriate.
- D. Notify the Commissioning Authority when pipe and duct system testing, flushing, cleaning, startup of each piece of equipment and testing, adjusting, and balancing will occur; when commissioning activities not yet performed or not yet scheduled will delay construction notify

ahead of time and be proactive in seeing that the Commissioning Authority has the scheduling information needed to efficiently execute the commissioning process.

- E. Put all HVAC equipment and systems into operation and continue operation during each working day of testing, adjusting, and balancing and commissioning, as required.
- F. Provide test holes in ducts and plenums where directed to allow air measurements and air balancing; close with an approved plug.
- G. Provide temperature and pressure taps in accordance with Contract Documents.

### **3.02 INSPECTING AND TESTING - GENERAL**

- A. Submit startup plans, startup reports, and Prefunctional Checklists for each item of equipment or other assembly to be commissioned.
- B. Perform the Functional Tests directed by the Commissioning Authority for each item of equipment or other assembly to be commissioned.
- C. Provide two-way radios for use during the testing.
- D. Valve/Damper Stroke Setup and Check:
  - 1. For all valve/damper actuator positions checked, verify the actual position against the control system readout.
  - 2. Set pump/fan to normal operating mode.
  - 3. Command valve/damper closed; visually verify that valve/damper is closed and adjust output zero signal as required.
  - 4. Command valve/damper open; verify position is full open and adjust output signal as required.
  - 5. Command valve/damper to a few intermediate positions.
  - 6. If actual valve/damper position does not reasonably correspond, replace actuator or add pilot positioner (for pneumatics).
- E. Isolation Valve or System Valve Leak Check: For valves not by coils.
  - 1. With full pressure in the system, command valve closed.
  - 2. Use an ultra-sonic flow meter to detect flow or leakage.
- F. Deficiencies: Correct deficiencies and re-inspect or re-test, as applicable, at no extra cost to Owner.

### **3.03 TAB COORDINATION**

- A. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing of HVAC.
- B. Coordinate commissioning schedule with TAB schedule.
- C. Review the TAB plan to determine the capabilities of the control system toward completing TAB.
- D. Provide all necessary unique instruments and instruct the TAB technicians in their use; such as handheld control system interface for setting terminal unit boxes, etc.
- E. Have all required Prefunctional Checklists, calibrations, startup and component Functional Tests of the system completed and approved by the Commissioning Authority prior to starting TAB.
- F. Provide a qualified control system technician to operate the controls to assist the TAB technicians or provide sufficient training for the TAB technicians to operate the system without assistance.

### **3.04 CONTROL SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL TESTING**

- A. Prefunctional Checklists for control system components will require a signed and dated certification that all system programming is complete as required to accomplish the requirements of Contract Documents and the detailed Sequences of Operation documentation submittal.
- B. Do not start Functional Testing until all controlled components have themselves been successfully Functionally Tested in accordance with Contract Documents.

- C. Using a skilled technician who is familiar with this building, execute the Functional Testing of the control system as required by the Commissioning Authority.
- D. Functional Testing of the control system constitutes demonstration and trend logging of control points monitored by the control system.
  - 1. The scope of trend logging is partially specified; trend log up to 50 percent more points than specified at no extra cost to Owner.
  - 2. Perform all trend logging specified in Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Test procedures.
- E. Functionally Test integral or stand-alone controls in conjunction with the Functional Tests of the equipment they are attached to, including any interlocks with other equipment or systems; further testing during control system Functional Test is not required unless specifically indicated below.
- F. Demonstrate the following to the Commissioning Authority during testing of controlled equipment; coordinate with commissioning of equipment.
  - 1. Setpoint changing features and functions.
  - 2. Sensor calibrations.
- G. Demonstrate to the Commissioning Authority:
  - 1. That all specified functions and features are set up, debugged and fully operable.
  - 2. That scheduling features are fully functional and setup, including holidays.
  - 3. That all graphic screens and value readouts are completed.
  - 4. Correct date and time setting in central computer.
  - 5. That field panels read the same time as the central computer; sample 10 percent of field panels; if any of those fail, sample another 10 percent; if any of those fail test all remaining units at no extra cost to Owner.
  - 6. Functionality of field panels using local operator keypads and local ports (plug-ins) using portable computer/keypad; demonstrate 100 percent of panels and 10 percent of ports; if any ports fail, sample another 10 percent; if any of those fail, test all remaining units at no extra cost to Owner.
  - 7. Power failure and battery backup and power-up restart functions.
  - 8. Global commands features.
  - 9. Security and access codes.
  - 10. Occupant over-rides (manual, telephone, key, keypad, etc.).
  - 11. O&M schedules and alarms.
  - 12. Occupancy sensors and controls.
  - 13. All control strategies and sequences not tested during controlled equipment testing.
- H. If the control system, integral control components, or related equipment do not respond to changing conditions and parameters appropriately as expected, as specified and according to acceptable operating practice, under any of the conditions, sequences, or modes tested, correct all systems, equipment, components, and software required at no additional cost to Owner.

### **3.05 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. See Section 017800 for additional requirements.
- B. Add design intent documentation furnished by Architect to manuals prior to submission to Owner.
- C. Submit manuals related to items that were commissioned to Commissioning Authority for review; make changes recommended by Commissioning Authority.
- D. Commissioning Authority will add commissioning records to manuals after submission to Owner.

### **3.06 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. See Section 017900 for additional requirements.

- B. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of HVAC system to Owner's personnel; if during any demonstration, the system fails to perform in accordance with the information included in the O&M manual, stop demonstration, repair or adjust, and repeat demonstration. Demonstrations may be combined with training sessions if appropriate.
- C. These demonstrations are in addition to, and not a substitute for, Prefunctional Checklists and demonstrations to the Commissioning Authority during Functional Testing.
- D. Provide classroom and hands-on training of Owner's designated personnel on operation and maintenance of the HVAC system, control system, and all equipment items indicated to be commissioned. Provide the following minimum durations of training:
- E. TAB Review: Instruct Owner's personnel for minimum \_\_\_\_ hours, after completion of TAB, on the following:
  1. Review final TAB report, explaining the layout and meanings of each data type.
  2. Discuss any outstanding deficient items in control, ducting or design that may affect the proper delivery of air or water.
  3. Identify and discuss any terminal units, duct runs, diffusers, coils, fans and pumps that are close to or are not meeting their design capacity.
  4. Discuss any temporary settings and steps to finalize them for any areas that are not finished.
  5. Other salient information that may be useful for facility operations, relative to TAB.
- F. HVAC Control System Training: Perform training in at least three phases:
  1. Phase 1 - Basic Control System: Provide minimum of \_\_\_\_ hours of actual training on the control system itself. Upon completion of training, each attendee, using appropriate documentation, should be able to perform elementary operations and describe general hardware architecture and functionality of the system.
    - a. This training may be held on-site or at the manufacturer's facility.
    - b. If held off-site, the training may occur prior to final completion of the system installation.
    - c. For off-site training, Contractor shall pay expenses of up to two attendees.
  2. Phase 2 - Integrating with HVAC Systems: Provide minimum of \_\_\_\_ hours of on-site, hands-on training after completion of Functional Testing. Include instruction on:
    - a. The specific hardware configuration of installed systems in this facility and specific instruction for operating the installed system, including interfaces with other systems, if any.
    - b. Security levels, alarms, system start-up, shut-down, power outage and restart routines, changing setpoints and alarms and other typical changed parameters, overrides, freeze protection, manual operation of equipment, optional control strategies that can be considered, energy savings strategies and set points that if changed will adversely affect energy consumption, energy accounting, procedures for obtaining vendor assistance, etc.
    - c. Trend logging and monitoring features (values, change of state, totalization, etc.), including setting up, executing, downloading, viewing both tabular and graphically and printing trends; provide practice in setting up trend logging and monitoring during training session.
    - d. Every display screen, allowing time for questions.
    - e. Point database entry and modifications.
  3. Phase 3 - Post-Occupancy: Six months after occupancy conduct minimum of \_\_\_\_ hours of training. Tailor training session to questions and topics solicited beforehand from Owner. Also be prepared to address topics brought up and answer questions concerning operation of the system.
- G. Provide the services of manufacturer representatives to assist instructors where necessary.

- H. Provide the services of the HVAC controls instructor at other training sessions, when requested, to discuss the interaction of the controls system as it relates to the equipment being discussed.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 230913  
INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**1.01 EQUIPMENT - GENERAL**

- A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 230993  
SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**END OF SECTION**

Project #22712

March 2024

**SECTION 231123  
FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 232300  
REFRIGERANT PIPING**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****1.01 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

## A. Filter-Driers:

1. Use a filter-drier immediately ahead of liquid-line controls, such as thermostatic expansion valves, solenoid valves, and moisture indicators.

**1.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS****1.03 PIPING****1.04 REFRIGERANT****1.05 MOISTURE AND LIQUID INDICATORS****1.06 MOISTURE AND LIQUID INDICATORS**

- A. Indicators: Single port type, UL listed, with copper or brass body, flared or soldered ends, sight glass, color coded paper moisture indicator with removable element cartridge and plastic cap; for maximum temperature of 200 degrees F (93 degrees C) and maximum working pressure of 500 psi (3450 kPa).

**1.07 VALVES****1.08 VALVES****1.09 STRAINERS****1.10 STRAINERS****1.11 FILTER-DRIERS****1.12 FILTER-DRIERS**

## A. Performance:

1. Flow Capacity - Liquid Line: \_\_\_\_ ton (\_\_\_\_ kW), minimum, rated in accordance with AHRI 710 (I-P) (AHRI 711 (SI)).
  2. Pressure Drop: 2 psi (14 kPa), maximum, when operating at full connected evaporator capacity.
  3. Design Working Pressure: 350 psi (2410 kPa), minimum.
- B. Cores: Molded or loose-fill molecular sieve desiccant compatible with refrigerant, activated alumina, activated charcoal, and filtration to 40 microns, with secondary filtration to 20 microns; of construction that will not pass into refrigerant lines.
- C. Construction: UL listed.
1. Connections: As specified for applicable pipe type.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 233100  
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide UL Class 1 ductwork, fittings, hangers, supports, and appurtenances in accordance with NFPA 90A and SMACNA (DCS) guidelines unless stated otherwise.
- B. Provide metal duct unless otherwise indicated. Fibrous glass duct can be substituted at the Contractor's option.
- C. Acoustical Treatment: Provide sound-absorbing liners and sectional silencers for metal-based ducts in compliance with Section 233319.
- D. Duct Shape and Material in accordance with Allowed Static Pressure Range:
- E. Duct Sealing and Leakage in accordance with Static Pressure Class:
- F. Duct Fabrication Requirements:
  1. Duct and Fitting Fabrication and Support: SMACNA (DCS) including specifics for continuously welded round and oval duct fittings.
  2. Use reinforced and sealed sheet-metal materials at recommended gauges for indicated operating pressures or pressure class.
  3. Construct tees, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows must be used, provide airfoil turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.
  4. Provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation when acoustical lining is indicated.
  5. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
  6. Provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation when an acoustical lining is required.
  7. Where ducts are connected to exterior wall louvers and duct outlet is smaller than louver frame, provide blank-out panels sealing louver area around duct. Use same material as duct, painted black on exterior side; seal to louver frame and duct.

**1.02 METAL DUCTS**

**1.03 METAL DUCTS**

- A. Material Requirements:
  1. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G60/Z180 coating.

**END OF SECTION**

Project #22712

March 2024

**SECTION 233300  
AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**SECTION 233416  
CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**1.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

**1.02 WHEEL AND INLET**

**1.03 BEARINGS AND DRIVES**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 233600  
AIR TERMINAL UNITS**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 237223  
PACKAGED AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY UNITS**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**1.01 ENERGY RECOVERY UNITS**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 237416  
PACKAGED ROOFTOP AIR-CONDITIONING UNITS**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****1.01 CASING**

- A. Cabinet: Steel with baked enamel finish, including access panels with screwdriver-operated flush, cam type fasteners. Structural members to be minimum 18 gauge, 0.0478 inch (1.21 mm), with access doors or panels of minimum 20 gauge, 0.0359 inch (0.91 mm).

**1.02 FANS****1.03 EVAPORATOR COIL**

- A. Provide copper tube aluminum fin coil assembly with galvanized drain pan and connection.
- B. Provide capillary tubes or thermostatic expansion valves for units of 6 tons (21 kw) capacity and less, and thermostatic expansion valves and alternate row circuiting for units 7.5 tons (26 kw) cooling capacity and larger.

**1.04 COMPRESSORS**

- A. Provide hermetic compressors, 3600 rpm maximum, resiliently mounted with positive lubrication, crankcase heater, high and low pressure safety controls, motor overload protection, suction and discharge service valves and gauge ports, and filter drier.

**1.05 AIR FILTERS:****1.06 ROOF CURBS**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 260505  
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Electrical demolition.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional requirements for alterations work.
- B. Section 028400 - Polychlorinate Biphenyl (PCB) Remediation: Removal of equipment and materials containing substances regulated under the Federal Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA), including but not limited to those containing PCBs and mercury.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Sustainable Design Documentation: Submit certification of removal and appropriate disposal of abandoned cables containing lead stabilizers.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
- B. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents.
- C. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

**3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings to be removed.
- B. Coordinate utility service outages with utility company.
- C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.
- D. Existing Electrical Service: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
  1. Obtain permission from Owner at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
  2. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.
- E. Existing Fire Alarm System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is accepted. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
  1. Notify Owner before partially or completely disabling system.
  2. Notify local fire service.
  3. Make notifications at least 24 hours in advance.
  4. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.
- F. Existing Telephone System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
  1. Notify Owner at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
  2. Notify telephone utility company at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system.

3. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

### **3.03 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK**

- A. Perform work for removal and disposal of equipment and materials containing toxic substances regulated under the Federal Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA) in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Applicable equipment and materials include, but are not limited to:
  1. PCB-containing electrical equipment, including transformers, capacitors, and switches.
  2. PCB- and DEHP-containing lighting ballasts.
  3. Mercury-containing lamps and tubes, including fluorescent lamps, high intensity discharge (HID), arc lamps, ultra-violet, high pressure sodium, mercury vapor, ignitron tubes, neon, and incandescent.
- B. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.
- C. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.
- D. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.
- E. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.
- F. Disconnect and remove abandoned panelboards and distribution equipment.
- G. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.
- H. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaires. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories.
- I. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.
- J. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.
- K. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.

### **3.04 CLEANING AND REPAIR**

- A. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.
- B. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 260519**  
**LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Single conductor building wire.
- B. Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable.
- C. Service entrance cable.
- D. Metal-clad cable.
- E. Manufactured wiring systems.
- F. Wiring connectors.
- G. Electrical tape.
- H. Heat shrink tubing.
- I. Oxide inhibiting compound.
- J. Wire pulling lubricant.
- K. Cable ties.
- L. Firestop sleeves.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 260505 - Selective Demolition for Electrical: Disconnection, removal, and/or extension of existing electrical conductors and cables.
- C. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.
- D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 262100 - Low-Voltage Electrical Service Entrance: Additional requirements for electrical service conductors.
- F. Section 284600 - Fire Detection and Alarm: Fire alarm system conductors and cables.
- G. Section 312316 - Excavation.
- H. Section 312316.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.
- I. Section 312323 - Fill: Bedding and backfilling.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire 2013 (Reapproved 2018).
- B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft 2011 (Reapproved 2017).
- C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes 2010, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation 2004 (Reapproved 2020).
- E. ASTM D3005 - Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape 2017.
- F. ASTM D4388 - Standard Specification for Nonmetallic Semi-Conducting and Electrically Insulating Rubber Tapes 2020.
- G. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- H. NECA 120 - Standard for Installing Armored Cable (AC) and Type Metal-Clad (MC) Cable 2018.

- I. NECA 121 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic-Sheathed Cable (Type NM-B) and Underground Feeder and Branch-Circuit Cable (Type UF) 2007.
- J. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy 2021.
- K. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems 2021.
- L. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- M. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 183 - Manufactured Wiring Systems Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 267 - Outline of Investigation for Wire-Pulling Compounds Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- S. UL 486D - Sealed Wire Connector Systems Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- T. UL 493 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch-Circuit Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- U. UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- V. UL 854 - Service-Entrance Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- W. UL 1569 - Metal-Clad Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
  - 2. Coordinate the installation of direct burial cable with other trades to avoid conflicts with piping or other potential conflicts.
  - 3. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
  - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.
- C. Manufactured Wiring System Shop Drawings: Provide plan views indicating proposed system layout with components identified; indicate branch circuit connections.
- D. Wire Pulling Lubricant: Certification of compatibility with conductors/cables.
- E. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- G. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed circuiting arrangements. Record actual routing for underground circuits.

- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

## **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## **1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F (-10 degrees C), unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify Architect and obtain direction before proceeding with work.

# **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

## **2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS**

- A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.
  1. Exceptions:
    - a. Use manufactured wiring systems for branch circuits where concealed above accessible ceilings for lighting.
      - 1) Exception: Provide single conductor building wire in raceway for circuit homerun from distribution box to panelboard.
- C. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is not permitted.
- D. Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable is permitted only as follows:
  1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
    - a. For damp, wet, or corrosive locations as a substitute for NFPA 70, Type NMC nonmetallic-sheathed cable, when nonmetallic-sheathed cable is permitted.
  2. In addition to other applicable restrictions, may not be used:
    - a. Where exposed to damage.
- E. Armored cable is not permitted.
- F. Metal-clad cable is permitted only as follows:
  1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
    - a. Where concealed above accessible ceilings for final connections from junction boxes to luminaires.
      - 1) Maximum Length: 6 feet (1.8 m).
    - b. Where concealed in hollow stud walls, above accessible ceilings, and under raised floors for branch circuits up to 20 A.
      - 1) Exception: Provide single conductor building wire in raceway for circuit homerun from first outlet to panelboard.
  2. In addition to other applicable restrictions, may not be used:
    - a. Where not approved for use by the authority having jurisdiction.

- b. Where exposed to view, except in dedicated electrical, communications, and mechanical rooms where not subject to damage.
  - c. Where exposed to damage.
  - d. For damp, wet, or corrosive locations, unless provided with a PVC jacket listed as suitable for those locations.
  - e. For isolated ground circuits, unless provided with an additional isolated/insulated grounding conductor.
- G. Manufactured wiring systems are permitted only as follows:
1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
    - a. For branch circuits where concealed under raised floors, where concealed above accessible ceilings for lighting, and in open ceiling areas for lighting.
      - 1) Exception: Provide single conductor building wire in raceway for circuit homerun from distribution box to panelboard.
  2. In addition to other applicable restrictions, may not be used:
    - a. Where not approved for use by the authority having jurisdiction.
    - b. Where exposed to damage.
    - c. For damp, wet, or corrosive locations.

## **2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- D. Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- E. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.
- F. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.
- G. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 260526.
- H. Conductors and Cables Installed Where Exposed to Direct Rays of Sun: Listed and labeled as sunlight resistant.
- I. Conductor Material:
  1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
  2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.
- J. Minimum Conductor Size:
  1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
    - a. Exceptions:
      - 1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet (23 m): 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
      - 2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet (46 m): 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
      - 3) 20 A, 277 V circuits longer than 150 feet (46 m): 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
    - 2. Control Circuits: 14 AWG.
- K. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- L. Conductor Color Coding:
  1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
  2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
  3. Color Code:
    - a. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:

- 1) Phase A: Black.
- 2) Phase B: Red.
- 3) Phase C: Blue.
- 4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
- b. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.
- c. Isolated Ground, All Systems: Green with yellow stripe.
- d. Travelers for 3-Way and 4-Way Switching: Pink.
- e. For modifications or additions to existing wiring systems, comply with existing color code when existing code complies with NFPA 70 and is approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
- f. For control circuits, comply with manufacturer's recommended color code.

## **2.03 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Copper Building Wire:
    - a. Cerro Wire LLC: [www.cerrowire.com/#sle](http://www.cerrowire.com/#sle).
    - b. Encore Wire Corporation: [www.encorewire.com/#sle](http://www.encorewire.com/#sle).
    - c. General Cable Technologies Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.generalcable.com/#sle](http://www.generalcable.com/#sle).
    - d. Service Wire Co: [www.servicewire.com/#sle](http://www.servicewire.com/#sle).
    - e. Southwire Company: [www.southwire.com/#sle](http://www.southwire.com/#sle).
    - f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
  - 1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
    - a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
    - b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
  - 2. Control Circuits: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E. Insulation:
  - 1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below.
    - a. Size 4 AWG and Larger: Type XHHW-2.
    - b. Installed Underground: Type XHHW-2.
    - c. Fixture Wiring Within Luminaires: Type TFFN/TFN for luminaires with labeled maximum temperature of 90 degrees C; Approved suitable type for luminaires with labeled maximum temperature greater than 90 degrees C.

## **2.04 UNDERGROUND FEEDER AND BRANCH-CIRCUIT CABLE**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Cerro Wire LLC: [www.cerrowire.com/#sle](http://www.cerrowire.com/#sle).
  - 2. Encore Wire Corporation: [www.encorewire.com/#sle](http://www.encorewire.com/#sle).
  - 3. Service Wire Co: [www.servicewire.com/#sle](http://www.servicewire.com/#sle).
  - 4. Southwire Company: [www.southwire.com/#sle](http://www.southwire.com/#sle).
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type UF multiple-conductor cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 493, Type UF-B.
- C. Provide equipment grounding conductor unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Conductor Stranding:
  - 1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
  - 2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- E. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

## **2.05 SERVICE ENTRANCE CABLE**

- A. Manufacturers:

1. Copper Service Entrance Cable:
  - a. Cerro Wire LLC: [www.cerrowire.com/#sle](http://www.cerrowire.com/#sle).
  - b. Encore Wire Corporation: [www.encorewire.com/#sle](http://www.encorewire.com/#sle).
  - c. Service Wire Co: [www.servicewire.com/#sle](http://www.servicewire.com/#sle).
  - d. Southwire Company: [www.southwire.com/#sle](http://www.southwire.com/#sle).
  - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Service Entrance Cable for Underground Use: NFPA 70, Type USE single-conductor cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 854, Type USE-2, and with UL 44 Type RHH/RHW-2.
- C. Conductor Stranding: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

## **2.06 METAL-CLAD CABLE**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. AFC Cable Systems Inc: [www.afcweb.com/#sle](http://www.afcweb.com/#sle).
  2. Encore Wire Corporation: [www.encorewire.com/#sle](http://www.encorewire.com/#sle).
  3. Service Wire Co: [www.servicewire.com/#sle](http://www.servicewire.com/#sle).
  4. Southwire Company: [www.southwire.com/#sle](http://www.southwire.com/#sle).
  5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
  1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
  2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E. Insulation: Type THHN, THHN/THWN, or THHN/THWN-2.
- F. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.
  1. Provide additional isolated/insulated grounding conductor.
- G. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.
- H. Provide PVC jacket applied over cable armor.

## **2.07 MANUFACTURED WIRING SYSTEMS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. AFC Cable Systems Inc: [www.afcweb.com/#sle](http://www.afcweb.com/#sle).
  2. D&P Custom Lights & Wiring Systems, Inc: [www.dandpcustomlights.com/#sle](http://www.dandpcustomlights.com/#sle).
  3. RELOC Wiring Solutions, a brand of Acuity Brands, Inc: [www.relocwiring.com/#sle](http://www.relocwiring.com/#sle).
  4. Wiremold, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: [www.legrand.us/#sle](http://www.legrand.us/#sle).
  5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Manufactured wiring assemblies complying with NFPA 70 Article 604, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 183.
- C. Provide components necessary to transition between manufactured wiring system and other wiring methods.
- D. Branch Circuit Cables:
  1. Conductor Stranding (Size 10 AWG and Smaller): Solid.
  2. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
  3. Insulation: Type THHN.
  4. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.
  5. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.
- E. Connectors: Keyed and color-coded to prevent interconnection of different voltages.
- F. Fixture Leads: Type TFN insulation.

## **2.08 WIRING CONNECTORS**

- A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.
- B. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding: Comply with Section 260526.
- C. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
  - 1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
  - 2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors.
- D. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
  - 1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
  - 2. Provide compression adapters for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with mechanical lugs when only compression connectors are specified.
  - 3. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.
  - 4. Provide motor pigtail connectors for connecting motor leads in order to facilitate disconnection.
  - 5. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors where connectors are required.
  - 6. Stranded Conductors Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Use crimped terminals for connections to terminal screws.
  - 7. Conductors for Control Circuits: Use crimped terminals for all connections.
- E. Do not use insulation-piercing or insulation-displacement connectors designed for use with conductors without stripping insulation.
- F. Do not use push-in wire connectors as a substitute for twist-on insulated spring connectors.
- G. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F (105 degrees C) for standard applications and 302 degrees F (150 degrees C) for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. 3M: [www.3m.com/#sle](http://www.3m.com/#sle).
    - b. Ideal Industries, Inc: [www.idealindustries.com/#sle](http://www.idealindustries.com/#sle).
    - c. NSI Industries LLC: [www.nsiindustries.com/#sle](http://www.nsiindustries.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- H. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy LLC; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.burndy.com/#sle](http://www.burndy.com/#sle).
    - b. IlSCO: [www.ilSCO.com/#sle](http://www.ilSCO.com/#sle).
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- I. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy LLC; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.burndy.com/#sle](http://www.burndy.com/#sle).
    - b. IlSCO: [www.ilSCO.com/#sle](http://www.ilSCO.com/#sle).
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- J. Crimped Terminals: Nylon-insulated, with insulation grip and terminal configuration suitable for connection to be made.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy LLC; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.burndy.com/#sle](http://www.burndy.com/#sle).
    - b. IlSCO: [www.ilSCO.com/#sle](http://www.ilSCO.com/#sle).

- c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
- d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## **2.09 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Electrical Tape:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. 3M: [www.3m.com/#sle](http://www.3m.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  - 2. Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil (0.18 mm); resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F (105 degrees C).
    - a. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  - 3. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil (0.18 mm); resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F (-18 degrees C) and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F (105 degrees C).
    - a. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  - 4. Rubber Splicing Electrical Tape: Ethylene Propylene Rubber (EPR) tape, complying with ASTM D4388; minimum thickness of 30 mil (0.76 mm); suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 194 degrees F (90 degrees C) and short-term 266 degrees F (130 degrees C) overload service.
    - a. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  - 5. Electrical Filler Tape: Rubber-based insulating moldable putty, minimum thickness of 125 mil (3.2 mm); suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 176 degrees F (80 degrees C).
    - a. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  - 6. Varnished Cambric Electrical Tape: Cotton cambric fabric tape, with or without adhesive, oil-primed and coated with high-grade insulating varnish; minimum thickness of 7 mil (0.18 mm); suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F (105 degrees C).
    - a. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  - 7. Moisture Sealing Electrical Tape: Insulating mastic compound laminated to flexible, all-weather vinyl backing; minimum thickness of 90 mil (2.3 mm).
    - a. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Heat Shrink Tubing: Heavy-wall, split-resistant, with factory-applied adhesive; rated 600 V; suitable for direct burial applications; listed as complying with UL 486D.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. 3M: [www.3m.com/#sle](http://www.3m.com/#sle).
    - b. Burndy LLC; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.burndy.com/#sle](http://www.burndy.com/#sle).
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Oxide Inhibiting Compound: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy LLC; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.burndy.com/#sle](http://www.burndy.com/#sle).
    - b. Ideal Industries, Inc: [www.idealindustries.com/#sle](http://www.idealindustries.com/#sle).
    - c. Ilasco: [www.ilasco.com/#sle](http://www.ilasco.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Wire Pulling Lubricant:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. 3M: [www.3m.com/#sle](http://www.3m.com/#sle).
    - b. American Polywater Corporation: [www.polywater.com/#sle](http://www.polywater.com/#sle).
    - c. Ideal Industries, Inc: [www.idealindustries.com/#sle](http://www.idealindustries.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

- 2. Listed and labeled as complying with UL 267.
- 3. Suitable for use with conductors/cables and associated insulation/jackets to be installed.
- 4. Suitable for use at installation temperature.
- 5. Products:
  - a. American Polywater Corporation; Polywater J Cable Pulling Lubricant: [www.polywater.com/#sle](http://www.polywater.com/#sle).
  - b. American Polywater Corporation; Polywater LZ Cable Pulling Lubricant: [www.polywater.com/#sle](http://www.polywater.com/#sle).
  - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- E. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy LLC; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.burndy.com/#sle](http://www.burndy.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- F. Sealing Systems for Roof Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty; suitable for cables and roofing system to be installed; designed to accommodate existing penetrations where applicable.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Menzies Metal Products; Electrical Roof Stack and Cap: [www.menzies-metal.com/#sle](http://www.menzies-metal.com/#sle).
    - b. Menzies Metal Products; Electrical Retro Box: [www.menzies-metal.com/#sle](http://www.menzies-metal.com/#sle).
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- G. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation; HydroFlame Pro Series/HydroFlame Custom Built: [www.holdrite.com/#sle](http://www.holdrite.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
- B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
- C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.
- D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Circuiting Requirements:
  - 1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
  - 2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
  - 3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
  - 4. Include circuit lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft (3.0 m) of location indicated.
  - 5. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
  - 6. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.

7. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are indicated as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is permitted, under the following conditions:
    - a. Provide no more than six current-carrying conductors in a single raceway. Dedicated neutral conductors are considered current-carrying conductors.
    - b. Increase size of conductors as required to account for ampacity derating.
    - c. Size raceways, boxes, etc. to accommodate conductors.
  8. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among up to three single phase branch circuits of different phases installed in the same raceway is not permitted. Provide dedicated neutral/grounded conductor for each individual branch circuit.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- D. Install underground feeder and branch-circuit cable (Type UF-B) in accordance with NECA 121.
- E. Install metal-clad cable (Type MC) in accordance with NECA 120.
- F. Installation in Raceway:
1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
  2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
  3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
  4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.
- G. Exposed Cable Installation (only where specifically permitted):
1. Route cables parallel or perpendicular to building structural members and surfaces.
  2. Protect cables from physical damage.
- H. Direct Burial Cable Installation:
1. Provide trenching and backfilling in accordance with Section 312316 - Excavation and Section 312323 - Fill.
  2. Install cable with minimum cover of 24 inches (610 mm) unless otherwise indicated or required.
  3. Protect cables from damage in accordance with NFPA 70.
  4. Provide underground warning tape in accordance with Section 260553 along entire cable length.
- I. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.
- J. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
1. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conductors and cables to lay on ceiling tiles.
- K. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.
1. Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):
    - a. Use listed fittings.
    - b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.
- L. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each outlet.
- M. Where conductors are installed in enclosures for future termination by others, provide a minimum of 5 feet (1.5 m) of slack.

- N. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.
- O. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.
- P. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
  - 1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
  - 2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
  - 3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
  - 4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
  - 5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
  - 6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- Q. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
  - 1. Dry Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
    - a. For taped connections, first apply adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape or electrical filler tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
    - b. For taped connections likely to require re-entering, including motor leads, first apply varnished cambric electrical tape, followed by adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
  - 2. Damp Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
    - a. For connections with insulating covers, apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
    - b. For taped connections, follow same procedure as for dry locations but apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
  - 3. Wet Locations: Use heat shrink tubing.
- R. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.
- S. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.
- T. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.2. The insulation resistance test is required for all conductors. The resistance test for parallel conductors listed as optional is not required.
  - 1. Disconnect surge protective devices (SPDs) prior to performing any high potential testing. Replace SPDs damaged by performing high potential testing with SPDs connected.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.

### **END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 260526**  
**GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Grounding and bonding requirements.
- B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.
- C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.
- D. Ground bars.
- E. Ground rod electrodes.
- F. Ground plate electrodes.
- G. Ground access wells.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.
  - 1. Includes oxide inhibiting compound.
- B. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- C. Section 265600 - Exterior Lighting: Additional grounding and bonding requirements for pole-mounted luminaires.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. IEEE 81 - IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Grounding System 2012.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- C. NEMA GR 1 - Grounding Rod Electrodes and Grounding Rod Electrode Couplings 2022.
- D. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems 2021.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Verify exact locations of underground metal water service pipe entrances to building.
  - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide steel reinforcement complying with specified requirements for concrete-encased electrode.
  - 3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not install ground rod electrodes until final backfill and compaction is complete.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for grounding and bonding system components.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Indicate proposed arrangement for signal reference grids. Include locations of items to be bonded and methods of connection.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination,

preparation, and installation of product.

- E. Field quality control test reports.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of grounding electrode system components and connections.

## **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Existing Work: Where existing grounding and bonding system components are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they are free from corrosion, integrity and continuity are verified, and where acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.
- B. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.
- D. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- E. Grounding System Resistance:
  1. Achieve specified grounding system resistance under normally dry conditions unless otherwise approved by Architect. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
  2. Grounding Electrode System: Not greater than 5 ohms to ground, when tested according to IEEE 81 using "fall-of-potential" method.
  3. Between Grounding Electrode System and Major Electrical Equipment Frames, System Neutral, and Derived Neutral Points: Not greater than 0.5 ohms, when tested using "point-to-point" methods.
- F. Grounding Electrode System:
  1. Provide connection to required and supplemental grounding electrodes indicated to form grounding electrode system.
    - a. Provide continuous grounding electrode conductors without splice or joint.
    - b. Install grounding electrode conductors in raceway where exposed to physical damage. Bond grounding electrode conductor to metallic raceways at each end with bonding jumper.
  2. Metal Underground Water Pipe(s):
    - a. Provide connection to underground metal domestic and fire protection (where present) water service pipe(s) that are in direct contact with earth for at least 10 feet (3.0 m) at an accessible location not more than 5 feet (1.5 m) from the point of entrance to the building.
    - b. Provide bonding jumper(s) around insulating joints/pipes as required to make pipe electrically continuous.

- c. Provide bonding jumper around water meter of sufficient length to permit removal of meter without disconnecting jumper.
  - 3. Concrete-Encased Electrode:
    - a. Provide connection to concrete-encased electrode consisting of not less than 20 feet (6.0 m) of either steel reinforcing bars or bare copper conductor not smaller than 4 AWG embedded within concrete foundation or footing that is in direct contact with earth in accordance with NFPA 70.
  - 4. Ground Rod Electrode(s):
    - a. Provide three electrodes in an equilateral triangle configuration unless otherwise indicated or required.
    - b. Space electrodes not less than 10 feet (3.0 m) from each other and any other ground electrode.
    - c. Where location is not indicated, locate electrode(s) at least 5 feet (1.5 m) outside building perimeter foundation as near as possible to electrical service entrance; where possible, locate in softscape (uncovered) area.
    - d. Provide ground access well for each electrode.
  - 5. Provide additional ground electrode(s) as required to achieve specified grounding electrode system resistance.
  - 6. Ground Bar: Provide ground bar, separate from service equipment enclosure, for common connection point of grounding electrode system bonding jumpers as permitted in NFPA 70. Connect grounding electrode conductor provided for service-supplied system grounding to this ground bar.
    - a. Ground Bar Size: 1/4 by 2 by 12 inches (6 by 50 by 300 mm) unless otherwise indicated or required.
    - b. Where ground bar location is not indicated, locate in accessible location as near as possible to service disconnect enclosure.
    - c. Ground Bar Mounting Height: 18 inches (450 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
  - 7. Ground Riser: Provide common grounding electrode conductor not less than 3/0 AWG for tap connections to multiple separately derived systems as permitted in NFPA 70.
- G. Service-Supplied System Grounding:
- 1. For each service disconnect, provide grounding electrode conductor to connect neutral (grounded) service conductor to grounding electrode system. Unless otherwise indicated, make connection at neutral (grounded) bus in service disconnect enclosure.
  - 2. For each service disconnect, provide main bonding jumper to connect neutral (grounded) bus to equipment ground bus where not factory-installed. Do not make any other connections between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground on load side of service disconnect.
- H. Grounding for Separate Building or Structure Supplied by Feeder(s) or Branch Circuits:
- 1. Provide grounding electrode system for each separate building or structure.
  - 2. Provide equipment grounding conductor routed with supply conductors.
  - 3. For each disconnecting means, provide grounding electrode conductor to connect equipment ground bus to grounding electrode system.
  - 4. Do not make any connections and remove any factory-installed jumpers between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground.
- I. Separately Derived System Grounding:
- 1. Separately derived systems include, but are not limited to:
    - a. Transformers (except autotransformers such as buck-boost transformers).
    - b. Uninterruptible power supplies (UPS), when configured as separately derived systems.
    - c. Generators, when neutral is switched in the transfer switch.
  - 2. Provide grounding electrode conductor to connect derived system grounded conductor to nearest effectively grounded metal building frame. Unless otherwise indicated, make connection at neutral (grounded) bus in source enclosure.

3. Provide bonding jumper to connect derived system grounded conductor to nearest metal building frame and nearest metal water piping in the area served by the derived system, where not already used as a grounding electrode for the derived system. Make connection at same location as grounding electrode conductor connection.
  4. Outdoor Source: Where the source of the separately derived system is located outside the building or structure supplied, provide connection to grounding electrode at source in accordance with NFPA 70.
  5. Provide system bonding jumper to connect system grounded conductor to equipment ground bus. Make connection at same location as grounding electrode conductor connection. Do not make any other connections between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground on load side of separately derived system disconnect.
  6. Where the source and first disconnecting means are in separate enclosures, provide supply-side bonding jumper between source and first disconnecting means.
- J. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:
1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.
  2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
  3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
  4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
  5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
  6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.
  7. Provide bonding for interior metal piping systems in accordance with NFPA 70. This includes, but is not limited to:
    - a. Metal water piping where not already effectively bonded to metal underground water pipe used as grounding electrode.
  8. Provide bonding for interior metal air ducts.
  9. Provide bonding for metal building frame.
  10. Provide bonding for metal siding not effectively bonded through attachment to metal building frame.
- K. Communications Systems Grounding and Bonding:
1. Provide intersystem bonding termination at service equipment or metering equipment enclosure and at disconnecting means for any additional buildings or structures in accordance with NFPA 70.
  2. Provide bonding jumper in raceway from intersystem bonding termination to each communications room or backboard and provide ground bar for termination.
    - a. Bonding Jumper Size: 6 AWG, unless otherwise indicated or required.
    - b. Raceway Size: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size unless otherwise indicated or required.
    - c. Ground Bar Size: 1/4 by 2 by 12 inches (6 by 50 by 300 mm) unless otherwise indicated or required.
    - d. Ground Bar Mounting Height: 18 inches (450 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

## **2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS**

- A. General Requirements:
1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
  2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.
- B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 260526:

1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Exceptions:
      - 1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
      - 2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).

C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:

  1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
  2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
    - a. Exceptions:
      - 1) Use mechanical connectors for connections to electrodes at ground access wells.
  3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.
    - a. Exceptions:
      - 1) Use exothermic welded connections for connections to metal building frame.

4. Manufacturers - Mechanical and Compression Connectors:

  - a. allG Fabrication; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.allgfab.com/#sle](http://www.allgfab.com/#sle).
  - b. Burndy LLC; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.burndy.com/#sle](http://www.burndy.com/#sle).
  - c. Harger Lightning & Grounding; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.harger.com/#sle](http://www.harger.com/#sle).
  - d. nVent ERICO; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.nvent.com/#sle](http://www.nvent.com/#sle).
  - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
  - f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

5. Manufacturers - Exothermic Welded Connections:

  - a. Burndy LLC; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.burndy.com/#sle](http://www.burndy.com/#sle).
  - b. nVent ERICO; Cadweld: [www.nvent.com/#sle](http://www.nvent.com/#sle).
  - c. thermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.thermoweld.com/#sle](http://www.thermoweld.com/#sle).
  - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

D. Ground Bars:

  1. Description: Copper rectangular ground bars with mounting brackets and insulators.
  2. Size: As indicated.
  3. Holes for Connections: As indicated or as required for connections to be made.
  4. Manufacturers:
    - a. allG Fabrication; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.allgfab.com/#sle](http://www.allgfab.com/#sle).
    - b. Harger Lightning & Grounding; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.harger.com/#sle](http://www.harger.com/#sle).
    - c. nVent ERICO; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.nvent.com/#sle](http://www.nvent.com/#sle).
    - d. thermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.thermoweld.com/#sle](http://www.thermoweld.com/#sle).
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

E. Ground Rod Electrodes:

  1. Comply with NEMA GR 1.
  2. Material: Copper-bonded (copper-clad) steel.
  3. Size: 3/4 inch (19 mm) diameter by 10 feet (3.0 m) length, unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Manufacturers:
    - a. allG Fabrication; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.allgfab.com/#sle](http://www.allgfab.com/#sle).
    - b. Galvan Industries, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.galvanelectrical.com/#sle](http://www.galvanelectrical.com/#sle).
    - c. Harger Lightning & Grounding; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.harger.com/#sle](http://www.harger.com/#sle).
    - d. nVent ERICO; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.nvent.com/#sle](http://www.nvent.com/#sle).
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

F. Ground Plate Electrodes:

1. Material: Copper.
2. Size: 24 by 24 by 1/4 inches (610 by 610 by 6 mm), unless otherwise indicated.
3. Manufacturers:
  - a. allG Fabrication; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.allgfab.com/#sle](http://www.allgfab.com/#sle).
  - b. Harger Lightning & Grounding; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.harger.com/#sle](http://www.harger.com/#sle).
  - c. nVent ERICO; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.nvent.com/#sle](http://www.nvent.com/#sle).
  - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

G. Ground Access Wells:

1. Description: Open bottom round or rectangular well with access cover for testing and inspection; suitable for the expected load at the installed location.
2. Size: As required to provide adequate access for testing and inspection, but not less than minimum size requirements specified.
  - a. Rectangular Wells: Not less than 12 by 12 inches (300 by 300 mm).
3. Depth: As required to extend below frost line to prevent frost upheaval, but not less than 10 inches (250 mm).
4. Cover: Factory-identified by permanent means with word "GROUND".
5. Manufacturers:
  - a. allG Fabrication; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.allgfab.com/#sle](http://www.allgfab.com/#sle).
  - b. Harger Lightning & Grounding; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.harger.com/#sle](http://www.harger.com/#sle).
  - c. nVent ERICO; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.nvent.com/#sle](http://www.nvent.com/#sle).
  - d. thermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.thermoweld.com/#sle](http://www.thermoweld.com/#sle).
  - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

H. Oxide Inhibiting Compound: Comply with Section 260519.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Ground Rod Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground rod electrodes vertically. Where encountered rock prohibits vertical installation, install at 45 degree angle or bury horizontally in trench at least 30 inches (750 mm) deep in accordance with NFPA 70 or provide ground plates.
  1. Outdoor Installations: Unless otherwise indicated, install with top of rod 6 inches (150 mm) below finished grade.
  2. Indoor Installations: Unless otherwise indicated, install with 4 inches (100 mm) of top of rod exposed.
- D. Ground Plate Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground plate electrodes at a depth of not less than 30 inches (750 mm).
- E. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
  1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
  2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
  3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
  5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- F. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 260553.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13.
- D. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
- E. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.
- F. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 260529**  
**HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 055000 - Metal Fabrications: Materials and requirements for fabricated metal supports.
- C. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.
- D. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for boxes.
- E. Section 265100 - Interior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for interior luminaires.
- F. Section 265600 - Exterior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for exterior luminaires.
- G. Section 270529 - Hangers and Supports for Communications Systems.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2023.
- C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel 2023.
- D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication 2004.
- E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. UL 5B - Strut-Type Channel Raceways and Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with actual equipment and components to be installed.
  2. Coordinate work to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
  3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
  4. Coordinate arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts.
  5. Notify Architect of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
  1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has cured; see Section 033000.

## **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for channel/strut framing systems, nonpenetrating rooftop supports, and post-installed concrete/masonry anchors.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include details for fabricated hangers and supports where materials or methods other than those indicated are proposed for substitution.
- D. Installer's qualification statement.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

## **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Maintain at project site one copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- B. Installer Qualifications for Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Certified by fastener system manufacturer with current operator's license.
- C. Installer Qualifications for Field Welding: See Section 055000.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: Organization recognized by OSHA as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS**

- A. General Requirements:
  1. Comply with the following. Where requirements differ, comply with most stringent.
    - a. NFPA 70.
    - b. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  2. Provide required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for complete installation of electrical work.
  3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended, where applicable.
  4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
  5. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
  6. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
  7. Steel Components: Use corrosion-resistant materials suitable for environment where installed.
    - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
    - c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
    - d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Materials for Metal Fabricated Supports: See Section 055000.
- C. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps and clamps suitable for conduit or cable to be supported.

1. Manufacturers:
    - a. ABB: [www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle](http://www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle).
    - b. Eaton Corporation: [www.eaton.com/#sle](http://www.eaton.com/#sle).
    - c. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: [www.emerson.com/#sle](http://www.emerson.com/#sle).
    - d. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation: [www.holdrite.com/#sle](http://www.holdrite.com/#sle).
    - e. nVent; Caddy: [www.nvent.com/#sle](http://www.nvent.com/#sle).
    - f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  2. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
  3. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Products:
    - a. Grapple, Inc; Universal Bracket: [www.grapple.com/#sle](http://www.grapple.com/#sle).
    - b. Grapple, Inc; Fast Trak: [www.grapple.com/#sle](http://www.grapple.com/#sle).
    - c. Grapple, Inc; Universal Clamp (Threaded): [www.grapple.com/#sle](http://www.grapple.com/#sle).
    - d. Grapple, Inc; Low Profile Bracket Kits: [www.grapple.com/#sle](http://www.grapple.com/#sle).
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers and brackets suitable for boxes to be supported.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. ABB: [www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle](http://www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle).
    - b. Eaton Corporation: [www.eaton.com/#sle](http://www.eaton.com/#sle).
    - c. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: [www.emerson.com/#sle](http://www.emerson.com/#sle).
    - d. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation: [www.holdrite.com/#sle](http://www.holdrite.com/#sle).
    - e. nVent; Caddy: [www.nvent.com/#sle](http://www.nvent.com/#sle).
    - f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- E. Metal Channel/Strut Framing Systems:
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. ABB: [www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle](http://www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle).
    - b. Atkore International Inc; Unistrut: [www.unistrut.us/#sle](http://www.unistrut.us/#sle).
    - c. Custom Strut and Roll Forming, LLC; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.customstrut.com/#sle](http://www.customstrut.com/#sle).
    - d. Eaton Corporation: [www.eaton.com/#sle](http://www.eaton.com/#sle).
    - e. Elgen Manufacturing Company, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.elgenmfg.com/#sle](http://www.elgenmfg.com/#sle).
    - f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
    - g. Source Limitations: Furnish channel/strut and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware produced by single manufacturer.
  2. Description: Factory-fabricated, continuous-slot, metal channel/strut and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field assembly of supports.
  3. Comply with MFMA-4.
  4. Channel/Strut Used as Raceway, Where Indicated: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 5B.
  5. Channel Material:
    - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use painted steel, zinc-plated steel, or galvanized steel.
    - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel.
  6. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch (2.66 mm).
  7. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch (41 mm) wide by 13/16 inch (21 mm) high.
- F. Hanger Rods: Threaded, zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
    - a. Equipment Supports: 1/2-inch (13 mm) diameter.
    - b. Busway Supports: 1/2-inch (13 mm) diameter.
    - c. Single Conduit up to 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 1/4-inch (6 mm) diameter.
    - d. Single Conduit Larger than 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 3/8-inch (10 mm) diameter.
    - e. Trapeze Support for Multiple Conduits: 3/8-inch (10 mm) diameter.
    - f. Outlet Boxes: 1/4-inch (6 mm) diameter.
    - g. Luminaires: 1/4-inch (6 mm) diameter.
- G. Nonpenetrating Rooftop Supports for Low-Slope Roofs:

1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Atkore International Inc; Unistrut: [www.unistrut.us/#sle](http://www.unistrut.us/#sle).
    - b. Eaton Corporation: [www.eaton.com/#sle](http://www.eaton.com/#sle).
    - c. Green Link, Inc: [www.greenlinkengineering.com/#sle](http://www.greenlinkengineering.com/#sle).
    - d. nVent; Caddy: [www.nvent.com/#sle](http://www.nvent.com/#sle).
    - e. PHP Systems/Design: [www.phpsd.com/#sle](http://www.phpsd.com/#sle).
    - f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  2. Description: Steel pedestals with thermoplastic or rubber bases that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring attachment to roof structure and not penetrating roofing assembly, with support fixtures as specified.
  3. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
  4. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports.
  5. Mounting Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches (150 mm) under supported component to top of roofing.
- H. Anchors and Fasteners:
1. Manufacturers - Mechanical Anchors:
    - a. Dewalt: [anchors.dewalt.com/#sle](http://anchors.dewalt.com/#sle).
    - b. Hilti, Inc: [www.hilti.com/#sle](http://www.hilti.com/#sle).
    - c. ITW Red Head, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc: [www.itwredhead.com/#sle](http://www.itwredhead.com/#sle).
    - d. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: [www.strongtie.com/#sle](http://www.strongtie.com/#sle).
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  2. Manufacturers - Powder-Actuated Fastening Systems:
    - a. Dewalt: [anchors.dewalt.com/#sle](http://anchors.dewalt.com/#sle).
    - b. Hilti, Inc: [www.hilti.com/#sle](http://www.hilti.com/#sle).
    - c. ITW Ramset, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc: [www.ramset.com/#sle](http://www.ramset.com/#sle).
    - d. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: [www.strongtie.com/#sle](http://www.strongtie.com/#sle).
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  3. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use anchor and fastener types indicated for specified applications.
  4. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
  5. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
  6. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
  7. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
  8. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
  9. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
  10. Wood: Use wood screws.
  11. Plastic and lead anchors are not permitted.
  12. Powder-actuated fasteners are not permitted.
    - a. Where approved by Architect.
    - b. Use only threaded studs; do not use pins.
  13. Hammer-driven anchors and fasteners are not permitted.
    - a. Nails are permitted for attachment of nonmetallic boxes to wood frame construction.
  14. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel/strut and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
    - a. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel/strut framing system.
    - b. Comply with MFMA-4.
    - c. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
    - d. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch (2.66 mm) minimum base metal thickness.
  15. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) for compliance with applicable building code.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install hangers and supports in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.
- D. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- F. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- G. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- H. Field Welding, Where Approved by Architect: See Section 055000.
- I. Equipment Support and Attachment:
  - 1. Use metal, fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel/strut to support equipment as required.
  - 2. Use metal channel/strut secured to studs to support equipment surface mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
  - 3. Use metal channel/strut to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
  - 4. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted equipment on properly sized concrete pad 4 inches (100 mm) in height; see Section 033000.
  - 5. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- J. Conduit Support and Attachment: See Section 260533.13 for additional requirements.
- K. Box Support and Attachment: See Section 260533.16 for additional requirements.
- L. Interior Luminaire Support and Attachment: See Section 265100 for additional requirements.
- M. Exterior Luminaire Support and Attachment: See Section 265600 for additional requirements.
- N. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.
- O. Secure fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- P. Remove temporary supports.
- Q. Identify independent electrical component support wires above accessible ceilings, where permitted, with color distinguishable from ceiling support wires in accordance with NFPA 70.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

### **END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 260533.13**  
**CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- B. PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- C. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).
- D. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
- E. Galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- F. Stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- G. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.
- H. Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC).
- I. Reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete encasement of conduits.
- B. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- C. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Cable assemblies consisting of conductors protected by integral metal armor.
- D. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
  - 1. Includes additional requirements for fittings for grounding and bonding.
- E. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- F. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- G. Section 260533.23 - Surface Raceways for Electrical Systems.
- H. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- I. Section 262100 - Low-Voltage Electrical Service Entrance: Additional requirements for electrical service conduits.
- J. Section 270533.13 - Conduit for Communications Systems.
- K. Section 312316 - Excavation.
- L. Section 312316.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.
- M. Section 312323 - Fill: Bedding and backfilling.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC) 2020.
- B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S) 2020.
- C. ANSI C80.6 - American National Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit 2018.
- D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- E. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT) 2020.
- F. NECA 111 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC) 2017.
- G. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable 2014.
- H. NEMA RN 1 - Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Metal Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit 2018.
- I. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit 2020.

- J. NEMA TC 3 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing 2021.
- K. NEMA TC 14 (SERIES) - Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit and Fittings Series 2015.
- L. NEMA TC 14.AG - Aboveground Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC) and Fittings 2015 (Reaffirmed 2021).
- M. NEMA TC 14.BG - Belowground Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC) and Fittings 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- N. NEMA TC 14.XW - Extra Heavy Wall Aboveground Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC) and Fittings 2015 (Reaffirmed 2021).
- O. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- P. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- S. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- T. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- U. UL 651 - Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- V. UL 746C - Polymeric Materials – Use in Electrical Equipment Evaluations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- W. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- X. UL 797A - Electrical Metallic Tubing - Aluminum and Stainless Steel Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Y. UL 1203 - Explosion-Proof and Dust-Ignition-Proof Electrical Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Z. UL 1242 - Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit-Steel Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- AA. UL 1653 - Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- BB. UL 1660 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- CC. UL 2419 - Outline of Investigation for Electrically Conductive Corrosion Resistant Compounds Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- DD. UL 2420 - Belowground Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC) and Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- EE. UL 2515 - Aboveground Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC) and Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- FF. UL 2515A - Standard for Supplemental Requirements for Extra Heavy Wall Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC) and Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with actual type and quantity of conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
  - 2. Coordinate arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, and other potential conflicts.
  - 3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment.
  - 4. Coordinate work to provide roof penetrations that preserve integrity of roofing system and do not void roof warranty.
  - 5. Notify Architect of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

- B. Sequencing:
1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit between termination points is complete.

## **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conduits and fittings.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  1. Indicate proposed arrangement for conduits to be installed within structural concrete slabs, where permitted.
  2. Include proposed locations of roof penetrations and proposed methods for sealing.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual routing for conduits installed underground, conduits embedded within concrete slabs, and conduits 2-inch (53 mm) trade size and larger.

## **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Documents at Project Site: Maintain at project site one copy of manufacturer's instructions, shop drawings, and reference standard documents containing execution requirements.
- B. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: Organization recognized by OSHA as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.
- B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS**

- A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70, manufacturer's instructions, and product listing.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use conduit types indicated for specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- C. Underground:
  1. Under Slab on Grade: Use rigid PVC conduit.
  2. Exterior, Direct-Buried: Use rigid PVC conduit.
  3. Exterior, Embedded Within Concrete: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
  4. Where rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) where emerging from underground.
  5. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit larger than 2-inch (53 mm) trade size is provided, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) elbows for bends.
- D. Embedded Within Concrete:
  1. Within Slab on Grade: Not permitted.
  2. Within Slab Above Ground: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC). Embed within structural slabs only where approved by Structural Engineer.
  3. Within Concrete Walls Above Ground: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
  4. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) where emerging from concrete.
- E. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- F. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing

- (EMT).
- G. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
  - H. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
  - I. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
  - J. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
    - 1. Locations subject to physical damage include, but are not limited to:
      - a. Where exposed below 8 feet (2.4 m), except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.
      - b. Where exposed below 20 feet (6.1 m) in warehouse areas.
  - K. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
    - 1. Locations subject to severe physical damage include, but are not limited to:
      - a. High traffic industrial and warehouse areas where exposed below 8 feet (2.4 m), except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.
      - b. Where exposed below 20 feet (6.1 m) in industrial manufacturing areas.
  - L. Exposed, Exterior, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
  - M. Exposed, Exterior, Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
    - 1. Exterior locations subject to severe physical damage include, but are not limited to:
      - a. Where exposed to vehicular traffic below 20 feet (6.1 m).
      - b. \_\_\_\_\_.
  - N. Concealed, Exterior, Not Embedded in Concrete or in Contact With Earth: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
  - O. Flexible Connections to Luminaires Above Accessible Ceilings: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC).
    - 1. Maximum Length: 6 feet (1.8 m).
  - P. Flexible Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
    - 1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC).
    - 2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
    - 3. Maximum Length: 6 feet (1.8 m) unless otherwise indicated.
    - 4. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to:
      - a. Transformers.
      - b. Motors.

## **2.02 CONDUIT - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Existing Work: Where existing conduits are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they comply with specified requirements, are free from corrosion, and integrity is verified by pulling mandrel through them.
- C. Electrical Service Conduits: See Section 262100 for additional requirements.
- D. Fittings for Grounding and Bonding: See Section 260526 for additional requirements.
- E. Provide conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for complete raceway system.
- F. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended.
- G. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
  - 1. Branch Circuits: 3/4-inch (21 mm) trade size.

2. Branch Circuit Homeruns: 3/4-inch (21 mm) trade size.
  3. Control Circuits: 1/2-inch (16 mm) trade size.
  4. Flexible Connections to Luminaires: 3/8-inch (12 mm) trade size.
  5. Underground, Interior: 3/4-inch (21 mm) trade size.
  6. Underground, Exterior: 1-inch (27 mm) trade size.
- H. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

## **2.03 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: [www.allieddeg.com/#sle](http://www.allieddeg.com/#sle).
  2. Nucor Tubular Products: [www.nucortubular.com/#sle](http://www.nucortubular.com/#sle).
  3. Rymco USA: [www.rymcousa.com/#sle](http://www.rymcousa.com/#sle).
  4. Western Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: [www.westerntube.com/#sle](http://www.westerntube.com/#sle).
  5. Wheatland Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: [www.wheatland.com/#sle](http://www.wheatland.com/#sle).
  6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
- C. Fittings:
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. ABB; T&B: [www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle](http://www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle).
    - b. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: [www.allieddeg.us/#sle](http://www.allieddeg.us/#sle).
    - c. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: [www.bptfittings.com/#sle](http://www.bptfittings.com/#sle).
    - d. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: [www.emerson.com/#sle](http://www.emerson.com/#sle).
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 6.
  3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
    - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
  4. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

## **2.04 PVC-COATED GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. ABB; Ocal: [www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle](http://www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle).
  2. Calbond, a division of Atkore International [www.calbond.com/#sle](http://www.calbond.com/#sle)
  3. Robroy Industries: [www.robroy.com/#sle](http://www.robroy.com/#sle).
  4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit with external polyvinyl chloride (PVC) coating complying with NEMA RN 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
- C. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), nominal thickness of 40 mil, 0.040 inch (1.02 mm).
- D. Interior Coating: Urethane, minimum thickness of 2 mil, 0.002 inch (0.05 mm).
- E. PVC-Coated Boxes and Fittings:
  1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of PVC-coated conduit to be installed.
  2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use boxes and fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 514A, UL 514B, or UL 6.
  3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
  4. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 40 mil, 0.040 inch (1.02 mm).
  5. Interior Coating: Urethane, minimum thickness of 2 mil, 0.002 inch (0.05 mm).
- F. PVC-Coated Supports: Furnish with exterior coating of polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 15 mil, 0.015 inch (0.38 mm).

## **2.05 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems, a division of Atkore International: [www.afcweb.com/#sle](http://www.afcweb.com/#sle).
  - 2. Electri-Flex Company: [www.electriflex.com/#sle](http://www.electriflex.com/#sle).
  - 3. International Metal Hose: [www.metalhose.com/#sle](http://www.metalhose.com/#sle).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard-wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems.
- C. Fittings:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. ABB; T&B: [www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle](http://www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle).
    - b. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC: [www.bptfittings.com/#sle](http://www.bptfittings.com/#sle).
    - c. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: [www.emerson.com/#sle](http://www.emerson.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  - 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  - 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
    - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.

## **2.06 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems, a division of Atkore International: [www.afcweb.com/#sle](http://www.afcweb.com/#sle).
  - 2. Electri-Flex Company: [www.electriflex.com/#sle](http://www.electriflex.com/#sle).
  - 3. International Metal Hose: [www.metalhose.com/#sle](http://www.metalhose.com/#sle).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.
- C. Fittings:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. ABB; T&B: [www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle](http://www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle).
    - b. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC: [www.bptfittings.com/#sle](http://www.bptfittings.com/#sle).
    - c. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: [www.emerson.com/#sle](http://www.emerson.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  - 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  - 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
    - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.

## **2.07 GALVANIZED STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: [www.alliedeg.com/#sle](http://www.alliedeg.com/#sle).
  - 2. Nucor Tubular Products: [www.nucortubular/#sle](http://www.nucortubular/#sle).
  - 3. Rymco USA: [www.rymcousa.com/#sle](http://www.rymcousa.com/#sle).
  - 4. Western Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: [www.westerntube.com/#sle](http://www.westerntube.com/#sle).
  - 5. Wheatland Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: [www.wheatland.com/#sle](http://www.wheatland.com/#sle).
  - 6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.
- C. Fittings:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. ABB; T&B: [www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle](http://www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle).
    - b. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: [www.alliedeg.us/#sle](http://www.alliedeg.us/#sle).
    - c. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC: [www.bptfittings.com/#sle](http://www.bptfittings.com/#sle).

- d. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: [www.emerson.com/#sle](http://www.emerson.com/#sle).
- e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
- 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
  - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
- 4. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression/gland or set-screw type.
  - a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.
- 5. Damp or Wet Locations, Where Permitted: Use fittings listed for use in wet locations.
- 6. Embedded Within Concrete, Where Permitted: Use fittings listed as concrete-tight. Fittings that require taping to be concrete-tight are not acceptable.

## **2.08 STAINLESS STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Calbrite, a division of Atkore International: [www.calbrite.com/#sle](http://www.calbrite.com/#sle).
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT stainless steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797A.
  - 1. Material: Type 304 or 316 stainless steel.
- C. Fittings:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Calbrite, a division of Atkore International: [www.calbrite.com/#sle](http://www.calbrite.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  - 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  - 3. Material: Use stainless steel with corrosion resistance equivalent to conduit.
  - 4. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression/gland or set-screw type.
  - 5. Damp or Wet Locations, Where Permitted: Use fittings listed for use in wet locations.

## **2.09 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. ABB; Carlon: [www.carlon.com/#sle](http://www.carlon.com/#sle).
  - 2. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: [www.alliedeg.com/#sle](http://www.alliedeg.com/#sle).
  - 3. Cantex Inc: [www.cantexinc.com/#sle](http://www.cantexinc.com/#sle).
  - 4. Heritage Plastics, a division of Atkore International: [www.heritageplastics.com/#sle](http://www.heritageplastics.com/#sle).
  - 5. JM Eagle: [www.jmeagle.com/#sle](http://www.jmeagle.com/#sle).
  - 6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated, Schedule 80 where subject to physical damage; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees C.
- C. Fittings:
  - 1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
  - 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.

## **2.10 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE NONMETALLIC CONDUIT (LFNC)**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems, a division of Atkore International: [www.afcweb.com/#sle](http://www.afcweb.com/#sle).
  - 2. Electri-Flex Company: [www.electriflex.com/#sle](http://www.electriflex.com/#sle).
  - 3. IPEX, a division of Aliaxis: [www.ipexna.com/#sle](http://www.ipexna.com/#sle).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFNC liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1660.

- C. Fittings:
1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
  2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B; suitable for type of conduit to be connected.

## **2.11 REINFORCED THERMOSETTING RESIN CONDUIT (RTRC)**

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Champion Fiberglass, Inc: [www.championfiberglass.com/#sle](http://www.championfiberglass.com/#sle).
  2. FRE Composites: [www.frecompositesinc.com/#sle](http://www.frecompositesinc.com/#sle).
  3. United Fiberglass of America, Inc: [www.unitedfiberglass.com/#sle](http://www.unitedfiberglass.com/#sle).
  4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Applications:
1. Above Ground, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use aboveground (AG), SW (Standard Wall), HW (Heavy Wall), or XW (Extra Heavy Wall) RTRC.
  2. Above Ground, Subject to Physical Damage: Use aboveground (AG), XW (Extra Heavy Wall) RTRC.
  3. Underground, Direct-Buried: Use belowground (BG), DB (direct-burial) RTRC or aboveground (AG) RTRC.
  4. Underground, Embedded in Concrete: Use belowground (BG), EB (encased-burial) RTRC, belowground (BG), DB (direct-burial) RTRC, or aboveground (AG) RTRC.
  5. Do not use RTRC in hazardous/classified locations.
- C. Description: NFPA 70, Type RTRC reinforced thermosetting resin conduit complying with NEMA TC 14 (SERIES).
1. Aboveground (AG) RTRC: Comply with NEMA TC 14.AG and list and label as complying with UL 2515.
  2. Aboveground (AG), XW (Extra Heavy Wall) RTRC: Comply with NEMA TC 14.XW and list and label as complying with UL 2515A.
  3. Belowground (BG) RTRC: Comply with NEMA TC 14.BG and list and label as complying with UL 2420.
- D. Supports: As recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Fittings: Same type and manufacturer as conduit to be connected.
1. Cement-Tight Joints: Use bonded coupling or bell and spigot.
  2. Cement-Tight and Watertight Joints: Use adhesive and manufacturer's standard gaskets.

## **2.12 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Corrosion Protection Tape: PVC-based, minimum thickness of 20 mil, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm).
- B. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive compound listed as complying with UL 2419; suitable for use with conduit to be installed.
- C. Solvent Cement for PVC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.
- D. Epoxy Adhesive for RTRC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.
- E. Adhesive for HDPE and RTRC Conduit:
1. Specifically designed for bonding dissimilar materials in lieu of transition fittings, including but not limited to polyethylene, fiberglass, PVC, aluminum, and steel; UL 746C recognized.
  2. Approved by adhesive manufacturer for use with materials to be joined.
  3. Products:
    - a. American Polywater Corporation; Polywater BonDuit Conduit Adhesive: [www.polywater.com/#sle](http://www.polywater.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- F. Pull Strings: Use nylon or polyester tape with average breaking strength of not less than 1,250 lbf (5.6 kN).

- G. Foam Conduit Sealant:
1. Removable, two-part, closed-cell foam, specifically designed for sealing conduit openings against water, moisture, gases, and dust.
  2. Suitable for use with conductors/cables and associated insulation/jackets to be installed.
  3. Rated to hold minimum of 10 ft (3.0 m) water head pressure.
  4. Products:
    - a. American Polywater Corporation; Polywater AFT Foam Duct Sealant: [www.polywater.com/#sle](http://www.polywater.com/#sle).
    - b. American Polywater Corporation; Polywater FST Foam Duct Sealant: [www.polywater.com/#sle](http://www.polywater.com/#sle).
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- H. Conduit Mechanical Seals:
1. Listed as complying with UL 514B.
  2. Specifically designed for sealing conduit openings against water, moisture, gases, and dust.
  3. Suitable for sealing around conductors/cables to be installed.
  4. Products:
    - a. American Polywater Corporation; PHRD SG Mechanical Seals: [www.polywater-haufftechnik.com/#sle](http://www.polywater-haufftechnik.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- I. Sealing Compound for Hazardous/Classified Location Sealing Fittings: Listed for use with particular fittings to be installed.
- J. Sealing Systems for Concrete Penetrations:
1. Sleeves: Provide water stop ring or cement coating that bonds to concrete to prevent water infiltration.
  2. Rate for minimum of 40 psig; suitable for sealing around conduits to be installed.
  3. Products:
    - a. American Polywater Corporation; PZVR Cement-Coated Concrete Wall Sleeves: [www.polywater-haufftechnik.com/#sle](http://www.polywater-haufftechnik.com/#sle).
    - b. American Polywater Corporation; PHSD Mechanical Seals: [www.polywater-haufftechnik.com/#sle](http://www.polywater-haufftechnik.com/#sle).
    - c. American Polywater Corporation; PHSI 150 Varia Double Wall Inserts: [www.polywater-haufftechnik.com/#sle](http://www.polywater-haufftechnik.com/#sle).
    - d. American Polywater Corporation; PGKD Modular Seals: [www.polywater-haufftechnik.com/#sle](http://www.polywater-haufftechnik.com/#sle).
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- K. Sealing Systems for Roof Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty; suitable for conduits and roofing system to be installed; designed to accommodate existing penetrations where applicable.
1. Products:
    - a. Alta Products, LLC; Sigrist Pipe Chase Housing, Curbs, and Exit Seals: [www.altaproductsllc.com/#sle](http://www.altaproductsllc.com/#sle).
    - b. Menzies Metal Products; Electrical Roof Stack and Cap: [www.menzies-metal.com/#sle](http://www.menzies-metal.com/#sle).
    - c. Menzies Metal Products; Electrical Retro Box: [www.menzies-metal.com/#sle](http://www.menzies-metal.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- L. Flashing Panels for Exterior Wall Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of building envelope; suitable for conduits and facade materials to be installed.
1. Products:
    - a. Quickflash Weatherproofing Products, Inc: [www.quickflashproducts.com/#sle](http://www.quickflashproducts.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

- M. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation; HydroFlame Pro Series/HydroFlame Custom Built: [www.holdrite.com/#sle](http://www.holdrite.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- N. Duct Bank Spacers: Nonmetallic; designed for maintaining conduit/duct spacing for concrete encasement in open trench installation; suitable for conduit/duct arrangement to be installed.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Advance Products & Systems, LLC; Duct Bank Spacers: [www.apsonline.com/#sle](http://www.apsonline.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- O. Bore Spacers: Nonmetallic; designed for maintaining conduit/duct spacing for installation within casing; furnished with roller wheels to facilitate installation, openings to facilitate grout flow, and holes for stabilization cable; suitable for casing and conduit/duct arrangement to be installed.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Advance Products & Systems, LLC; Bore Spacers: [www.apsonline.com/#sle](http://www.apsonline.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install conduit in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Galvanized Steel Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC): Install in accordance with NECA 101.
- D. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC): Install in accordance with NECA 101.
- E. PVC-Coated Galvanized Steel Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC): Install using only tools approved by manufacturer.
- F. Rigid Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit: Install in accordance with NECA 111.
- G. Liquidtight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit (LFNC): Install in accordance with NECA 111.
- H. Conduit Routing:
  - 1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
  - 2. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
  - 3. Conceal conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
  - 4. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
    - a. Electrical rooms.
    - b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
    - c. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
  - 5. Unless otherwise approved, do not route exposed conduits:
    - a. Across floors.
    - b. Across roofs.
    - c. Across top of parapet walls.
    - d. Across building exterior surfaces.
  - 6. Conduits installed underground or embedded in concrete may be routed in shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route other conduits parallel or perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.

7. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
  8. Arrange conduit to provide no more than equivalent of four 90-degree bends between pull points.
  9. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 150 feet (46 m) between pull points.
  10. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.
  11. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
  12. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches (150 mm) between conduits and piping for other systems.
  13. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches (300 mm) between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
    - a. Heaters.
    - b. Hot water piping.
    - c. Flues.
  14. Group parallel conduits in same area on common rack.
- I. Conduit Support:
1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by authorities having jurisdiction; see Section 260529.
  2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
  3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.
  4. Use conduit strap to support single surface-mounted conduit.
    - a. Use clamp back spacer with conduit strap for damp and wet locations to provide space between conduit and mounting surface.
  5. Use metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel surface-mounted conduits.
  6. Use conduit clamp to support single conduit from beam clamp or threaded rod.
  7. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel suspended conduits.
  8. Use nonpenetrating rooftop supports to support conduits routed across rooftops, where approved.
  9. Use of spring steel conduit clips for support of conduits is not permitted.
  10. Use of wire for support of conduits is not permitted.
  11. Where conduit support intervals specified in NFPA 70 and NECA standards differ, comply with most stringent requirements.
- J. Connections and Terminations:
1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
  2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
  3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
  4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
  5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
  6. Where spare conduits stub up through concrete floors and are not terminated in box or enclosure, provide threaded couplings equipped with threaded plugs set flush with finished floor.
  7. Provide insulating bushings, insulated throats, or listed metal fittings with smooth, rounded edges at conduit terminations to protect conductors.
  8. Secure joints and connections to provide mechanical strength and electrical continuity.
- K. Penetrations:

1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
  2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
  4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
  5. Provide suitable sealing system where conduits penetrate exterior wall below grade.
  6. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
  7. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty.
  8. Provide metal escutcheon plates for conduit penetrations exposed to public view.
  9. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements; see Section 078400.
- L. Underground Installation:
1. Provide trenching and backfilling; see Section 312316 and Section 312323.
  2. Minimum Cover, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
    - a. Underground, Exterior: 18 inches (460 mm).
    - b. Under Slab on Grade: 12 inches (300 mm) to bottom of slab.
  3. Provide underground warning tape along entire conduit length for service entrance where not concrete-encased; see Section 260553.
- M. Embedment Within Structural Concrete Slabs (only where approved by Structural Engineer):
1. Maximum Conduit Size: 1-inch (27 mm) trade size unless otherwise approved.
  2. Install conduits within middle one third of slab thickness.
  3. Secure conduits to prevent floating or movement during pouring of concrete.
- N. Concrete Encasement: Where conduits not otherwise embedded within concrete are indicated to be concrete-encased, provide minimum concrete cover of 3 inches (76 mm) on all sides unless otherwise indicated; see Section 033000.
- O. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
  2. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
  3. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
  4. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.
- P. Conduit Sealing:
1. Use foam conduit sealant to prevent entry of moisture and gases. This includes, but is not limited to:
    - a. Where conduits enter building from outside.
    - b. Where service conduits enter building from underground distribution system.
    - c. Where conduits enter building from underground.
    - d. Where conduits may transport moisture to contact live parts.
  2. Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, use foam conduit sealant at accessible point near penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
    - a. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
    - b. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.

3. Where conduits cross boundaries of hazardous/classified locations, provide identified/listed sealing fittings or conduit mechanical seals as approved by authorities having jurisdiction; locate as indicated or in accordance with NFPA 70.
- Q. Provide pull string in each empty conduit and in conduits where conductors and cables are to be installed by others. Leave minimum slack of 12 inches (300 mm) at each end.
- R. Provide grounding and bonding; see Section 260526.
- S. Identify conduits; see Section 260553.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- C. Where coating of PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) contains cuts or abrasions, repair in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

### **3.04 CLEANING**

- A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

### **3.05 PROTECTION**

- A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 260533.16**  
**BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm), including those used as junction and pull boxes.
- B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm).
- C. Boxes and enclosures for integrated power, data, and audio/video.
- D. Boxes for hazardous (classified) locations.
- E. Floor boxes.
- F. Underground boxes/enclosures.
- G. Accessories.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- C. Section 083100 - Access Doors and Panels: Panels for maintaining access to concealed boxes.
- D. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- F. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems:
  - 1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
  - 2. Additional requirements for locating boxes to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points.
- G. Section 260533.23 - Surface Raceways for Electrical Systems:
  - 1. Accessory boxes designed specifically for surface raceway systems.
  - 2. Lay-in wireways and wiring troughs with removable covers.
- H. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- I. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices:
  - 1. Wall plates.
  - 2. Floor box service fittings.
  - 3. Access floor boxes.
  - 4. Additional requirements for locating boxes for wiring devices.
- J. Section 262813 - Fuses: Spare fuse cabinets.
- K. Section 271000 - Structured Cabling: Additional requirements for communications systems outlet boxes.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices 2016.
- C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.
- D. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable 2014.
- E. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports 2013 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- F. NEMA OS 2 - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports 2013 (Reaffirmed 2020).

- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. SCTE 77 - Specifications for Underground Enclosure Integrity 2017.
- I. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 514C - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 1203 - Explosion-Proof and Dust-Ignition-Proof Electrical Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
  - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
  - 3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
  - 4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
  - 5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
  - 6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
  - 7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
  - 8. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cabinets and enclosures, boxes for hazardous (classified) locations, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.
  - 1. Underground Boxes/Enclosures: Include reports for load testing in accordance with SCTE 77 certified by a professional engineer or an independent testing agency upon request.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations for outlet and device boxes, pull boxes, cabinets and enclosures, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Keys for Lockable Enclosures: Two of each different key.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 BOXES**

- A. General Requirements:
  1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
  2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
  3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
  4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
  5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.
- B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm), Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
  1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
  2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
  3. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes where exposed galvanized steel rigid metal conduit is used.
  4. Use nonmetallic boxes where exposed rigid PVC conduit is used.
  5. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
  6. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
  7. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
  8. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
  9. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
  10. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
  11. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
  12. Nonmetallic Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2, and list and label as complying with UL 514C.
  13. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
  14. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
  15. Minimum Box Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
    - a. Wiring Devices (Other Than Communications Systems Outlets): 4 inch square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.
    - b. Communications Systems Outlets: 4 inch square by 2-1/8 inch (100 by 54 mm) trade size.
    - c. Ceiling Outlets: 4 inch octagonal or square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.
  16. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 262726.
  17. Manufacturers:

- a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_ : [www.cooperindustries.com/#sle](http://www.cooperindustries.com/#sle).
  - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Bell Products; \_\_\_\_\_ : [www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle).
  - c. Hubbell Incorporated; RACO Products; \_\_\_\_\_ : [www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle).
  - d. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co; \_\_\_\_\_ : [www.emerson.com/#sle](http://www.emerson.com/#sle).
  - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_ : [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
  - f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm):
1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
  2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 12, painted steel.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R, painted steel.
  3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm):
    - a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Boxes 6 square feet (0.56 sq m) and Larger: Provide sectionalized screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures.
  4. Cabinets and Hinged-Cover Enclosures, Other Than Junction and Pull Boxes:
    - a. Provide lockable hinged covers, all locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Back Panels: Painted steel, removable.
    - c. Terminal Blocks: Provide voltage/current ratings and terminal quantity suitable for purpose indicated, with 25 percent spare terminal capacity.
  5. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
  6. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_ : [www.cooperindustries.com/#sle](http://www.cooperindustries.com/#sle).
    - b. Hoffman, a brand of Pentair Technical Products; \_\_\_\_\_ : [www.hoffmanonline.com/#sle](http://www.hoffmanonline.com/#sle).
    - c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiegmann Products; \_\_\_\_\_ : [www.hubbell-wiegmann.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell-wiegmann.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Boxes and Enclosures for Integrated Power, Data, and Audio/Video: Size and configuration as indicated or as required with partitions to separate services; field-connected gangable boxes may be used.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Hubbell Incorporated; \_\_\_\_\_ : [www.hubbell.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- E. Boxes for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for the classification of the installed location.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Appleton, a brand of Emerson Electric Co; \_\_\_\_\_ : [www.emerson.com/#sle](http://www.emerson.com/#sle).
    - b. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_ : [www.cooperindustries.com/#sle](http://www.cooperindustries.com/#sle).
    - c. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Products; \_\_\_\_\_ : [www.hubbell-killark.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell-killark.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- F. Floor Boxes:
1. Description: Floor boxes compatible with floor box service fittings provided in accordance with Section 262726; with partitions to separate multiple services; furnished with all components, adapters, and trims required for complete installation.
  2. Use cast iron or nonmetallic floor boxes within slab on grade.
  3. Use sheet-steel floor boxes within slab above grade.

- 4. Metallic Floor Boxes: Fully adjustable (with integral means for leveling adjustment prior to and after concrete pour).
  - 5. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of floor box service fittings.
- G. Underground Boxes/Enclosures:
- 1. Description: In-ground, open bottom boxes furnished with flush, non-skid covers with legend indicating type of service and stainless steel tamper resistant cover bolts.
  - 2. Size: As indicated on drawings.
  - 3. Depth: As required to extend below frost line to prevent frost upheaval, but not less than 12 inches (300 mm).
  - 4. Provide logo on cover to indicate type of service.
  - 5. Applications:
    - a. Sidewalks and Landscaped Areas Subject Only to Occasional Nondeliberate Vehicular Traffic: Use polymer concrete enclosures, with minimum SCTE 77 Tier 8 load rating.
    - b. Parking Lots, in Areas Subject Only To Occasional Nondeliberate Vehicular Traffic: Use polymer concrete enclosures, with minimum SCTE 77 Tier 15 load rating.
    - c. Do not use polymer concrete enclosures in areas subject to deliberate vehicular traffic.
  - 6. Polymer Concrete Underground Boxes/Enclosures: Comply with SCTE 77.
    - a. Manufacturers:
      - 1) Hubbell Incorporated; Quazite Products; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.hubbellpowersystems.com/#sle](http://www.hubbellpowersystems.com/#sle).
      - 2) MacLean Highline; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.macleanhighline.com/#sle](http://www.macleanhighline.com/#sle).
      - 3) Oldcastle Precast, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.oldcastlepcast.com/#sle](http://www.oldcastlepcast.com/#sle).
      - 4) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
    - b. Combination fiberglass/polymer concrete boxes/enclosures are acceptable.
    - c. Product(s):
      - 1) MacLean Highline PHA Series: Straight wall, all-polymer concrete splice box/pull box; available Tier 8, Tier 15, and Tier 22 load ratings.
      - 2) MacLean Highline CHA Series: Fiberglass/polymer concrete splice box/pull box; available Tier 8 and Tier 15 load ratings.
      - 3) MacLean Highline CVA Series: Fiberglass/polymer concrete splice vault; available Tier 8, Tier 15, and Tier 22 load ratings.

## **2.02 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Flashing Panels for Exterior Wall Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of building envelope; suitable for boxes and facade materials to be installed.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Quickflash Weatherproofing Products, Inc: [www.quickflashproducts.com/#sle](http://www.quickflashproducts.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.

- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide separate boxes for emergency power and normal power systems.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.
- F. Flush-mount boxes in finished areas unless specifically indicated to be surface-mounted.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes may be surface-mounted where exposed conduits are indicated or permitted.
- H. Box Locations:
  - 1. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels in accordance with Section 083100 as required where approved by the Architect.
  - 2. Unless dimensioned, box locations indicated are approximate.
  - 3. Locate boxes as required for devices installed under other sections or by others.
    - a. Switches, Receptacles, and Other Wiring Devices: Comply with Section 262726.
    - b. Communications Systems Outlets: Comply with Section 271000.
  - 4. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
  - 5. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
  - 6. Unless otherwise indicated, where multiple outlet boxes are installed at the same location at different mounting heights, install along a common vertical center line.
  - 7. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches (150 mm) horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated.
  - 8. Acoustic-Rated Walls: Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches (610 mm) horizontal separation.
  - 9. Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
    - a. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches (610 mm) separation where wall is constructed with individual noncommunicating stud cavities or protect both boxes with listed putty pads.
    - b. Do not install flush-mounted boxes with area larger than 16 square inches (0.0103 sq m) or such that the total aggregate area of openings exceeds 100 square inches (0.0645 sq m) for any 100 square feet (9.29 sq m) of wall area.
  - 10. Locate junction and pull boxes as indicated, as required to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 260533.13.
  - 11. Locate junction and pull boxes in the following areas, unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Architect:
    - a. Concealed above accessible suspended ceilings.
    - b. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
    - c. Electrical rooms.
    - d. Mechanical equipment rooms.
- I. Box Supports:
  - 1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 260529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
  - 3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling grid or ceiling support system.
  - 4. Use far-side support to secure flush-mounted boxes supported from single stud in hollow stud walls. Repair or replace supports for boxes that permit excessive movement.
- J. Install boxes plumb and level.
- K. Flush-Mounted Boxes:

1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) or does not project beyond finished surface.
  2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
  3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch (3 mm) at the edge of the box.
- L. Floor-Mounted Cabinets: Mount on properly sized 3 inch (80 mm) high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 033000.
- M. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.
- N. Metallic Floor Boxes: Install box level at the proper elevation to be flush with finished floor.
- O. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Cut box flush with finished floor after concrete pour.
- P. Underground Boxes/Enclosures:
1. Install enclosure on gravel base, minimum 6 inches (150 mm) deep.
  2. Flush-mount enclosures located in concrete or paved areas.
  3. Mount enclosures located in landscaped areas with top at 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.
  4. Provide cast-in-place concrete collar constructed in accordance with Section 033000, minimum 10 inches wide by 12 inches deep (250 mm wide by 300 mm deep), around enclosures that are not located in concrete areas.
  5. Install additional bracing inside enclosures in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to minimize box sidewall deflections during backfilling. Backfill with cover bolted in place.
- Q. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- R. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.
- S. Close unused box openings.
- T. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.
- U. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
- V. Identify boxes in accordance with Section 260553.

### **3.03 CLEANING**

- A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

### **3.04 PROTECTION**

- A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 260533.23**  
**SURFACE RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Surface raceway systems.
- B. Wireways.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- F. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices: Receptacles.
- G. Section 271000 - Structured Cabling: Voice and data jacks.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.
- D. NEMA PRP 5 - Installation Guidelines for Surface Nonmetallic Raceway 2021.
- E. UL 5 - Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- F. UL 5A - Nonmetallic Surface Raceways and Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 111 - Outline of Investigation for Multioutlet Assemblies Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 870 - Wireways, Auxiliary Gutters, and Associated Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the placement of raceways with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
  - 2. Coordinate rough-in locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 and conduit provided under Section 260533.13 as required for installation of raceways provided under this section.
  - 3. Verify minimum sizes of raceways with the actual conductors and components to be installed.
  - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not install raceways until final surface finishes and painting are complete.
  - 2. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of raceways is complete between outlet, junction and splicing points.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including dimensions, knockout sizes and locations, materials, fabrication details, finishes, service condition requirements, and accessories.

1. Surface Raceway Systems: Include information on fill capacities for conductors and cables.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  1. Wireways: Provide dimensioned plan and elevation views including adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

## **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 RACEWAY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide all components, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Do not use raceways for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

### **2.02 SURFACE RACEWAY SYSTEMS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Hubbell Incorporated; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.hubbell.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell.com/#sle).
  2. Legrand North America, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.legrand.us/#sle](http://www.legrand.us/#sle).
  3. MonoSystems, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.monosystems.com/#sle](http://www.monosystems.com/#sle).
  4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Surface Metal Raceways: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 5.
- C. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 5A.
- D. Multioutlet Assemblies: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 111.

### **2.03 WIREWAYS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Eaton Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.eaton.com/#sle](http://www.eaton.com/#sle).
  2. Enduro Composites; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.endurocomposites.com/#sle](http://www.endurocomposites.com/#sle).
  3. nVent; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.nvent.com/#sle](http://www.nvent.com/#sle).
  4. Schneider Electric; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.se.com/#sle](http://www.se.com/#sle).
  5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Lay-in wireways and wiring troughs with removable covers; listed and labeled as complying with UL 870.
- C. Wireway Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
  1. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: NEMA 250, Type 12, painted steel with screw-cover.
  2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R, painted steel with screw-cover; include provision for padlocking.

- D. Finish for Painted Steel Wireways: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Minimum Wireway Size: 4 by 4 inches (100 by 100 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Where wireway size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

## **2.04 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes and conduit terminations are installed in proper locations and are properly sized in accordance with NFPA 70 to accommodate raceways.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive raceways and that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install raceways plumb and level.
- D. Arrange wireways and associated raceway connections to comply with NFPA 70, including but not limited to requirements for deflected conductors and wireways used as pullboxes. Increase size of wireway where necessary.
- E. Secure and support raceways in accordance with Section 260529 at intervals complying with NFPA 70 and manufacturer's requirements.
- F. Close unused raceway openings.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
- H. Identify raceways in accordance with Section 260553.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect raceways for damage and defects.
- C. Surface Raceway Systems with Integrated Devices: Test each wiring device to verify operation and proper polarity.
- D. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective raceways.

### **3.04 CLEANING**

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

### **3.05 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed raceways from subsequent construction operations.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 260553**  
**IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Electrical identification requirements.
- B. Identification nameplates and labels.
- C. Wire and cable markers.
- D. Voltage markers.
- E. Underground warning tape.
- F. Floor marking tape.
- G. Warning signs and labels.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 099113 - Exterior Painting.
- B. Section 099123 - Interior Painting.
- C. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.
- D. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices - Lutron: Device and wallplate finishes; factory pre-marked wallplates.
- E. Section 271000 - Structured Cabling: Identification for communications cabling and devices.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ANSI Z535.2 - American National Standard for Environmental and Facility Safety Signs 2011 (Reaffirmed 2017).
- B. ANSI Z535.4 - American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels 2011 (Reaffirmed 2017).
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. NFPA 70E - Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace 2024.
- E. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Verify final designations for equipment, systems, and components to be identified prior to fabrication of identification products.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not conceal items to be identified, in locations such as above suspended ceilings, until identification products have been installed.
  - 2. Do not install identification products until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.
- C. Shop Drawings: Provide schedule of items to be identified indicating proposed designations, materials, legends, and formats.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation and installation of product.

## **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

## **1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Existing Work: Unless specifically excluded, identify existing elements to remain that are not already identified in accordance with specified requirements.
- B. Identification for Equipment:
  1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
    - a. Switchboards:
      - 1) Identify ampere rating.
      - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
      - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
      - 4) Use identification nameplate to identify main overcurrent protective device.
      - 5) Use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
    - b. Panelboards:
      - 1) Identify ampere rating.
      - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
      - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
      - 4) Identify main overcurrent protective device. Use identification label for panelboards with a door. For power distribution panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate.
      - 5) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces.
      - 6) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
    - c. Transformers:
      - 1) Identify kVA rating.
      - 2) Identify voltage and phase for primary and secondary.
      - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
      - 4) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
    - d. Enclosed switches, circuit breakers, and motor controllers:
      - 1) Identify voltage and phase.
      - 2) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
      - 3) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
    - e. Time Switches:
      - 1) Identify load(s) served and associated circuits controlled. Include location.
    - f. Enclosed Contactors:
      - 1) Identify ampere rating.
      - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
      - 3) Identify configuration, e.g., E.O.E.H. (electrically operated, electrically held) or E.O.M.H. (electrically operated, mechanically held).
      - 4) Identify coil voltage.
      - 5) Identify load(s) and associated circuits controlled. Include location.

- g. Transfer Switches:
  - 1) Identify voltage and phase.
  - 2) Identify power source and circuit number for both normal power source and standby power source. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
  - 3) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
  - 4) Identify short circuit current rating based on the specific overcurrent protective device type and settings protecting the transfer switch.
- h. Electricity Meters:
  - 1) Identify load(s) metered.
- 2. Service Equipment:
  - a. Use identification nameplate to identify each service disconnecting means.
  - b. For buildings or structures supplied by more than one service, or any combination of branch circuits, feeders, and services, use identification nameplate or means of identification acceptable to authority having jurisdiction at each service disconnecting means to identify all other services, feeders, and branch circuits supplying that building or structure. Verify format and descriptions with authority having jurisdiction.
- 3. Emergency System Equipment:
  - a. Use identification nameplate or voltage marker to identify emergency system equipment in accordance with NFPA 70.
  - b. Use identification nameplate at each piece of service equipment to identify type and location of on-site emergency power sources.
  - c. Use identification nameplate to identify emergency operating instructions for emergency system equipment.
- 4. Use voltage marker to identify highest voltage present for each piece of electrical equipment.
- 5. Use identification nameplate to identify equipment utilizing series ratings, where permitted, in accordance with NFPA 70.
- 6. Use identification nameplate to identify switchboards and panelboards utilizing a high leg delta system in accordance with NFPA 70.
- 7. Use identification nameplate to identify disconnect location for equipment with remote disconnecting means.
- 8. Use identification label or handwritten text using indelible marker on inside of door at each fused switch to identify required NEMA fuse class and size.
- 9. Use identification label or handwritten text using indelible marker on inside of door at each motor controller to identify nameplate horsepower, full load amperes, code letter, service factor, voltage, and phase of motor(s) controlled.
- 10. Use identification label to identify overcurrent protective devices for branch circuits serving fire alarm circuits. Identify with text "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT".
- 11. Use field-painted floor markings, floor marking tape, or warning labels to identify required equipment working clearances where indicated or where required by the authority having jurisdiction.
  - a. Field-Painted Floor Markings: Alternating black and white stripes, 3 inches (76 mm) wide, painted in accordance with Section 099123 and 099113.
- 12. Available Fault Current Documentation: Use identification label to identify the available fault current and date calculations were performed at locations requiring documentation by NFPA 70 including but not limited to the following.
  - a. Service equipment.
  - b. Industrial control panels.
  - c. Motor control centers.
  - d. Elevator control panels.
  - e. Industrial machinery.
- 13. Arc Flash Hazard Warning Labels: Use warning labels to identify arc flash hazards for electrical equipment, such as switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, meter socket enclosures, and motor control centers that are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized.
  - a. Minimum Size: 3.5 by 5 inches (89 mm by 127 mm).

- b. Legend: Include orange header that reads "WARNING", followed by the word message "Arc Flash and Shock Hazard; Appropriate PPE Required; Do not operate controls or open covers without appropriate personal protection equipment; Failure to comply may result in injury or death; Refer to NFPA 70E for minimum PPE requirements" or approved equivalent.
  - c. Service Equipment: Include the following information in accordance with NFPA 70.
    - 1) Nominal system voltage.
    - 2) Available fault current.
    - 3) Clearing time of service overcurrent protective device(s).
    - 4) Date label applied.
  - 14. Use warning signs to identify electrical hazards for entrances to all rooms and other guarded locations that contain exposed live parts operating at 600 V nominal or less with the word message "DANGER; Electrical hazard; Authorized personnel only" or approved equivalent.
  - 15. Use warning signs to identify electrical hazards for entrances to all buildings, vaults, rooms, or enclosures containing exposed live parts or exposed conductors operating at over 600 V nominal with the word message "DANGER; HIGH VOLTAGE; KEEP OUT".
  - 16. Use warning labels to identify electrical hazards for equipment, compartments, and enclosures containing exposed live parts or exposed conductors operating at over 600 V nominal with the word message "DANGER; HIGH VOLTAGE; KEEP OUT".
  - 17. Use warning labels, identification nameplates, or identification labels to identify electrical hazards for equipment where multiple power sources are present with the word message "DANGER; Hazardous voltage; Multiple power sources may be present; Disconnect all electric power including remote disconnects before servicing" or approved equivalent.
- C. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 260519.
  2. Identification for Communications Conductors and Cables: Comply with Section 271000.
  3. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.
  4. Use wire and cable markers to identify circuit number or other designation indicated for power, control, and instrumentation conductors and cables at the following locations:
    - a. At each source and load connection.
    - b. Within boxes when more than one circuit is present.
    - c. Within equipment enclosures when conductors and cables enter or leave the enclosure.
  5. Use wire and cable markers to identify connected grounding electrode system components for grounding electrode conductors.
  6. Use underground warning tape to identify direct buried cables.
- D. Identification for Raceways:
1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present for accessible conduits 2 inch (53 mm) trade size and larger at maximum intervals of 20 feet (6.1 m).
  2. Use voltage markers, color-coded bands, or factory-painted conduits to identify systems other than normal power system for accessible conduits.
    - a. Maximum Intervals: 20 feet (6.1 m).
    - b. Color-Coded Bands: Use field-painting or vinyl color coding electrical tape to mark bands 3 inches (76 mm) wide.
      - 1) Field-Painting: Comply with Section 099123 and 099113.
      - 2) Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Comply with Section 260519.
    - c. Color Code:
      - 1) Emergency Power System: Red.
      - 2) Fire Alarm System: Red.
  3. Use identification labels, handwritten text using indelible marker, or plastic marker tags to identify circuits enclosed for accessible conduits at wall penetrations, at floor penetrations,

- at roof penetrations, and at equipment terminations when source is not within sight.
- 4. Use identification labels, handwritten text using indelible marker, or plastic marker tags to identify spare conduits at each end. Identify purpose and termination location.
- 5. Use underground warning tape to identify underground raceways.
- 6. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present for wireways at maximum intervals of 20 feet (6.1 m).

**E. Identification for Boxes:**

- 1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present.
- 2. Use voltage markers or color coded boxes to identify systems other than normal power system.
  - a. Color-Coded Boxes: Field-painted in accordance with Section 099123 and 099113 per the same color code used for raceways.
  - b. For exposed boxes in public areas, do not color code.
- 3. Use identification labels or handwritten text using indelible marker to identify circuits enclosed.
  - a. For exposed boxes in public areas, use only identification labels.
- 4. Use warning labels to identify electrical hazards for boxes containing exposed live parts or exposed conductors operating at over 600 V nominal with the word message "DANGER; HIGH VOLTAGE; KEEP OUT".

**F. Identification for Devices:**

- 1. Identification for Communications Devices: Comply with Section 271000.
- 2. Wiring Device and Wallplate Finishes: Comply with Section 262726.
- 3. Factory Pre-Marked Wallplates: Comply with Section 262726.
- 4. Use identification label to identify fire alarm system devices.
  - a. For devices concealed above suspended ceilings, provide additional identification on ceiling tile below device location.
- 5. Use identification label or engraved wallplate to identify serving branch circuit for all receptacles.
- 6. Use identification label or engraved wallplate to identify load controlled for wall-mounted control devices controlling loads that are not visible from the control location and for multiple wall-mounted control devices installed at one location.
- 7. Use identification label to identify receptacles protected by upstream GFI protection, where permitted.

**G. Identification for Luminaires:**

- 1. Use permanent red dot on luminaire frame to identify luminaires connected to emergency power system.

## **2.02 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS**

**A. Identification Nameplates:**

- 1. Manufacturers:
  - a. Brimar Industries, Inc: [www.brimar.com/#sle](http://www.brimar.com/#sle).
  - b. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle](http://www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle).
  - c. Seton Identification Products; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.seton.com/#sle](http://www.seton.com/#sle).
  - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- 2. Materials:
  - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
  - b. Outdoor Locations: Use plastic, stainless steel, or aluminum nameplates suitable for exterior use.
- 3. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch (1.6 mm); engraved text.
  - a. Exception: Provide minimum thickness of 1/8 inch (3 mm) when any dimension is greater than 4 inches (100 mm).
- 4. Stainless Steel Nameplates: Minimum thickness of 1/32 inch (0.8 mm); engraved or laser-etched text.

5. Aluminum Nameplates: Anodized; minimum thickness of 1/32 inch (0.8 mm); engraved or laser-etched text.
  6. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch (25 mm) high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.
- B. Identification Labels:
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Brady Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.bradyid.com/#sle](http://www.bradyid.com/#sle).
    - b. Brother International Corporation: [www.brother-usa.com/#sle](http://www.brother-usa.com/#sle).
    - c. Panduit Corp: [www.panduit.com/#sle](http://www.panduit.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  2. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
    - a. Use only for indoor locations.
  3. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Format for Equipment Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 1 inch (25 mm) by 2.5 inches (64 mm).
  2. Legend:
    - a. System designation where applicable:
      - 1) Emergency Power System: Identify with text "EMERGENCY".
      - 2) Fire Alarm System: Identify with text "FIRE ALARM".
    - b. Equipment designation or other approved description.
    - c. Other information as indicated.
  3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Minimum Text Height:
    - a. System Designation: 1 inch (25 mm).
    - b. Equipment Designation: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
    - c. Other Information: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
    - d. Exception: Provide minimum text height of 1 inch (25 mm) for equipment located more than 10 feet (3.0 m) above floor or working platform.
  5. Color:
    - a. Normal Power System: White text on black background.
    - b. Emergency Power System: White text on red background.
    - c. Fire Alarm System: White text on red background.
- D. Format for General Information and Operating Instructions:
1. Minimum Size: 1 inch (25 mm) by 2.5 inches (64 mm).
  2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
  3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Minimum Text Height: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
  5. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Exceptions:
      - 1) Provide white text on red background for general information or operational instructions for emergency systems.
      - 2) Provide white text on red background for general information or operational instructions for fire alarm systems.
- E. Format for Caution and Warning Messages:
1. Minimum Size: 2 inches (51 mm) by 4 inches (100 mm).
  2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
  3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Minimum Text Height: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
  5. Color: Black text on yellow background unless otherwise indicated.

- F. Format for Receptacle Identification:
  - 1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch (10 mm) by 1.5 inches (38 mm).
  - 2. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
    - a. Include voltage and phase for other than 120 V, single phase circuits.
  - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
  - 5. Color: Black text on clear background.
- G. Format for Control Device Identification:
  - 1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch (10 mm) by 1.5 inches (38 mm).
  - 2. Legend: Load controlled or other designation indicated.
  - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
  - 5. Color: Black text on clear background.
- H. Format for Fire Alarm Device Identification:
  - 1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch (10 mm) by 1.5 inches (38 mm).
  - 2. Legend: Designation indicated and device zone or address.
  - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
  - 5. Color: Red text on white background.

## **2.03 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Brady Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.bradyid.com/#sle](http://www.bradyid.com/#sle).
  - 2. HellermannTyton; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.hellermanntyton.com/#sle](http://www.hellermanntyton.com/#sle).
  - 3. Panduit Corp: [www.panduit.com/#sle](http://www.panduit.com/#sle).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth, wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl self-laminating, heat-shrink sleeve, plastic sleeve, plastic clip-on, or vinyl split sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.
- C. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.
- D. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
- E. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Do not use handwritten text.
- F. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch (3 mm).
- G. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

## **2.04 VOLTAGE MARKERS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Brady Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.bradyid.com/#sle](http://www.bradyid.com/#sle).
  - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc: [www.brimar.com/#sle](http://www.brimar.com/#sle).
  - 3. Seton Identification Products; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.seton.com/#sle](http://www.seton.com/#sle).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Markers for Conduits: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl, self-adhesive vinyl cloth, or vinyl snap-around type markers.
- C. Markers for Boxes and Equipment Enclosures: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl or self-adhesive vinyl cloth type markers.
- D. Minimum Size:
  - 1. Markers for Equipment: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches (29 by 110 mm).
  - 2. Markers for Conduits: As recommended by manufacturer for conduit size to be identified.
  - 3. Markers for Pull Boxes: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches (29 by 110 mm).

4. Markers for Junction Boxes: 1/2 by 2 1/4 inches (13 by 57 mm).

E. Legend:

1. Markers for Voltage Identification: Highest voltage present.
2. Markers for System Identification:
  - a. Emergency Power System: Text "EMERGENCY".

F. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.05 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

A. Manufacturers:

1. Brady Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.bradyid.com/#sle](http://www.bradyid.com/#sle).
2. Brimar Industries, Inc: [www.brimar.com/#sle](http://www.brimar.com/#sle).
3. Seton Identification Products; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.seton.com/#sle](http://www.seton.com/#sle).
4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Materials: Use foil-backed detectable type polyethylene tape suitable for direct burial, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Foil-backed Detectable Type Tape: 3 inches (76 mm) wide, with minimum thickness of 5 mil (0.1 mm), unless otherwise required for proper detection.

D. Legend: Type of service, continuously repeated over full length of tape.

E. Color:

1. Tape for Buried Power Lines: Black text on red background.
2. Tape for Buried Communication, Alarm, and Signal Lines: Black text on orange background.

## 2.06 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

A. Manufacturers:

1. Brady Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.bradyid.com/#sle](http://www.bradyid.com/#sle).
2. Brimar Industries, Inc: [www.brimar.com/#sle](http://www.brimar.com/#sle).
3. Insite Solutions, LLC; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.stop-painting.com/#sle](http://www.stop-painting.com/#sle).
4. Seton Identification Products; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.seton.com/#sle](http://www.seton.com/#sle).
5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Floor Marking Tape for Equipment Working Clearance Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl or polyester tape with overlaminates, 3 inches (76 mm) wide, with alternating black and white stripes.

## 2.07 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Brimar Industries, Inc: [www.brimar.com/#sle](http://www.brimar.com/#sle).
2. Clarion Safety Systems, LLC; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.clarionsafety.com/#sle](http://www.clarionsafety.com/#sle).
3. Insite Solutions, LLC; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.stop-painting.com/#sle](http://www.stop-painting.com/#sle).
4. Seton Identification Products; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.seton.com/#sle](http://www.seton.com/#sle).
5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.

C. Warning Signs:

1. Materials:
  - a. Indoor Dry, Clean Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid plastic or self-adhesive vinyl signs.
  - b. Outdoor Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid aluminum signs.
2. Rigid Signs: Provide four mounting holes at corners for mechanical fasteners.
3. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches (178 by 254 mm) unless otherwise indicated.

D. Warning Labels:

1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.

- a. Do not use labels designed to be completed using handwritten text.
- 2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
- 3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches (51 mm by 102 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Floor Signs:
  - 1. Materials: Use factory preprinted, self-adhesive vinyl, polyester, or rubber labels with protective overlaminate; removable.
  - 2. Minimum Size: 17-inch (430 mm) diameter unless otherwise indicated.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
  - 1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
  - 2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
  - 3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
  - 4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
  - 5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
  - 6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
  - 7. Conduits: Legible from the floor.
  - 8. Boxes: Outside face of cover.
  - 9. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
  - 10. Devices: Outside face of cover.
- C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.
- D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.
  - 1. Do not use adhesives on exterior surfaces except where substrate cannot be penetrated.
- E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.
- F. Install underground warning tape above buried lines with one tape per trench at 12 inch(es) (305 mm) below finished grade.
- G. Secure rigid signs using stainless steel screws.
- H. Mark all handwritten text, where permitted, to be neat and legible.

#### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Replace self-adhesive labels and markers that exhibit bubbles, wrinkles, curling or other signs of improper adhesion.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 260573**  
**POWER SYSTEM STUDIES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Short-circuit study.
- B. Arc flash and shock risk assessment.
  - 1. Includes arc flash hazard warning labels.
- C. Criteria for the selection and adjustment of equipment and associated protective devices not specified in this section, as determined by studies to be performed.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for arc flash hazard warning labels.
- B. Section 262100 - Low-Voltage Electrical Service Entrance.
- C. Section 262416 - Panelboards.
- D. Section 262813 - Fuses.
- E. Section 262816.13 - Enclosed Circuit Breakers.
- F. Section 262816.16 - Enclosed Switches.
- G. Section 262913 - Enclosed Controllers.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ANSI Z535.4 - American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels 2011 (Reaffirmed 2017).
- B. IEEE 141 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Electric Power Distribution for Industrial Plants 1993 (Reaffirmed 1999).
- C. IEEE 242 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems 2001, with Errata (2003).
- D. IEEE 399 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Industrial and Commercial Power Systems Analysis 1997.
- E. IEEE 551 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Calculating Short-Circuit Currents in Industrial and Commercial Power Systems 2006.
- F. IEEE 1584 - IEEE Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Hazard Calculations 2018, with Errata (2019).
- G. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators 2021.
- H. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems 2021.
- I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. NFPA 70E - Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace 2024.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the work to provide equipment and associated protective devices complying with criteria for selection and adjustment, as determined by studies to be performed.
  - 2. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Pre-Study Meeting: Conduct meeting with Owner to discuss system operating modes and conditions to be considered in studies.
- C. Sequencing:

1. Submit study reports prior to or concurrent with product submittals.
2. Do not order equipment until matching study reports and product submittals have both been evaluated by Architect.
3. Verify naming convention for equipment identification prior to creation of final drawings, reports, and arc flash hazard warning labels (where applicable).

## **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Study preparer's qualifications.
- C. Study reports, stamped or sealed and signed by study preparer.
- D. Product Data: In addition to submittal requirements specified in other sections, include manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for equipment and protective devices indicating information relevant to studies.
  1. Include characteristic time-current trip curves for protective devices.
  2. Include impedance data for engine generators.
  3. Clearly indicate whether proposed short circuit current ratings are fully rated or, where acceptable, series rated systems.
  4. Include documentation of listed series ratings upon request.
  5. Identify modifications made in accordance with studies that:
    - a. Can be made at no additional cost to Owner.
    - b. As submitted will involve a change to the contract sum.
- E. Field quality control reports.
- F. Certification that field adjustable protective devices have been set in accordance with requirements of studies.
- G. Project Record Documents: Revise studies as required to reflect as-built conditions.
  1. Include hard copies with operation and maintenance data submittals.
  2. Include computer software files used to prepare studies with file name(s) cross-referenced to specific pieces of equipment and systems.

## **1.06 POWER SYSTEM STUDIES**

- A. Scope of Studies:
  1. Perform analysis of new electrical distribution system as indicated on drawings.
    - a. Include portions of electrical distribution system designated as "future."
  2. Except where study descriptions below indicate exclusions, analyze system at each bus from primary protective devices of utility source down to each piece of equipment involved, including parts of system affecting calculations being performed (e.g. fault current contribution from motors).
  3. Include in analysis alternate sources and operating modes (including known future configurations) to determine worst case conditions.
    - a. Known Operating Modes:
      - 1) Utility as source.
      - 2) Generator as source.
- B. General Study Requirements:
  1. Comply with NFPA 70.
  2. Perform studies utilizing computer software complying with specified requirements; manual calculations are not permitted.
- C. Data Collection:
  1. Compile information on project-specific characteristics of actual installed equipment, protective devices, feeders, etc. as necessary to develop single-line diagram of electrical distribution system and associated input data for use in system modeling.
    - a. Utility Source Data: Include primary voltage, maximum and minimum three-phase and line-to-ground fault currents, impedance, X/R ratio, and primary protective device information.

- 1) Obtain up-to-date information from Utility Company.
  - 2) Utility Company: As indicated on drawings.
  - b. Generators: Include manufacturer/model, kW and voltage ratings, and impedance.
  - c. Motors: Include manufacturer/model, type (e.g. induction, synchronous), horsepower rating, voltage rating, full load amps, and locked rotor current or NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
  - d. Transformers: Include primary and secondary voltage ratings, kVA rating, winding configuration, percent impedance, and X/R ratio.
  - e. Protective Devices:
    - 1) Circuit Breakers: Include manufacturer/model, type (e.g. thermal magnetic, electronic trip), frame size, trip rating, voltage rating, interrupting rating, available field-adjustable trip response settings, and features (e.g. zone selective interlocking).
    - 2) Fuses: Include manufacturer/model, type/class (e.g. Class J), size/rating, and speed (e.g. time delay, fast acting).
  - f. Protective Relays: Include manufacturer/model, type, settings, current/potential transformer ratio, and associated protective device.
  - g. Conductors: Include feeder size, material (e.g. copper, aluminum), insulation type, voltage rating, number per phase, raceway type, and actual length.
- D. Short-Circuit Study:
1. Comply with IEEE 551 and applicable portions of IEEE 141, IEEE 242, and IEEE 399.
  2. For purposes of determining equipment short circuit current ratings, consider conditions that may result in maximum available fault current, including but not limited to:
    - a. Maximum utility fault currents.
    - b. Maximum motor contribution.
    - c. Known operating modes (e.g. utility as source, generator as source, utility/generator in parallel, bus tie breaker open/close positions).
  3. For each bus location, calculate the maximum available three-phase bolted symmetrical and asymmetrical fault currents. For grounded systems, also calculate the maximum available line-to-ground bolted fault currents.
- E. Arc Flash and Shock Risk Assessment:
1. Comply with NFPA 70E.
  2. Perform incident energy and arc flash boundary calculations in accordance with IEEE 1584 (as referenced in NFPA 70E Annex D), where applicable.
    - a. Where reasonable, study preparer may assume a maximum clearing time of two seconds in accordance with IEEE 1584, provided that the conditions are such that a worker's egress from an arc flash event would not be inhibited.
    - b. For single-phase systems, study preparer to perform calculations assuming three-phase system in accordance with IEEE 1584 using single phase bolted fault current, yielding conservative results.
  3. For equipment with main devices mounted in separate compartmentalized sections, perform calculations on both the line and load side of the main device.
  4. Analyze alternate scenarios considering conditions that may result in maximum incident energy, including but not limited to:
    - a. Maximum and minimum utility fault currents.
    - b. Maximum and minimum motor contribution.
    - c. Known operating modes (e.g. utility as source, generator as source, utility/generator in parallel, bus tie breaker open/close positions).
- F. Study Reports:
1. General Requirements:
    - a. Identify date of study and study preparer.
    - b. Identify study methodology and software product(s) used.
    - c. Identify scope of studies, assumptions made, implications of possible alternate scenarios, and any exclusions from studies.

- d. Identify base used for per unit values.
  - e. Include single-line diagram and associated input data used for studies; identify buses on single-line diagram as referenced in reports, and indicate bus voltage.
  - f. Include conclusions and recommendations.
2. Short-Circuit Study:
    - a. For each scenario, identify at each bus location:
      - 1) Calculated maximum available symmetrical and asymmetrical fault currents (both three-phase and line-to-ground where applicable).
      - 2) Fault point X/R ratio.
      - 3) Associated equipment short circuit current ratings.
    - b. Identify locations where the available fault current exceeds the equipment short circuit current rating, along with recommendations.
3. Arc Flash and Shock Risk Assessment:
  - a. For the worst case for each scenario, identify at each bus location:
    - 1) Calculated incident energy and associated working distance.
    - 2) Calculated arc flash boundary.
    - 3) Bolted fault current.
    - 4) Arcing fault current.
    - 5) Clearing time.
    - 6) Arc gap distance.
  - b. For purposes of producing arc flash hazard warning labels, summarize the maximum incident energy and associated data reflecting the worst case condition of all scenarios at each bus location.
  - c. Include recommendations for reducing the incident energy at locations where the calculated maximum incident energy exceeds 8 calories per sq cm.

## **1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Study Preparer Qualifications: Professional electrical engineer licensed in the State in which the Project is located and with minimum five years experience in preparation of studies of similar type and complexity using specified computer software.
  - 1. Study preparer may be employed by manufacturer of electrical distribution equipment.
- B. Field Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent testing organization specializing in testing, analysis, and maintenance of electrical systems with minimum five years experience; NETA Accredited Company.
  - 1. Field Supervisor: Certified electrical testing technician; NETA ETT Level III.
- C. Computer Software for Study Preparation: Use the latest edition of commercially available software utilizing specified methodologies.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. ETAP/Operation Technology, Inc: [www.etap.com/#sle](http://www.etap.com/#sle).
    - b. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc: [www.skm.com/#sle](http://www.skm.com/#sle).
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 ARC FLASH HAZARD WARNING LABELS**

- A. Provide warning labels complying with ANSI Z535.4 to identify arc flash hazards for each work location analyzed by the arc flash and shock risk assessment.
  - 1. Materials: Comply with Section 260553.
  - 2. Minimum Size: 4 by 6 inches (100 by 150 mm).
  - 3. Legend: Provide custom legend in accordance with NFPA 70E based on equipment-specific data as determined by arc flash and shock risk assessment.
    - a. Include orange header that reads "WARNING" unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Include the text "Arc Flash and Shock Hazard; Appropriate PPE Required" or approved equivalent.
    - c. Include the following information:
      - 1) Arc flash boundary.

- 2) Available incident energy and corresponding working distance.
- 3) Nominal system voltage.
- 4) Equipment identification.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install arc flash warning labels in accordance with Section 260553.

### **3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Provide the services of field testing agency or equipment manufacturer's representative to perform inspection, testing, and adjusting.
- C. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- D. Adjust equipment and protective devices for compliance with studies and recommended settings.
- E. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from studies. Obtain direction before proceeding.
- F. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results, and final adjusted settings.

### **3.03 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. See Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- B. Training: Include as part of the base bid training for Owner's personnel on electrical safety pertaining to arc flash and shock hazards.
  1. Use site-specific arc flash and shock risk assessment report as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
  2. Provide minimum of eight hours of training.
  3. Instructor: Representative of entity performing study.
  4. Location: At project site.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 260583 WIRING CONNECTIONS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical connections to equipment.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- B. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices.
- E. Section 262816.16 - Enclosed Switches.
- F. Section 262913 - Enclosed Controllers.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices 1999 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- B. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications 2021.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

#### 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  1. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.
  2. Determine connection locations and requirements.
- B. Sequencing:
  1. Install rough-in of electrical connections before installation of equipment is required.
  2. Make electrical connections before required start-up of equipment.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide wiring device manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, configurations, and construction.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Cords and Caps: NEMA WD 6; match receptacle configuration at outlet provided for equipment.
  1. Colors: Comply with NEMA WD 1.
  2. Cord Construction: NFPA 70, Type SO, multiconductor flexible cord with identified equipment grounding conductor, suitable for use in damp locations.

3. Size: Suitable for connected load of equipment, length of cord, and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.
  4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Disconnect Switches: As specified in Section 262816.16.
  - C. Wiring Devices: As specified in Section 262726.
  - D. Flexible Conduit: As specified in Section 260533.13.
  - E. Wire and Cable: As specified in Section 260519.
  - F. Boxes: As specified in Section 260533.16.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

#### **3.02 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS**

- A. Make electrical connections in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquidtight flexible conduit with watertight connectors in damp or wet locations.
- C. Connect heat producing equipment using wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered.
- D. Provide receptacle outlet to accommodate connection with attachment plug.
- E. Provide cord and cap where field-supplied attachment plug is required.
- F. Install suitable strain-relief clamps and fittings for cord connections at outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.
- G. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- H. Install terminal block jumpers to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- I. Install interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment to complete equipment wiring requirements.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 260923**  
**LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Occupancy sensors.
- B. Outdoor motion sensors.
- C. Outdoor photo controls.
- D. Daylighting controls.
- E. Lighting contactors.
- F. Accessories.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 253626 - Integrated Automation Lighting Relays.
- B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
- D. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- F. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices: Devices for manual control of lighting, including wall switches, wall dimmers, and fan speed controllers.
  - 1. Includes finish requirements for wall controls specified in this section.
  - 2. Includes accessory receptacles, switches, dimmers and wall plates, to match lighting controls specified in this section.
- G. Section 262813 - Fuses.
- H. Section 262913 - Enclosed Controllers : General purpose contactors.
- I. Section 265100 - Interior Lighting.
- J. Section 265600 - Exterior Lighting.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. 47 CFR 15 - Radio Frequency Devices current edition.
- B. ANSI C136.10 - American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacles - Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing 2023.
- C. ANSI C136.24 - American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Nonlocking (Button) Type Photocontrols 2020.
- D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- E. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices 2016.
- F. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.
- G. NEMA 410 - Performance Testing for Lighting Controls and Switching Devices with Electronic Drivers and Discharge Ballasts 2020.
- H. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts 2008 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- I. NEMA ICS 5 - Industrial Control and Systems: Control Circuit and Pilot Devices 2017.
- J. NEMA ICS 6 - Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures 1993 (Reaffirmed 2016).
- K. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- L. UL 773 - Plug-in, Locking Type Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

- M. UL 773A - Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 916 - Energy Management Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 917 - Clock-Operated Switches Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 1472 - Solid-State Dimming Controls Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 60947-1 - Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear - Part 1: General Rules Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 60947-4-1 - Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear - Part 4-1: Contactors and Motor-starters - Electromechanical Contactors and Motor-starters Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the placement of lighting control devices with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
  - 2. Coordinate the placement of wall switch occupancy sensors with actual installed door swings.
  - 3. Coordinate the placement of occupancy sensors with millwork, furniture, equipment or other potential obstructions to motion detection coverage installed under other sections or by others.
  - 4. Coordinate the placement of photo sensors for daylighting controls with windows, skylights, and luminaires to achieve optimum operation. Coordinate placement with ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions to light level measurement installed under other sections or by others.
  - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not install lighting control devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, colors, service condition requirements, and installed features.
  - 1. Occupancy Sensors: Include detailed motion detection coverage range diagrams.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Occupancy Sensors: Provide lighting plan indicating location, model number, and orientation of each occupancy sensor and associated system component.
  - 2. Daylighting Controls: Provide lighting plan indicating location, model number, and orientation of each photo sensor and associated system component.
- D. Field Quality Control Reports.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on device programming and setup.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
- H. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations and settings for lighting control devices.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION**

- A. Store products in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions until ready for installation.

#### **1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

#### **1.09 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for all occupancy sensors.
- C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for utility grade locking receptacle-mounted outdoor photo controls.
- D. Provide two year manufacturer warranty for all daylighting controls.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, wiring, connectors, hardware, components, accessories, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- C. Products for Switching of Electronic Ballasts/Drivers: Tested and rated to be suitable for peak inrush currents specified in NEMA 410.

#### **2.02 OCCUPANCY SENSORS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Acuity Brands, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.acuitybrands.com/#sle](http://www.acuitybrands.com/#sle).
  - 2. Hubbell Incorporated; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.hubbell.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell.com/#sle).
  - 3. Intermatic, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.intermatic.com/#sle](http://www.intermatic.com/#sle).
  - 4. Legrand North America, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.legrand.us/#sle](http://www.legrand.us/#sle).
  - 5. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.lutron.com/#sle](http://www.lutron.com/#sle).
  - 6. RAB Lighting, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.rablighting.com/#sle](http://www.rablighting.com/#sle).
  - 7. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  - 8. Source Limitations: Furnish products produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.
- B. All Occupancy Sensors:
  - 1. Description: Factory-assembled commercial specification grade devices for indoor use capable of sensing both major motion, such as walking, and minor motion, such as small desktop level movements, according to published coverage areas, for automatic control of load indicated.
  - 2. Sensor Technology:
    - a. Passive Infrared (PIR) Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy by sensing movement of thermal energy between zones.
    - b. Ultrasonic Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy by sensing frequency shifts in emitted and reflected inaudible sound waves.
    - c. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy using a combination of both passive infrared and ultrasonic

- technologies.
- d. Passive Infrared/Acoustic Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy using a combination of both passive infrared and audible sound sensing technologies.
  - 3. Provide LED to visually indicate motion detection with separate color LEDs for each sensor type in dual technology units.
  - 4. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, occupancy sensor to turn load on when occupant presence is detected and to turn load off when no occupant presence is detected during an adjustable turn-off delay time interval.
  - 5. Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Field configurable turn-on and hold-on activation with settings for activation by either or both sensing technologies.
  - 6. Passive Infrared Lens Field of View: Field customizable by addition of factory masking material, adjustment of integral blinders, or similar means to block motion detection in selected areas.
  - 7. Turn-Off Delay: Field adjustable, with time delay settings up to 30 minutes.
  - 8. Sensitivity: Field adjustable.
  - 9. Adaptive Technology: Field selectable; capable of self-adjusting sensitivity and time delay according to conditions.
  - 10. Integral Photocell: For field selectable and adjustable inhibition of automatic turn-on of load when ambient lighting is above the selected level.
  - 11. Compatibility (Non-Dimming Sensors): Suitable for controlling incandescent lighting, low-voltage lighting with electronic and magnetic transformers, fluorescent lighting with electronic and magnetic ballasts, and fractional motor loads, with no minimum load requirements.
  - 12. Load Rating for Line Voltage Occupancy Sensors: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.
  - 13. Isolated Relay for Low Voltage Occupancy Sensors: SPDT dry contacts, ratings as required for interface with system indicated.
  - 14. Where wired sensors are indicated, wireless sensors are acceptable provided that all components and wiring modifications necessary for proper operation are included.
  - 15. Wireless Sensors:
    - a. RF Range: 30 feet (9 m) through typical construction materials.
    - b. Electromagnetic Interference/Radio Frequency Interference (EMI/RFI) Limits: Comply with FCC requirements of 47 CFR 15, for Class B application.
    - c. Power: Battery-operated with minimum ten-year battery life.
- C. Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors:
- 1. All Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors:
    - a. Description: Occupancy sensors designed for installation in standard wall box at standard wall switch mounting height with a field of view of 180 degrees, integrated manual control capability, and no leakage current to load in off mode.
    - b. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on drawings, provide line voltage units with self-contained relay.
    - c. Where indicated, provide two-circuit units for control of two separate lighting loads, with separate manual controls and separately programmable operation for each load.
    - d. Operation: Field selectable to operate either as occupancy sensor (automatic on/off) or as vacancy sensor (manual-on/automatic off).
    - e. Manual-Off Override Control: When used to turn off load while in automatic-on mode, unit to revert back to automatic mode after no occupant presence is detected during the delayed-off time interval.
    - f. Finish: Match finishes specified for wiring devices in Section 262726, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Passive Infrared (PIR) Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 900 square feet (83.6 sq m).
  - 3. Ultrasonic Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 400 square feet (37.2 sq m).

4. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 900 square feet (83.6 sq m).
- D. Wall Dimmer Occupancy Sensors:
  1. General Requirements:
    - a. Description: Occupancy sensors designed for installation in standard wall box at standard wall switch mounting height with a field of view of 180 degrees, integrated dimming control capability , and no leakage current to load in off mode.
    - b. Operation: Field selectable to operate either as occupancy sensor (automatic on/off) or as vacancy sensor (manual-on/automatic off).
    - c. Manual-Off Override Control Capability: When used to turn off load while in automatic-on mode, unit to revert back to automatic mode after no occupant presence is detected during the delayed-off time interval.
    - d. Dimmer: Solid-state with continuous full-range even control following square law dimming curve, integral radio frequency interference filtering, power failure preset memory, air gap switch accessible without removing wall plate, and listed as complying with UL 1472; type and rating suitable for load controlled.
    - e. Provide field adjustable dimming preset for occupied state.
    - f. Finish: Match finishes specified for wiring devices in Section 262726, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Passive Infrared (PIR) Wall Dimmer Occupancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 900 square feet (83.6 sq m).
- E. Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
  1. All Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
    - a. Description: Low profile occupancy sensors designed for ceiling installation.
    - b. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on drawings, provide low voltage units, for use with separate compatible accessory power packs.
    - c. Provide field selectable setting for disabling LED motion detector visual indicator.
    - d. Occupancy sensor to be field selectable as either manual-on/automatic-off or automatic on/off.
    - e. Finish: White unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Passive Infrared (PIR) Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
    - a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 450 square feet (41.8 square meters) at a mounting height of 9 feet (2.7 m), with a field of view of 360 degrees.
    - b. Extended Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 1,200 square feet (111.5 sq m) at a mounting height of 9 feet (2.7 m), with a field of view of 360 degrees.
  3. Ultrasonic Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
    - a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 500 square feet (46.5 sq m) at a mounting height of 9 feet (2.7 m), with a field of view of 360 degrees.
    - b. Medium Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 1,000 square feet (92.9 sq m) at a mounting height of 9 feet (2.7 m), with a field of view of 360 degrees.
    - c. Extended Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 2,000 square feet (185.8 sq m) at a mounting height of 9 feet (2.7 m).
  4. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
    - a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 450 square feet (41.8 sq m) at a mounting height of 9 feet (2.7 m), with a field of view of 360 degrees.
    - b. Extended Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 1,200 square feet (111.5 sq m) at a mounting height of 9 feet (2.7 m), with a field of view of 360 degrees.
  5. Passive Infrared/Acoustic Dual Technology Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:

- a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 450 square feet (41.8 sq m) at a mounting height of 9 feet (2.7 m), with a field of view of 360 degrees.
  - b. Extended Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 1,200 square feet (111.5 sq m) at a mounting height of 9 feet (2.7 m).
- F. Directional Occupancy Sensors:
1. All Directional Occupancy Sensors: Designed for wall or ceiling mounting, with integral swivel for field adjustment of motion detection coverage.
    - a. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on drawings, provide low voltage units, for use with separate compatible accessory power packs.
    - b. Provide field selectable setting for disabling LED motion detector visual indicator.
    - c. Finish: White unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Passive Infrared (PIR) Directional Occupancy Sensors:
    - a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within a distance of 40 feet (12 m) at a mounting height of 10 feet (3.1 m).
    - b. Long Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within a distance of 80 feet (24 m) at a mounting height of 10 feet (3.1 m).
    - c. High Bay Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within a distance of 50 feet (15 m) at a mounting height of 30 feet (9.1 m).
  3. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Directional Occupancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within a distance of 40 feet (12 m) at a mounting height of 10 feet (3.1 m).
- G. Luminaire Mounted Occupancy Sensors: Designed for direct luminaire installation and control, suitable for use with specified luminaires.
- H. Power Packs for Low Voltage Occupancy Sensors:
1. Description: Plenum rated, self-contained low voltage class 2 transformer and relay compatible with specified low voltage occupancy sensors for switching of line voltage loads.
  2. Provide quantity and configuration of power and slave packs with all associated wiring and accessories as required to control the load indicated on drawings.
  3. Input Supply Voltage: Dual rated for 120/277 V ac.
  4. Load Rating: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.
- I. Power Packs for Wireless Occupancy Sensors:
1. Description: Plenum rated, self-contained relay compatible with specified wireless occupancy sensors for switching of line voltage loads.
  2. Input Supply Voltage: Dual rated for 120/277 V ac.
  3. Load Rating: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.
- J. Accessories:
1. Provide heavy duty coated steel wire protective guards compatible with specified occupancy sensors where indicated.

## **2.03 OUTDOOR MOTION SENSORS**

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Acuity Brands, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.acuitybrands.com/#sle](http://www.acuitybrands.com/#sle).
  2. Hubbell Lighting, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.hubbelllighting.com/#sle](http://www.hubbelllighting.com/#sle).
  3. Legrand North America, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.legrand.us/#sle](http://www.legrand.us/#sle).
  4. RAB Lighting, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.rablighting.com/#sle](http://www.rablighting.com/#sle).
  5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  6. Source Limitations: Furnish products produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.
- B. Description: Factory-assembled wet location listed device suitable for wall or ceiling/eave mounting, with integral swivel for field adjustment of coverage, capable of detecting motion for automatic control of load indicated.

- C. Sensor Technology: Passive Infrared (PIR) designed to detect occupancy by sensing movement of thermal energy between zones.
- D. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, motion sensor to turn load on when motion is detected and to turn load off when no motion is detected during an adjustable turn-off delay time interval.
- E. Turn-Off Delay: Field adjustable, with time delay settings available up to 15 minutes.
- F. Integral Photocell: For dusk to dawn operation.
- G. Manual Override: Activated by switching power off to unit and then back on.
- H. Load Rating: 1,000 W incandescent and fluorescent load at 120 V ac.
- I. Coverage: Capable of detecting motion within a distance of 50 feet (15 m) at a mounting height of 8 feet (2.4 m), with a field of view of 270 degrees.

## **2.04 OUTDOOR PHOTO CONTROLS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Intermatic, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.intermatic.com/#sle](http://www.intermatic.com/#sle).
  - 2. NSI Industries LLC; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.nsiindustries.com/#sle](http://www.nsiindustries.com/#sle).
  - 3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  - 4. Source Limitations: Furnish products produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.
- B. Stem-Mounted Outdoor Photo Controls:
  - 1. Description: Direct-wired photo control unit with threaded conduit mounting stem and field-adjustable swivel base, listed and labeled as complying with UL 773A.
  - 2. Housing: Weatherproof, impact resistant polycarbonate.
  - 3. Photo Sensor: Cadmium sulfide.
  - 4. Provide external sliding shield for field adjustment of light level activation.
  - 5. Light Level Activation: 1 to 5 footcandles (10.8 to 53.8 lux) turn-on and 3 to 1 turn-off to turn-on ratio with delayed turn-off.
  - 6. Voltage: As required to control the load indicated on the drawings.
  - 7. Failure Mode: Fails to the on position.
  - 8. Load Rating: As required to control the load indicated on the drawings.
  - 9. Provide accessory wall-mounting bracket where indicated or as required to complete installation.

## **2.05 DAYLIGHTING CONTROLS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hubbell Control Solutions; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.hubbell.com/hubbellcontrolsolutions/en/#sle](http://www.hubbell.com/hubbellcontrolsolutions/en/#sle).Hubbell Control Solutions; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.hubbell.com/hubbellcontrolsolutions/en/#sle](http://www.hubbell.com/hubbellcontrolsolutions/en/#sle).Hubbell Control Solutions; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.hubbell.com/hubbellcontrolsolutions/en/#sle](http://www.hubbell.com/hubbellcontrolsolutions/en/#sle).
  - 2. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.lutron.com/#sle](http://www.lutron.com/#sle).
  - 3. Sensor Switch Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.sensorswitch.com/#sle](http://www.sensorswitch.com/#sle).
  - 4. WattStopper; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.wattstopper.com/#sle](http://www.wattstopper.com/#sle).
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  - 6. Source Limitations: Furnish products produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.
- B. System Description: Control system consisting of photo sensors and compatible control modules and power packs, contactors, or relays as required for automatic control of load indicated according to available natural light; capable of integrating with occupancy sensors and manual override controls.
- C. Daylighting Control Photo Sensors: Low voltage class 2 photo sensor units with output signal proportional to the measured light level and provision for zero or offset based signal.
  - 1. Sensor Type: Filtered silicon photo diode.
  - 2. Sensor Range:
    - a. Indoor Photo Sensors: 5 to 100 footcandles (53.8 to 1,080 lx).

- b. Outdoor Photo Sensors: 5 to 250 footcandles (53.8 to 2690 lx).
  - c. Atrium Photo Sensors: 200 to 2,500 footcandles (2150 to 2,6910 lx).
  - d. Skylight Photo Sensors: 1,000 to 6,000 footcandles (10,760 to 64,580 lx).
3. Finish: White unless otherwise indicated.
4. Where wired sensors are indicated, wireless sensors are acceptable provided that all components and wiring modifications necessary for proper operation are included.
5. Wireless Daylighting Control Photo Sensors:
- a. RF Range: 30 feet (9 m) through typical construction materials.
  - b. Electromagnetic Interference/Radio Frequency Interference (EMI/RFI) Limits: Comply with FCC requirements of 47 CFR 15, for Class B application.
  - c. Power: Battery-operated with minimum ten-year battery life.
  - d. Products:
    - 1) Lutron Radio Powr Savr Wireless Sensors: [www.lutron.com/#sle](http://www.lutron.com/#sle).
    - 2) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Dimming Photo Sensors: Photo sensor units with integral controller compatible with specified dimming ballasts, for direct continuous dimming of up to 50 ballasts.
- E. Daylighting Control Switching Modules for Low Voltage Sensors: Low voltage class 2 control unit compatible with specified photo sensors, for switching of compatible power packs, contactors, or relays in response to changes in measured light levels according to selected settings.
- 1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, load to be turned on when light level is below selected low set point and load to be turned off when light level is above selected high set point, with a no switching dead band between set points to prevent unwanted cycling.
  - 2. Input Delay: To prevent unwanted cycling due to intermittent light level fluctuations.
  - 3. Control Capability:
    - a. Single Zone Switching Modules: Capable of controlling one programmable channel.
    - b. Multi-Zone Switching Modules: Capable of controlling up to three separately programmable channels.
- F. Daylighting Control Switching Modules for Wireless Sensors:
- 1. Description: Plenum rated, self-contained relay compatible with specified wireless photo sensors for switching of line voltage loads in response to changes in measured light levels according to selected settings.
  - 2. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, load to be turned on when light level is below selected low set point and load to be turned off when light level is above selected high set point, with a no switching dead band between set points to prevent unwanted cycling.
  - 3. Input Delay: To prevent unwanted cycling due to intermittent light level fluctuations.
  - 4. Control Capability: Capable of controlling one programmable channel.
  - 5. Input Supply Voltage: Dual rated for 120/277 V ac.
  - 6. Load Rating: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.
  - 7. Provide auxiliary contact closure output where indicated.
  - 8. Rated Life of Relay: One million cycles.
- G. Daylighting Control Dimming Modules for Low Voltage Sensors: Low voltage class 2 control unit compatible with specified photo sensors and with specified dimming ballasts, for both continuous dimming of compatible dimming ballasts and switching of compatible power packs, contactors, or relays in response to changes in measured light levels according to selected settings.
- 1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, specified load to be continuously brightened as not enough daylight becomes available and continuously dimmed as enough daylight becomes available.
  - 2. Load to be turned off when available daylight is sufficient to fully dim the load, after the selected time delay.
  - 3. Control Capability: Capable of controlling up to three separately programmable channels, with up to 50 ballasts per channel.
  - 4. Dimming and Fade Rates: Adjustable from 5 to 60 seconds.

- 5. Cut-Off Delay: Selectable and adjustable from 0 to 20 minutes.
  - 6. Output Voltage: Compatible with specified dimming ballasts.
- H. Daylighting Control Dimming Modules for Wireless Sensors:
1. Description: Plenum rated control unit compatible with specified wireless photo sensors and with specified dimming ballasts, for continuous dimming of compatible dimming ballasts in response to changes in measured light levels according to selected settings.
  2. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, specified load to be continuously brightened as not enough daylight becomes available and continuously dimmed as enough daylight becomes available.
  3. Load to be turned off when available daylight is sufficient to fully dim the load, after the selected time delay.
  4. Control Capability: Capable of controlling up to 32 ballasts with up to two separately programmable daylighting zones.
  5. Products:
    - a. Lutron PowPak Dimming Module; [www.lutron.com/#sle](http://www.lutron.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- I. Power Packs for Low Voltage Daylighting Control Modules:
1. Description: Plenum rated, self-contained low voltage class 2 transformer and relay compatible with specified low voltage daylighting control modules for switching of line voltage loads. Provide quantity and configuration of power and slave packs with all associated wiring and accessories as required to control the load indicated on drawings.
  2. Input Supply Voltage: Dual rated for 120/277 V ac.
  3. Load Ratings: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.
- J. Accessories:
1. Where indicated, provide compatible accessory wall switches for manual override control.
  2. Where indicated, provide compatible accessory wireless controls for manual override control.

## **2.06 LIGHTING CONTACTORS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. ABB; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle](http://www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle).
  2. Eaton Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.eaton.com/#sle](http://www.eaton.com/#sle).
  3. Rockwell Automation Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.rockwellautomation.com/#sle](http://www.rockwellautomation.com/#sle).
  4. Schneider Electric; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.se.com/#sle](http://www.se.com/#sle).
  5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Magnetic lighting contactors complying with NEMA ICS 2, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 60947-1 and UL 60947-4-1; noncombination type unless otherwise indicated; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- C. Combination Contactors: NEMA ICS 2, Class A combination controllers with magnetic contactor(s) and externally operable disconnect.
  1. Disconnects: Circuit breaker type.
    - a. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the disconnect in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
    - b. Provide auxiliary interlock for disconnection of external control power sources where applicable.
- D. Short Circuit Current Rating:
  1. Provide contactors with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
- E. Enclosures:
  1. Comply with NEMA ICS 6.
  2. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:

- a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1 or Type 12.
- b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R or Type 4.
- 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.

## **2.07 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Auxiliary Contacts:
  - 1. Comply with NEMA ICS 5.
  - 2. Provide number and type of contacts indicated or required to perform necessary functions, including holding (seal-in) circuit and interlocking, plus one normally open (NO) and one normally closed (NC) spare contact for each lighting contactor, minimum.
- B. Pilot Devices:
  - 1. Comply with NEMA ICS 5; heavy-duty type.
  - 2. Nominal Size: 30 mm.
  - 3. Pushbuttons: Unless otherwise indicated, provide momentary, non-illuminated type with flush button operator; normally open or normally closed as indicated or as required.
  - 4. Selector Switches: Unless otherwise indicated, provide maintained, non-illuminated type with knob operator; number of switch positions as indicated or as required.
  - 5. Indicating Lights: Push-to-test type unless otherwise indicated.
  - 6. Provide LED lamp source for indicating lights and illuminated devices.
- C. Control and Timing Relays:
  - 1. Comply with NEMA ICS 5.
  - 2. Provide number and type of relays indicated or required to perform necessary functions.
  - 3. Timing Relays: Electronic or pneumatic as indicated.
    - a. Adjustable Timing Range: As indicated on drawings.
- D. Fire-Rated Device Enclosures:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Fire Rated Product Specialties Corp; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.frpsonline.com/#sle](http://www.frpsonline.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  - 2. Provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that openings for outlet boxes are neatly cut and will be completely covered by devices or wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to lighting control devices.
- F. Verify that the service voltage and ratings of lighting control devices are appropriate for the service voltage and load requirements at the location to be installed.
- G. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install lighting control devices in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install lighting control relays furnished under Section 253626

- C. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of lighting control devices provided under this section.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
    - a. Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: 48 inches (1.2 m) above finished floor.
  - 2. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of lighting control devices unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Locate wall switch occupancy sensors on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches (80 mm) from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- D. Install lighting control devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, connect lighting control device grounding terminal or conductor to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- F. Install lighting control devices plumb and level, and held securely in place.
- G. Where required and not furnished with lighting control device, provide wall plate in accordance with Section 262726.
- H. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 260529.
- I. Where applicable, install lighting control devices and associated wall plates to fit completely flush to mounting surface with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- J. Identify lighting control devices in accordance with Section 260553.
- K. Occupancy Sensor Locations:
  - 1. Location Adjustments: Locations indicated are diagrammatic and only intended to indicate which rooms or areas require devices. Provide quantity and locations as required for complete coverage of respective room or area based on manufacturer's recommendations for installed devices.
  - 2. Locate ultrasonic and dual technology passive infrared/ultrasonic occupancy sensors a minimum of 4 feet (1.2 m) from air supply ducts or other sources of heavy air flow and as per manufacturer's recommendations, in order to minimize false triggers.
- L. Outdoor Photo Control Locations:
  - 1. Where possible, locate outdoor photo controls with photo sensor facing north. If north facing photo sensor is not possible, install with photo sensor facing east, west, or down.
  - 2. Locate outdoor photo controls so that photo sensors do not face artificial light sources, including light sources controlled by the photo control itself.
- M. Install outdoor photo controls so that connections are weatherproof. Do not install photo controls with conduit stem facing up in order to prevent infiltration of water into the photo control.
- N. Daylighting Control Photo Sensor Locations:
  - 1. Location Adjustments: Locations indicated are diagrammatic and only intended to indicate which rooms or areas require devices. Provide quantity and locations as required for proper control of respective room or area based on manufacturer's recommendations for installed devices.
  - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, locate photo sensors for closed loop systems to accurately measure the light level controlled at the designated task location, while minimizing the measured amount of direct light from natural or artificial sources such as windows or pendant luminaires.
  - 3. Unless otherwise indicated, locate photo sensors for open loop systems to accurately measure the level of daylight coming into the space, while minimizing the measured amount of lighting from artificial sources.
- O. Combination Enclosed Lighting Contactors:
  - 1. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount lighting contactors such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed

- 79 inches (2000 mm) above the floor or working platform.
2. Provide fuses complying with Section 262813 for fusible switches as indicated.
- P. Lamp Burn-In: Operate lamps at full output for minimum of 100 hours or prescribed period per manufacturer's recommendations prior to use with any dimming controls. Replace lamps that fail prematurely due to improper lamp burn-in.
  - Q. Unless otherwise indicated, install power packs for lighting control devices above accessible ceiling or above access panel in inaccessible ceiling near the sensor location.
  - R. Where indicated, install separate compatible wall switches for manual control interface with lighting control devices or associated power packs.
  - S. Unless otherwise indicated, install switches on load side of power packs so that switch does not turn off power pack.
  - T. Where indicated or required, provide cabinet or enclosure in accordance with Section 260533.16 for mounting of lighting control device system components.

#### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each lighting control device for damage and defects.
- C. Test occupancy sensors to verify proper operation, including time delays and ambient light thresholds where applicable. Verify optimal coverage for entire room or area.
- D. Test outdoor photo controls to verify proper operation, including time delays where applicable.
- E. Test daylighting controls to verify proper operation, including light level measurements and time delays where applicable. Record test results in written report to be included with submittals.
- F. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective lighting control devices.

#### **3.05 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.
- B. Adjust occupancy sensor settings to minimize undesired activations while optimizing energy savings, and to achieve desired function as indicated or as directed by Architect.
- C. Adjust position of directional occupancy sensors and outdoor motion sensors to achieve optimal coverage as required.
- D. Where indicated or as directed by Architect, install factory masking material or adjust integral blenders on passive infrared (PIR) and dual technology occupancy sensor lenses to block undesired motion detection.
- E. Adjust time switch settings to achieve desired operation schedule as indicated or as directed by Architect. Record settings in written report to be included with submittals.
- F. Adjust external sliding shields on outdoor photo controls under optimum lighting conditions to achieve desired turn-on and turn-off activation as indicated or as directed by Architect.
- G. Adjust daylighting controls under optimum lighting conditions after all room finishes, furniture, and window treatments have been installed to achieve desired operation as indicated or as directed by Architect. Record settings in written report to be included with submittals. Readjust controls calibrated prior to installation of final room finishes, furniture, and window treatments that do not function properly as determined by Architect.

#### **3.06 CLEANING**

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

#### **3.07 COMMISSIONING**

- A. See Section 019113 - General Commissioning Requirements for commissioning requirements.

#### **3.08 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

- B. See Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of lighting control devices to Architect, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- D. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, programming, and maintenance of lighting control devices.
  - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
  - 2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.
  - 3. Instructor: Qualified contractor familiar with the project and with sufficient knowledge of the installed lighting control devices.
  - 4. Location: At project site.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 262100**  
**LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL SERVICE ENTRANCE**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Electrical service requirements.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Materials and installation requirements for cast-in-place concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- C. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.
- F. Section 260533.23 - Surface Raceways for Electrical Systems: Wireways.
- G. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- H. Section 262416 - Panelboards: Service entrance equipment.
- I. Section 262816.16 - Enclosed Switches: Service entrance equipment.
- J. Section 264300 - Surge Protective Devices: Service entrance surge protective devices.
- K. Section 312316 - Excavation.
- L. Section 312316.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.
- M. Section 312323 - Fill: Bedding and backfilling.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Service Point: The point of connection between the facilities of the serving utility and the premises wiring as defined in NFPA 70, and as designated by the Utility Company.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. IEEE C2 - National Electrical Safety Code(R) (NESC(R)) 2023.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

**1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. No later than two weeks following date of the Agreement, notify Utility Company of anticipated date of service.
- B. Coordination:
  1. Verify the following with Utility Company representative:
    - a. Utility Company requirements, including division of responsibility.
    - b. Exact location and details of utility point of connection.
    - c. Utility easement requirements.
    - d. Utility Company charges associated with providing service.
  2. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of other utilities or obstructions within the spaces dedicated for electrical service and associated equipment.
  3. Coordinate arrangement of service entrance equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
  4. Coordinate the work with other installers to provide communication lines required for Utility Company meters.
  5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

- C. Arrange for Utility Company to provide permanent electrical service. Prepare and submit documentation required by Utility Company.
- D. Utility Company charges associated with providing permanent service to be paid by Owner.
- E. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing work of this section to review service requirements and details with Utility Company representative.
- F. Scheduling:
  - 1. Where work of this section involves interruption of existing electrical service, arrange service interruption with Owner.
  - 2. Arrange for inspections necessary to obtain Utility Company approval of installation.

## **1.06 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Utility Company letter of availability for providing electrical service to project.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product. Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, outline and support point dimensions, finishes, weights, service condition requirements, and installed features.
- D. Shop Drawings: Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating locations and arrangement of Utility Company and service entrance equipment, metering provisions, required clearances, and proposed service routing.
  - 1. Obtain Utility company approval of shop drawings prior to submittal.
- E. Drawings prepared by Utility Company.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of equipment and installed service routing.

## **1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with the following:
  - 1. IEEE C2 (National Electrical Safety Code).
  - 2. NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code).
  - 3. The requirements of the Utility Company.
  - 4. The requirements of the local authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## **1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Store products indoors in a clean, dry space having a uniform temperature to prevent condensation (including outdoor rated products which are not weatherproof until completely and properly installed). Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- C. Handle products carefully to avoid damage to internal components, enclosure, and finish.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 ELECTRICAL SERVICE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide new electrical service consisting of all required conduits, conductors, equipment, metering provisions, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for connection between Utility Company point of supply and service entrance equipment.
- B. Electrical Service Characteristics: As indicated on drawings.
- C. Utility Company: As indicated on drawings.

- D. Division of Responsibility:
1. Pad-Mounted Utility Transformers:
    - a. Transformer Pads: Furnished and installed by Contractor per Utility Company requirements.
    - b. Transformers: Furnished and installed by Utility Company.
    - c. Transformer Grounding Provisions: Furnished and installed by Contractor per Utility Company requirements.
    - d. Transformer Protective Bollards: Furnished and installed by Contractor per Utility Company requirements.
    - e. Primary:
      - 1) Trenching and Backfilling: Provided by Utility Company.
      - 2) Conduits: Furnished and installed by Contractor.
      - 3) Conductors: Furnished and installed by Utility Company.
    - f. Secondary:
      - 1) Trenching and Backfilling: Provided by Contractor.
      - 2) Conduits: Furnished and installed by Contractor.
      - 3) Conductors: Furnished and installed by Contractor (Service Point at transformer).
  2. Terminations at Service Point: Provided by Utility Company.
  3. Metering Provisions:
    - a. Meter Bases: Furnished and installed by Contractor per Utility Company requirements.
    - b. Metering Transformer Cabinets: Furnished and installed by Contractor per Utility Company requirements.
    - c. Metering Compartments in Service Entrance Equipment: Furnished and installed by Contractor per Utility Company requirements.
    - d. Metering Transformers: Furnished and installed by Utility Company.
    - e. Conduits Between Metering Transformers and Meters: Furnished and installed by Contractor per Utility Company requirements.
    - f. Wiring Between Metering Transformers and Meters: Furnished and installed by Utility Company.
    - g. Communications Conduits for Meters: Furnished and installed by Contractor per Utility Company requirements.

E. Products Furnished by Contractor: Comply with Utility Company requirements.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that ratings and configurations of service entrance equipment are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Verify and mark locations of existing underground utilities.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and Utility Company requirements.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances and required maintenance access.
- D. Provide required trenching and backfilling in accordance with Section 312316 and Section 312323.

- E. Construct cast-in-place concrete pads for utility equipment in accordance with Utility Company requirements and Section 033000.
- F. Provide required protective bollards in accordance with Utility Company requirements.
- G. Provide required support and attachment components in accordance with Section 260529.
- H. Provide grounding and bonding for service entrance equipment in accordance with Section 260526.
- I. Identify service entrance equipment, including main service disconnect(s) in accordance with Section 260553.

#### **3.04 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed equipment from subsequent construction operations.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 262416 PANELBOARDS**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Power distribution panelboards.
- B. Lighting and appliance panelboards.
- C. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

#### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 262813 - Fuses: Fuses for fusible switches and spare fuse cabinets.
- F. Section 264300 - Surge Protective Devices.

#### **1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service 2013e, with Amendment (2017).
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- C. NECA 407 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards 2015.
- D. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.
- E. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts 2008 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- F. NEMA KS 1 - Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum) 2013.
- G. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards 2011.
- H. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 1000 Volts or Less 2023.
- I. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems 2021.
- J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- K. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 67 - Panelboards Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 98 - Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 1053 - Ground-Fault Sensing and Relaying Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- S. UL 1699 - Arc-Fault Circuit-Interrupters Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

## **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
  - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
  - 3. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted panelboards where indicated.
  - 4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
  - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

## **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for panelboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
  - 1. Clearly indicate whether proposed short circuit current ratings are fully rated or, where acceptable, series rated systems.
- D. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of panelboards and actual installed circuiting arrangements.
- G. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Panelboard Keys: Two of each different key.
  - 3. See Section 262813 for requirements for spare fuses and spare fuse cabinets.

## **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

## **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 407.
- B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to panelboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

## **1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain ambient temperature within the following limits during and after installation of panelboards:
  1. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F (-5 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).
  2. Panelboards Containing Fusible Switches: Between -22 degrees F (-30 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Eaton Corporation: [www.eaton.com/#sle](http://www.eaton.com/#sle).
- B. Schneider Electric: [www.se.com/#sle](http://www.se.com/#sle).
- C. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Source Limitations: Provide panelboards and associated components produced by same manufacturer as other electrical distribution equipment used for project and obtained from a single supplier.

### **2.02 PANELBOARDS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
  1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet (2,000 m).
  2. Ambient Temperature:
    - a. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F (-5 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).
    - b. Panelboards Containing Fusible Switches: Between -22 degrees F (-30 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).
- C. Short Circuit Current Rating:
  1. Provide panelboards with listed short circuit current rating as indicated on the drawings.
  2. Listed series ratings are acceptable, except where not permitted by motor contribution according to NFPA 70.
  3. Label equipment utilizing series ratings as required by NFPA 70.
- D. Panelboards Used for Service Entrance: Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.
- E. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.
- F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.
- G. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.
  1. Provide fully rated neutral bus unless otherwise indicated, with a suitable lug for each feeder or branch circuit requiring a neutral connection.
  2. Provide 200 percent rated neutral bus and lugs where indicated, where oversized neutral conductors are provided, or where panelboards are fed from K-rated transformers.
  3. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
  4. Provide separate isolated/insulated ground bus where indicated or where isolated grounding conductors are provided.
- H. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- I. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
  1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.

- 2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
  - a. Provide wiring gutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.
  - b. Increase gutter space as required where sub-feed lugs, feed-through lugs, gutter taps, or oversized lugs are provided.
  - c. Provide removable end walls for NEMA Type 1 enclosures.
  - d. Provide painted steel boxes for surface-mounted panelboards where indicated, finish to match fronts.
- 3. Fronts:
  - a. Fronts for Surface-Mounted Enclosures: Same dimensions as boxes.
  - b. Fronts for Flush-Mounted Enclosures: Overlap boxes on all sides to conceal rough opening.
  - c. Finish for Painted Steel Fronts: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
- 4. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.
- K. Surge Protective Devices: Where factory-installed, internally mounted surge protective devices are provided in accordance with Section 264300, list and label panelboards as a complete assembly including surge protective device.
- L. Panelboard Contactors: Where panelboard contactors are indicated, provide electrically operated, mechanically held magnetic contactor complying with NEMA ICS 2.
  - 1. Ampere Rating: Not less than ampere rating of panelboard bus.
  - 2. Short Circuit Current Rating: Not less than the panelboard short circuit current rating.
  - 3. Coil Voltage: As required for connection to control system indicated.
- M. Ground Fault Protection: Where ground-fault protection is indicated, provide system listed and labeled as complying with UL 1053.
  - 1. Where electronic circuit breakers equipped with integral ground fault protection are used, provide separate neutral current sensor where applicable.
  - 2. Where accessory ground fault sensing and relaying equipment is used, equip companion overcurrent protective devices with ground-fault shunt trips.
    - a. Use zero sequence ground fault detection method unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Provide test panel and field-adjustable ground fault pick-up and delay settings.
    - c. Provide zone selective interlocking capability where indicated, capable of communicating with other electronic trip circuit breakers and external ground fault sensing systems to control ground fault delay functions for system coordination purposes.
- N. Multi-Section Panelboards: Provide enclosures of the same height, with feed-through lugs or sub-feed lugs and feeders as indicated or as required to interconnect sections.
- O. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
  - 1. Feed-through lugs.
  - 2. Sub-feed lugs.

## **2.03 POWER DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS**

- A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Conductor Terminations:
  - 1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
  - 2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
- C. Bussing:
  - 1. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Aluminum.

- 2. Ground Bus Material: Aluminum.
- D. Circuit Breakers:
  - 1. Provide bolt-on type or plug-in type secured with locking mechanical restraints.
  - 2. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breakers unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Provide electronic trip circuit breakers where indicated.
- E. Enclosures:
  - 1. Provide surface-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Fronts: Provide lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
  - 3. Provide clear plastic circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

#### **2.04 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARDS**

- A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch circuit type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Conductor Terminations:
  - 1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
  - 2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
- C. Bussing:
  - 1. Phase Bus Connections: Arranged for sequential phasing of overcurrent protective devices.
  - 2. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Aluminum.
  - 3. Ground Bus Material: Aluminum.
- D. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic bolt-on type unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Enclosures:
  - 1. Provide surface-mounted enclosures as indicated.
  - 2. Fronts: Provide lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
  - 3. Provide clear plastic circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

#### **2.05 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES**

- A. Fusible Switches:
  - 1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, dead-front fusible switch units complying with NEMA KS 1, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
  - 2. Fuse Clips: As required to accept indicated fuses.
    - a. Where NEMA Class R fuses are installed, provide rejection feature to prevent installation of fuses other than Class R.
  - 3. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position. Provide means for locking switch cover in the closed position. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
  - 4. Conductor Terminations:
    - a. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
- B. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
  - 1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
  - 2. Interrupting Capacity:
    - a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
      - 1) 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 240 VAC or 208 VAC.

- 2) 14,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 480 VAC.
- b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
- c. Series Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers listed in combination with upstream devices to provide interrupting rating not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
- 3. Conductor Terminations:
  - a. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
  - b. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
- 4. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
  - a. Provide field-adjustable magnetic instantaneous trip setting for circuit breaker frame sizes 225 amperes and larger.
- 5. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Furnish solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing trip units.
  - a. Provide the following field-adjustable trip response settings:
    - 1) Ground fault pickup and delay where ground fault protection is indicated.
- 6. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.
- 7. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:
  - a. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Listed as complying with UL 943, class A for protection of personnel.
  - b. Ground Fault Equipment Protection Circuit Breakers: Designed to trip at 30 mA for protection of equipment.
  - c. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) Circuit Breakers: Combination type listed as complying with UL 1699.
- 8. Provide listed switching duty rated circuit breakers with SWD marking for all branch circuits serving fluorescent lighting.
- 9. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
- 10. Do not use handle ties in lieu of multi-pole circuit breakers.
- 11. Provide multi-pole circuit breakers for multi-wire branch circuits as required by NFPA 70.
- 12. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
  - a. Shunt Trip: Provide coil voltage as required for connection to indicated trip actuator.

## **2.06 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Factory test panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive panelboards.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install panelboards in accordance with NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.
- D. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

- E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.
- F. Install panelboards plumb.
- G. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches (2000 mm) above the floor or working platform.
- H. Mount floor-mounted power distribution panelboards on properly sized 4 inch (100 mm) high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 033000.
- I. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
  - 1. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on isolated/insulated ground bus.
  - 2. Terminate branch circuit isolated grounding conductors on isolated/insulated ground bus only. Do not terminate on solidly bonded equipment ground bus.
- J. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.
- K. Provide fuses complying with Section 262813 for fusible switches as indicated.
- L. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.
- M. Multi-Wire Branch Circuits: Group grounded and ungrounded conductors together in the panelboard as required by NFPA 70.
- N. Set field-adjustable circuit breaker tripping function settings as directed.
- O. Set field-adjustable ground fault protection pickup and time delay settings as directed.
- P. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.
- Q. Provide circuit breaker lock-on devices to prevent unauthorized personnel from de-energizing essential loads where indicated. Also provide for the following:
  - 1. Emergency and night lighting circuits.
  - 2. Fire detection and alarm circuits.
  - 3. Communications equipment circuits.
- R. Identify panelboards in accordance with Section 260553.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Fusible Switches: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.
- D. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1. Tests listed as optional are not required.
- E. Ground Fault Protection Systems: Test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions as required by NFPA 70.
- F. Test GFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.
- G. Test AFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.
- H. Test shunt trips to verify proper operation.
- I. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective panelboards or associated components.

### **3.04 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- B. Adjust alignment of panelboard fronts.
- C. Load Balancing: For each panelboard, rearrange circuits such that the difference between each measured steady state phase load does not exceed 20 percent and adjust circuit directories accordingly. Maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.

### **3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Clean dirt and debris from panelboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 262726 WIRING DEVICES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wall switches.
- B. Wall dimmers.
- C. Receptacles.
- D. Wall plates and covers.
- E. Floor box service fittings.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Manufactured wiring systems for use with access floor boxes with compatible pre-wired connectors.
- B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260533.23 - Surface Raceways for Electrical Systems: Surface raceway systems, including multioutlet assemblies.
- E. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- F. Section 260583 - Wiring Connections: Cords and plugs for equipment.
- G. Section 260923 - Lighting Control Devices: Devices for automatic control of lighting, including occupancy sensors, in-wall time switches, and in-wall interval timers.
- H. Section 262913 - Enclosed Controllers: Manual motor starters and horsepower rated motor-starting switches without overload protection.
- I. Section 271000 - Structured Cabling: Voice and data jacks.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for 2014h, with Amendments (2017).
- B. FS W-S-896 - Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush Mounted (General Specification) 2014g, with Amendment (2017).
- C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- D. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices 2016.
- E. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices 1999 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- F. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications 2021.
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. UL 20 - General-Use Snap Switches Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 1310 - Class 2 Power Units Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 1449 - Standard for Surge Protective Devices Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 1472 - Solid-State Dimming Controls Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
  2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
  3. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes for wall switches with actual installed door swings.
  4. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
  5. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
1. Do not install wiring devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

## **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.
  1. Wall Dimmers: Include derating information for ganged multiple devices.
- C. Certificates for Surge Protection Receptacles: Manufacturer's documentation of listing for compliance with UL 1449.
- D. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  1. Wall Dimmers: Include information on operation and setting of presets.
  2. GFCI Receptacles: Include information on status indicators.
- G. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of wiring devices.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

## **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- E. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION**

- A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 WIRING DEVICE APPLICATIONS**

- A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.
- B. For single receptacles installed on an individual branch circuit, provide receptacle with ampere rating not less than that of the branch circuit.
- C. Provide weather resistant GFCI receptacles with specified weatherproof covers for receptacles installed outdoors or in damp or wet locations.

- D. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed within 6 feet (1.8 m) of sinks.
- E. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed in kitchens.
- F. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles serving electric drinking fountains.
- G. Unless noted otherwise, do not use combination switch/receptacle devices.
- H. For flush floor service fittings, use tile rings for installations in tile floors.
- I. For flush floor service fittings, use carpet flanges for installations in carpeted floors.

## **2.02 WIRING DEVICE FINISHES**

- A. Provide wiring device finishes as described below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wiring Devices, Unless Otherwise Indicated: White with white nylon wall plate.
- C. Wiring Devices Installed in Finished Spaces: White with white nylon wall plate.
- D. Wiring Devices Installed in Unfinished Spaces: Gray with galvanized steel wall plate.
- E. Wiring Devices Installed in Wet or Damp Locations: White with specified weatherproof cover.
- F. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power: Red with red nylon wall plate.
- G. Flush Floor Box Service Fittings: Gray wiring devices with aluminum cover and ring/flange.

## **2.03 WALL SWITCHES**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.hubbell.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell.com/#sle).
  - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.leviton.com/#sle](http://www.leviton.com/#sle).
  - 3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.legrand.us/#sle](http://www.legrand.us/#sle).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Wall Switches - General Requirements: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable, FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.
  - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
- C. Standard Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.

## **2.04 WALL DIMMERS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.leviton.com/#sle](http://www.leviton.com/#sle).
  - 2. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; Maestro Series: [www.lutron.com/#sle](http://www.lutron.com/#sle).
  - 3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.legrand.us/#sle](http://www.legrand.us/#sle).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Wall Dimmers - General Requirements: Solid-state with continuous full-range even control following square law dimming curve, integral radio frequency interference filtering, power failure preset memory, air gap switch accessible without removing wall plate, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 1472; types and ratings suitable for load controlled as indicated on the drawings.
- C. Control: Slide control type with separate on/off switch.
- D. Power Rating, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required to Control the Load Indicated on the Drawings:
- E. Provide locator light, illuminated with load off.
- F. Provide accessory wall switches to match dimmer appearance when installed adjacent to each other.

## **2.05 RECEPTACLES**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.hubbell.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell.com/#sle).
  - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.leviton.com/#sle](http://www.leviton.com/#sle).
  - 3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; Designer Style: [www.lutron.com/#sle](http://www.lutron.com/#sle).
  - 4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.legrand.us/#sle](http://www.legrand.us/#sle).
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  - 6. Source Limitations: Where wall controls are furnished as part of lighting control system, provide accessory matching receptacles and wallplates by the same manufacturer in locations indicated.
- B. Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
  - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
  - 2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.
  - 3. Hospital Grade Receptacles: Listed as complying with UL 498 Supplement SD, with green dot hospital grade mark on device face.
- C. Convenience Receptacles:
  - 1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
  - 2. Automatically Controlled Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; controlled receptacle marking on device face per NFPA 70; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
  - 3. Isolated Ground Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, with ground contacts isolated from mounting strap; isolated ground triangle mark on device face; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
  - 4. Weather Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SD suitable for installation in damp or wet locations; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
  - 5. Tamper Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
  - 6. Tamper Resistant and Weather Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type and as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SD suitable for installation in damp or wet locations; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
  - 7. Illuminated Convenience Receptacles: Hospital grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; illuminated face or indicator light to indicate power is being supplied to receptacle; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
- D. GFCI Receptacles:
  - 1. GFCI Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-testing, with feed-through protection and light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection; listed as complying with UL 943, class A.
    - a. Provide test and reset buttons of same color as device.
  - 2. Standard GFCI Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.
    - a. Products:
      - 1) Hubbell Incorporated: [www.hubbell.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell.com/#sle).
      - 2) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  - 3. Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SD suitable for installation in damp or wet

- locations.
4. Tamper Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type.
  5. Tamper Resistant and Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type and as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SD suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.
- E. USB Charging Devices:
1. USB Charging Devices - General Requirements: Listed as complying with UL 1310.
    - a. Charging Capacity - Two-Port Devices: 2.1 A, minimum.
    - b. Charging Capacity - Four-Port Devices: 4.2 A, minimum.
  2. USB Charging/Tamper Resistant Receptacle Combination Devices: Two-port (Type A) USB charging device and receptacle, commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type; rectangular decorator style.
    - a. Products:
      - 1) Hubbell Incorporated; Model \_\_\_\_\_: [www.hubbell.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell.com/#sle).
      - 2) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  3. USB Charging Noncombination Devices: Four-port (Type A); rectangular decorator style.
    - a. Products:
      - 1) Hubbell Incorporated; Model \_\_\_\_\_: [www.hubbell.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell.com/#sle).
      - 2) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- F. Surge Protection Receptacles:
1. Surge Protection Receptacles - General Requirements: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 1449, Type 2 or 3.
    - a. Energy Dissipation: Not less than 240 J per mode.
    - b. Protected Modes: L-N, L-G, N-G.
    - c. UL 1449 Voltage Protection Rating (VPR): Not more than 700 V for L-N, L-G modes and 1200 V for N-G mode.
    - d. Diagnostics:
      - 1) Visual Notification: Provide indicator light to report functional status of surge protection.
  2. Standard Surge Protection Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.
    - a. Products:
      - 1) Hubbell Incorporated: [www.hubbell.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell.com/#sle).
      - 2) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  3. Isolated Ground Surge Protection Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, with ground contacts isolated from mounting strap.
    - a. Products:
      - 1) Hubbell Incorporated; Model \_\_\_\_\_: [www.hubbell.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell.com/#sle).
      - 2) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- G. Locking Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, configuration as indicated on the drawings.
1. Standard Locking Convenience Receptacles: Single, 20A, 125V, NEMA L5-20R.

## **2.06 WALL PLATES AND COVERS**

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Hubbell Incorporated; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.hubbell-wiring.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell-wiring.com/#sle).
  2. Intermatic, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.intermatic.com/#sle](http://www.intermatic.com/#sle).
  3. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.leviton.com/#sle](http://www.leviton.com/#sle).
  4. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.lutron.com/#sle](http://www.lutron.com/#sle).
  5. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.legrand.us/#sle](http://www.legrand.us/#sle).
  6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

7. Source Limitations: Where wall controls are furnished as part of lighting control system, provide accessory matching receptacles and wallplates by the same manufacturer in locations indicated.
- B. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
  1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
  2. Size: Standard; \_\_\_\_\_.
  3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.
- C. Nylon Wall Plates: Smooth finish, high-impact thermoplastic.
- D. Stainless Steel Wall Plates: Brushed satin finish, Type 302 stainless steel.
- E. Brass Wall Plates: Brushed satin finish, factory-coated to inhibit oxidation.
- F. Aluminum Wall Plates: Smooth satin finish, clear anodized, factory-coated to inhibit oxidation.
- G. Galvanized Steel Wall Plates: Rounded corners and edges, with corrosion resistant screws.
- H. Weatherproof Covers for Damp Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with self-closing hinged cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations with cover closed.
- I. Weatherproof Covers for Wet Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with hinged lockable cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations while in use with attachment plugs connected and identified as extra-duty type.

## **2.07 FLOOR BOX SERVICE FITTINGS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Hubbell Incorporated: [www.hubbell.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell.com/#sle).
  2. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
  3. Wiremold, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: [www.legrand.us/#sle](http://www.legrand.us/#sle).
  4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Service fittings compatible with floor boxes provided under Section 260533.16 with components, adapters, and trims required for complete installation.
- C. Above-Floor Service Fittings:
  1. Single Service Pedestal Convenience Receptacles:
    - a. Configuration: One standard convenience duplex receptacle.
  2. Single Service Pedestal Communications Outlets:
    - a. Configuration: One 1 inch bushed opening.
    - b. Voice and Data Jacks: Provided by others.
  3. Single Service Pedestal Furniture Feed:
    - a. Configuration: One 3/4 inch knockout.
  4. Dual Service Pedestal Combination Outlets:
    - a. Configuration:
      - 1) Power: One standard convenience duplex receptacle.
      - 2) Communications: One 1 inch bushed opening.
      - 3) Voice and Data Jacks: Provided by others.
    - b. Provide barrier to separate line and low voltage compartments.
- D. Flush Floor Service Fittings:
  1. Single Service Flush Convenience Receptacles:
    - a. Cover: Rectangular.
    - b. Configuration: One standard convenience duplex receptacle(s) with duplex flap opening(s).
  2. Single Service Flush Communications Outlets:
    - a. Cover: Rectangular.
    - b. Configuration: \_\_\_\_\_.
    - c. Voice and Data Jacks: Provided by others.
  3. Single Service Flush Furniture Feed:

- a. Cover: Rectangular.
  - b. Configuration: One 2-1/8 inch by 3/4 inch combination threaded opening(s).
4. Dual Service Flush Combination Outlets:
- a. Cover: Round.
  - b. Configuration:
    - 1) Power: One standard convenience duplex receptacle(s) with duplex flap opening(s).
    - 2) Communications: \_\_\_\_\_.
    - 3) Voice and Data Jacks: Provided by others.
5. Dual Service Flush Furniture Feed:
- a. Cover: Rectangular.
  - b. Configuration:
    - 1) Power: One 2-1/8 inch by 3/4 inch combination threaded opening(s).
    - 2) Communications: One 2-1/8 inch by 1 inch combination threaded opening(s).
6. Accessories:
- a. Tile Rings: Finish to match covers; configuration as required to accommodate specified covers.
  - b. Carpet Flanges: Finish to match covers; configuration as required to accommodate specified covers.
7. Products:
- a. Hubbell Incorporated: [www.hubbell.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell.com/#sle).
  - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that floor boxes are adjusted properly.
- F. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.
- G. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
    - a. Wall Switches: 48 inches (1200 mm) above finished floor.
    - b. Wall Dimmers: 48 inches (1200 mm) above finished floor.
    - c. Fan Speed Controllers: 48 inches (1200 mm) above finished floor.
    - d. Receptacles: 18 inches (450 mm) above finished floor or 6 inches (150 mm) above counter.
  - 2. Where multiple receptacles, wall switches, or wall dimmers are installed at the same location and at the same mounting height, gang devices together under a common wall plate.

- 3. Locate wall switches on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches (80 mm) from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- 4. Locate receptacles for electric drinking fountains concealed behind drinking fountain according to manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches (150 mm) long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.
- F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- H. For isolated ground receptacles, connect wiring device grounding terminal only to identified branch circuit isolated equipment grounding conductor. Do not connect grounding terminal to outlet box or normal branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- I. Provide GFCI receptacles with integral GFCI protection at each location indicated. Do not use feed-through wiring to protect downstream devices.
- J. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.
- K. Install wall switches with OFF position down.
- L. Install wall dimmers to achieve full rating specified and indicated after derating for ganging as instructed by manufacturer.
- M. Do not share neutral conductor on branch circuits utilizing wall dimmers.
- N. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on bottom and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.
- O. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- P. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.
- Q. Identify wiring devices in accordance with Section 260553.

#### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each wall switch, wall dimmer, and fan speed controller with circuit energized to verify proper operation.
- D. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.
- E. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Inspect each surge protection receptacle to verify surge protection is active.
- G. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

#### **3.05 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

- B. Adjust presets for wall dimmers according to manufacturer's instructions as directed by Architect.

### **3.06 CLEANING**

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 262813 FUSES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fuses.
- B. Spare fuse cabinet.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- B. Section 260573 - Power System Studies: Additional criteria for the selection of protective devices specified in this section.
- C. Section 262416 - Panelboards: Fusible switches.
- D. Section 262816.16 - Enclosed Switches: Fusible switches.
- E. Section 262913 - Enclosed Controllers: Fusible switches.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA FU 1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses 2012.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- C. UL 248-1 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 1: General Requirements Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- D. UL 248-4 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 4: Class CC Fuses Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- E. UL 248-8 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 8: Class J Fuses Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- F. UL 248-10 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 10: Class L Fuses Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 248-12 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 12: Class R Fuses Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 248-15 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 15: Class T Fuses Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  1. Coordinate fuse clips furnished in equipment provided under other sections for compatibility with indicated fuses.
    - a. Fusible Switches for Panelboards: See Section 262416.
    - b. Fusible Enclosed Switches: See Section 262816.16.
    - c. Fusible Switches for Enclosed Motor Controllers: See Section 262913.
  2. Coordinate fuse requirements according to manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for actual equipment to be installed.
  3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard data sheets including voltage and current ratings, interrupting ratings, time-current curves, and current limitation curves.
  1. Spare Fuse Cabinet: Include dimensions.
- C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  2. Extra Fuses: One set(s) of three for each type and size installed.

3. Fuse Pullers: One set(s) compatible with each type and size installed.
4. Spare Fuse Cabinet Keys: Two.

## **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Bussmann, a division of Eaton Corporation: [www.cooperindustries.com/#sle](http://www.cooperindustries.com/#sle).
- B. Littelfuse, Inc: [www.littelfuse.com/#sle](http://www.littelfuse.com/#sle).
- C. Mersen: [ep-us.mersen.com/#sle](http://ep-us.mersen.com/#sle).
- D. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

### **2.02 APPLICATIONS**

- A. Service Entrance:
  1. Fusible Switches up to 600 Amperes: Class RK1, time-delay.
  2. Fusible Switches Larger Than 600 Amperes: Class L, time-delay.
- B. Feeders:
  1. Fusible Switches up to 600 Amperes: Class RK1, time-delay.
  2. Fusible Switches Larger Than 600 Amperes: Class L, time-delay.
- C. General Purpose Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time-delay.
- D. Individual Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time-delay.
- E. In-Line Protection for Pole-Mounted Luminaires: Class CC, time-delay.
- F. Primary Protection for Control Transformers: Class CC, time-delay.

### **2.03 FUSES**

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide fuses for all fusible equipment as required for a complete operating system.
- C. Provide fuses of the same type, rating, and manufacturer within the same switch.
- D. Comply with UL 248-1.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide cartridge type fuses complying with NEMA FU 1, Class and ratings as indicated.
- F. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.
- G. Class R Fuses: Comply with UL 248-12.
  1. Class RK1, Time-Delay Fuses:
  2. Class RK1, Fast-Acting, Non-Time-Delay Fuses:
  3. Class RK5, Time-Delay Fuses:
  4. Class RK5, Fast-Acting, Non-Time-Delay Fuses:
- H. Class J Fuses: Comply with UL 248-8.
  1. Class J, Fast-Acting, Non-Time-Delay Fuses:
- I. Class L Fuses: Comply with UL 248-10.
  1. Class L, Time-Delay Fuses:
  2. Class L, Fast-Acting, Non-Time-Delay Fuses:
- J. Class T Fuses: Comply with UL 248-15.

- K. Class CC Fuses: Comply with UL 248-4.
  - 1. Class CC, Fast-Acting, Non-Time-Delay Fuses:
- L. Provide the following accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
  - 1. Fuseholders: Compatible with indicated fuses.
  - 2. Fuse Reducers: For adapting indicated fuses to permit installation in switch designed for fuses with larger ampere ratings.

#### **2.04 SPARE FUSE CABINET**

- A. Description: Wall-mounted sheet metal cabinet with shelves and hinged door with cylinder lock, suitably sized to store spare fuses and fuse pullers specified.
- B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory applied grey finish unless otherwise indicated.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that fuse ratings are consistent with circuit voltage and manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for equipment.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive spare fuse cabinet.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Do not install fuses until circuits are ready to be energized.
- B. Install fuses with label oriented such that manufacturer, type, and size are easily read.
- C. Install spare fuse cabinet where indicated.
- D. Identify spare fuse cabinet in accordance with Section 260553.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 262816.13**  
**ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Enclosed circuit breakers.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 260573 - Power System Studies: Additional criteria for the selection and adjustment of equipment and associated protective devices specified in this section.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service 2013e, with Amendment (2017).
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.
- D. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems 2021.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 1053 - Ground-Fault Sensing and Relaying Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  1. Coordinate work with other trades. Avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within dedicated equipment spaces and within working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
  2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
  3. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
  4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for circuit breakers, enclosures, and other installed components and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage and current ratings, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and

installed features and accessories.

1. Clearly indicate whether proposed short circuit current ratings are fully rated or, where acceptable, series rated systems.
  2. Include documentation of listed series ratings upon request.
- D. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of enclosed circuit breakers.
- G. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

## **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to enclosed circuit breaker internal components, enclosure, and finish.

## **1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain ambient temperature between 23 degrees F (-5 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C) during and after installation of enclosed circuit breakers.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Eaton Corporation: [www.eaton.com/#sle](http://www.eaton.com/#sle).
- B. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: [www.schneider-electric.us/#sle](http://www.schneider-electric.us/#sle).
- C. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Source Limitations: Furnish enclosed circuit breakers and associated components produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

### **2.02 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

- A. Description: Units consisting of molded case circuit breakers individually mounted in enclosures.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
  1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet (2,000 m).
  2. Ambient Temperature: Between 23 degrees F (-5 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).
- D. Short Circuit Current Rating:
  1. Provide enclosed circuit breakers with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as determined by short circuit study

- performed in accordance with Section 260573.
2. Listed series ratings are acceptable, except where not permitted by motor contribution according to NFPA 70.
  3. Label equipment utilizing series ratings as required by NFPA 70.
- E. Enclosed Circuit Breakers Used for Service Entrance: Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.
- F. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- G. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breakers unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Provide electronic trip circuit breakers where indicated.
- I. Provide insulated, groundable fully rated solid neutral assembly where a neutral connection is required, with a suitable lug for terminating each neutral conductor.
- J. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed circuit breaker, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.
- K. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
  1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
  2. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard, factory applied grey unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Provide surface-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position.
- M. Ground Fault Protection: Where ground-fault protection is indicated, provide system listed and labeled as complying with UL 1053.
  1. Where electronic circuit breakers equipped with integral ground fault protection are used, provide separate neutral current sensor where applicable.
  2. Where accessory ground fault sensing and relaying equipment is used, equip companion circuit breakers with ground-fault shunt trips.
    - a. Use zero sequence ground fault detection method unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Provide test panel and field-adjustable ground fault pick-up and delay settings.

## **2.03 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

- A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Interrupting Capacity:
  1. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
    - a. 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 240 VAC or 208 VAC.
    - b. 14,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 480 VAC.
  2. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
  3. Series Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers listed in combination with upstream devices to provide interrupting rating not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
- C. Conductor Terminations:
  1. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
- D. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
  1. Provide field-adjustable magnetic instantaneous trip setting for circuit breaker frame sizes 225 amperes and larger.

- 2. Provide interchangeable trip units where indicated.
- E. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Furnish solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing trip units.
  - 1. Provide the following field-adjustable trip response settings:
    - a. Long time pickup, adjustable by replacing interchangeable trip unit or by setting dial.
    - b. Long time delay.
    - c. Short time pickup and delay.
    - d. Instantaneous pickup.
    - e. Ground fault pickup and delay where ground fault protection is indicated.
  - 2. Provide communication capability where indicated: Compatible with system indicated.
- F. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.
- G. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:
  - 1. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Listed as complying with UL 943, class A for protection of personnel.
  - 2. Ground Fault Equipment Protection Circuit Breakers: Designed to trip at 30 mA for protection of equipment.
  - 3. Current Limiting Circuit Breakers: Without using fusible elements, designed to limit the let-through energy to a value less than the energy of a one-half cycle wave of the symmetrical prospective current when operating within its current limiting range.
- H. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
  - 1. Shunt Trip: Provide coil voltage as required for connection to indicated trip actuator.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings of the enclosed circuit breakers are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed circuit breakers.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.
- E. Install enclosed circuit breakers plumb.
- F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed circuit breakers such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches (2000 mm) above the floor or working platform.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
- H. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.
- I. Set field-adjustable circuit breaker tripping function settings as determined by overcurrent protective device coordination study performed according to Section 260573.
- J. Set field-adjustable ground fault protection pickup and time delay settings as indicated.
- K. Identify enclosed circuit breakers in accordance with Section 260553.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1. Tests listed as optional are not required.
- D. Ground Fault Protection Systems: Test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions as required by NFPA 70.
- E. Test GFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.
- F. Test shunt trips to verify proper operation.
- G. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed circuit breakers.

### **3.04 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

### **3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Clean dirt and debris from circuit breaker enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 262816.16 ENCLOSED SWITCHES**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Enclosed safety switches.

#### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 260573 - Power System Studies: Additional criteria for the selection of equipment and associated protective devices specified in this section.
- E. Section 262813 - Fuses.
- F. Section 262913 - Enclosed Controllers: Manual motor controllers.
- G. Section 263600 - Transfer Switches: Automatic and non-automatic switches listed for use as transfer switch equipment.

#### **1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- B. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.
- C. NEMA KS 1 - Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum) 2013.
- D. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems 2021.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 98 - Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  1. Coordinate the work with other trades. Avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and within working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
  2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
  3. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
  4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for enclosed switches and other installed components and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage and current ratings, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and

- installed features and accessories.
- D. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
  - E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.
  - F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of enclosed switches.
  - G. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
  - H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
    - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
    - 2. See Section 262813 for requirements for spare fuses and spare fuse cabinets.

## **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to enclosed switch internal components, enclosure, and finish.

## **1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain ambient temperature between -22 degrees F (-30 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C) during and after installation of enclosed switches.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Eaton Corporation: [www.eaton.com/#sle](http://www.eaton.com/#sle).
- B. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: [www.schneider-electric.us/#sle](http://www.schneider-electric.us/#sle).
- C. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Source Limitations: Furnish enclosed switches and associated components produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

### **2.02 ENCLOSED SAFETY SWITCHES**

- A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break enclosed safety switches listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; heavy duty; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
  - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet (2,000 m).
  - 2. Ambient Temperature: Between -22 degrees F (-30 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).
- D. Horsepower Rating: Suitable for connected load.

- E. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.
- F. Short Circuit Current Rating:
  - 1. Provide enclosed safety switches, when protected by the fuses or supply side overcurrent protective devices to be installed, with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as determined by short circuit study performed in accordance with Section 260573.
  - 2. Minimum Ratings:
    - a. Switches Protected by Class H Fuses: 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes.
    - b. Heavy Duty Single Throw Switches Protected by Class R, Class J, Class L, or Class T Fuses: 200,000 rms symmetrical amperes.
    - c. Double Throw Switches Protected by Class R, Class J, or Class T Fuses: 100,000 rms symmetrical amperes.
- G. Enclosed Safety Switches Used for Service Entrance: Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.
- H. Provide with switch blade contact position that is visible when the cover is open.
- I. Fuse Clips for Fusible Switches: As required to accept fuses indicated.
  - 1. Where NEMA Class R fuses are installed, provide rejection feature to prevent installation of fuses other than Class R.
- J. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- K. Provide insulated, groundable fully rated solid neutral assembly where a neutral connection is required, with a suitable lug for terminating each neutral conductor.
- L. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed safety switch, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.
- M. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
  - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
  - 2. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard, factory applied grey unless otherwise indicated.
- N. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
- O. Heavy Duty Switches:
  - 1. Comply with NEMA KS 1.
  - 2. Conductor Terminations:
    - a. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
  - 3. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position, capable of accepting three padlocks.
- P. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
  - 1. Hubs: As required for environment type; sized to accept conduits to be installed.
  - 2. Integral fuse pullers.
  - 3. Auxiliary Switch: SPDT switch suitable for connection to system indicated, with auxiliary contact operation before switch blades open and after switch blades close.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings of the enclosed switches are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed safety switches.

- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.
- E. Install enclosed switches plumb.
- F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed switches such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches (2000 mm) above the floor or working platform.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
- H. Provide fuses complying with Section 262813 for fusible switches as indicated or as required by equipment manufacturer's recommendations.
- I. Identify enclosed switches in accordance with Section 260553.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed safety switches or associated components.

### **3.04 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

### **3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Clean dirt and debris from switch enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 262913  
ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Enclosed NEMA controllers for low-voltage (600 V and less) applications:
  - 1. Magnetic motor starters.
  - 2. General purpose contactors.
  - 3. Manual motor starters.
  - 4. Motor-starting switches without overload protection.
- B. Overcurrent protective devices for motor controllers, including overload relays.
- C. Control accessories:
  - 1. Auxiliary contacts.
  - 2. Pilot devices.
  - 3. Control and timing relays.
  - 4. Control power transformers.
  - 5. Control terminal blocks.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 260573 - Power System Studies: Additional criteria for the selection and adjustment of equipment and associated protective devices specified in this section.
- E. Section 262813 - Fuses: Fuses for fusible switches.
  - 1. Includes requirements for spare fuses and spare fuse cabinets.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. IEEE C57.13 - IEEE Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers 2016.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.
- D. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts 2008 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- E. NEMA ICS 5 - Industrial Control and Systems: Control Circuit and Pilot Devices 2017.
- F. NEMA ICS 6 - Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures 1993 (Reaffirmed 2016).
- G. NEMA KS 1 - Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum) 2013.
- H. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems 2021.
- I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. UL 98 - Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 60947-1 - Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear - Part 1: General Rules Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 60947-4-1 - Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear - Part 4-1: Contactors and Motor-starters - Electromechanical Contactors and Motor-starters Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

## **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances required by NFPA 70.
  - 2. Coordinate the work to provide motor controllers and associated overload relays suitable for use with the actual motors to be installed.
  - 3. Coordinate the work to provide controllers and associated wiring suitable for interface with control devices to be installed.
  - 4. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
  - 5. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
  - 6. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

## **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for motor controllers, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, voltage, controller sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
  - 1. Clearly indicate whether proposed short circuit current ratings are fully rated or, where acceptable, series rated systems.
  - 2. Include documentation of listed series ratings upon request.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- E. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of controllers and final equipment settings.
  - 1. Include nameplate data of actual installed motors and associated overload relay selections and settings.
  - 2. Motor Circuit Protectors: Include magnetic instantaneous trip settings.
- G. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. See Section 262813 for requirements for spare fuses and spare fuse cabinets.

## **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to internal components, enclosure, and finish.

## **1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain field conditions within required service conditions during and after installation.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Eaton Corporation: [www.eaton.com/#sle](http://www.eaton.com/#sle).
- B. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: [www.schneider-electric.us/#sle](http://www.schneider-electric.us/#sle).
- C. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Source Limitations: Furnish enclosed motor controllers and associated components produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.
  - 1. Motor-starting switches without overload protection may be produced by the same manufacturer as the wiring devices used for this project.

### **2.02 ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS**

- A. Provide enclosed controller assemblies consisting of all required components, control power transformers, instrumentation and control wiring, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Description: Enclosed controllers complying with NEMA ICS 2, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 60947-1 and UL 60947-4-1; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Service Conditions:
  - 1. Provide controllers and associated components suitable for operation under the following service conditions without derating:
    - a. Altitude:
      - 1) Class 1 Km Equipment (devices utilizing power semiconductors, e.g. variable frequency controllers): Less than 3,300 feet (1,000 m).
      - 2) Class 2 Km Equipment (electromagnetic and manual devices): Less than 6,600 feet (2,000 m).
    - b. Ambient Temperature: Between 32 degrees F (0 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).
  - 2. Provide controllers and associated components suitable for operation at indicated ratings under the service conditions at the installed location.
- E. Short Circuit Current Rating:
  - 1. Provide controllers with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as determined by short circuit study performed in accordance with Section 260573.
  - 2. Listed series ratings are acceptable, except where not permitted by motor contribution according to NFPA 70.
  - 3. Label equipment utilizing series ratings as required by NFPA 70.
- F. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- G. Enclosures:
  - 1. Comply with NEMA ICS 6.
  - 2. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1 or Type 12.

- b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R or Type 4.
    - c. Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Type 7/9, as required for the classification of the installed location.
  - 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Instrument Transformers:
- 1. Comply with IEEE C57.13.
  - 2. Select suitable ratio, burden, and accuracy as required for connected devices.
  - 3. Current Transformers: Connect secondaries to shorting terminal blocks.
  - 4. Potential Transformers: Include primary and secondary fuses with disconnecting means.
- I. Magnetic Motor Starters: Combination type unless otherwise indicated.
- 1. Combination Magnetic Motor Starters: NEMA ICS 2, Class A combination motor controllers with magnetic contactor(s), externally operable disconnect and overload relay(s).
  - 2. Noncombination Magnetic Motor Starters: NEMA ICS 2, Class A noncombination motor controllers with magnetic contactor(s) and overload relay(s).
  - 3. Configuration: Full-voltage non-reversing unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Minimum Starter Size: NEMA Size 0.
  - 5. Use of non-standard starter sizes smaller than specified standard NEMA sizes is not permitted.
  - 6. Disconnects: Circuit breaker type.
    - a. Circuit Breakers: Motor circuit protectors (magnetic-only) unless otherwise indicated or required.
    - b. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the disconnect in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
    - c. Provide auxiliary interlock for disconnection of external control power sources where applicable.
  - 7. Overload Relays: Bimetallic thermal type unless otherwise indicated.
- J. General Purpose Contactors: Combination type unless otherwise indicated.
- 1. Combination Contactors: NEMA ICS 2, Class A combination controllers with magnetic contactor(s) and externally operable disconnect, but without integral overload relay(s).
  - 2. Noncombination Contactors: NEMA ICS 2, Class A noncombination motor controllers with magnetic contactor(s), but without integral overload relay(s).
  - 3. Configuration: Full-voltage non-reversing unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Minimum Contactor Size: NEMA Size 0.
  - 5. Use of non-standard contactor sizes smaller than specified standard NEMA sizes is not permitted.
  - 6. Disconnects: Circuit breaker or disconnect switch type as indicated.
    - a. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic unless otherwise indicated or required.
    - b. Disconnect Switches: Fusible type unless otherwise indicated.
    - c. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the disconnect in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
    - d. Provide auxiliary interlock for disconnection of external control power sources where applicable.
  - 7. Pilot Devices Required:
    - a. Furnish local pilot devices for each unit as specified below unless otherwise indicated on drawings.
    - b. Contactors for motor applications where overload protection is provided separately or where motor contains integral thermal protectors to be provided with pilot devices as specified for magnetic motor starters above.
- K. Manual Motor Starters:
- 1. Description: NEMA ICS 2, Class A manually-operated motor controllers with overload relay(s).

2. Configuration: Non-reversing unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Fractional-Horsepower Manual Motor Starters:
    - a. Furnish with toggle operator.
    - b. Overload Relays: Bimetallic or melting alloy thermal type.
    - c. Provide means for locking operator in the OFF position.
    - d. Furnish Red ON indicating light where not within sight of equipment.
  4. Integral-Horsepower Manual Motor Starters:
    - a. Furnish with toggle or pushbutton operator.
    - b. Overload Relays: Bimetallic or melting alloy thermal type.
    - c. Provide means for locking operator in the OFF position.
    - d. Furnish Red ON indicating light where not within sight of equipment.
    - e. Provide auxiliary contact where indicated; normally open (NO) or normally closed (NC) as indicated or as required.
- L. Motor-Starting Switches: Horsepower-rated switches without overload protection; toggle operator.

## **2.03 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES**

- A. Overload Relays:
1. Provide overload relays and, where applicable, associated current elements/heaters, selected according to actual installed motor nameplate data, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 70; include consideration for motor service factor and ambient temperature correction, where applicable.
  2. Inverse-Time Trip Class Rating: Class 20 unless otherwise indicated or required.
  3. Trip-free operation.
  4. Visible trip indication.
  5. Resettable.
    - a. Employ manual reset unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Do not employ automatic reset with two-wire control.
  6. Bimetallic Thermal Overload Relays:
    - a. Interchangeable current elements/heaters.
    - b. Adjustable trip; plus/minus 10 percent of nominal, minimum.
    - c. Trip test function.
  7. Melting Alloy Thermal Overload Relays:
    - a. Interchangeable current elements/heaters.
  8. Solid-State Overload Relays:
    - a. Selectable inverse-time trip class rating; available ratings of Class 10, 20, and 30, minimum.
    - b. Adjustable full load current.
    - c. Phase loss protection.
    - d. Phase imbalance protection.
    - e. Ground fault protection.
    - f. Ambient temperature insensitive.
    - g. Thermal memory.
    - h. Repeat Trip Accuracy: Plus/minus 2 percent, minimum.
    - i. Trip test function.
    - j. Provide isolated alarm contact.
    - k. Provide communication capability where indicated: Compatible with system indicated.
- B. Fusible Disconnect Switches:
1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, dead-front fusible switch units complying with NEMA KS 1, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
  2. Fuse Clips: As required to accept indicated fuses.

- a. Where NEMA Class R fuses are installed, provide rejection feature to prevent installation of fuses other than Class R.
  - 3. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position. Provide means for locking switch cover in the closed position. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
- C. Circuit Breakers:
- 1. Interrupting Capacity (not applicable to motor circuit protectors):
    - a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than specified minimum requirements.
    - b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
    - c. Series Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers listed in combination with upstream devices to provide interrupting rating not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
  - 2. Motor Circuit Protectors:
    - a. Description: Instantaneous-trip circuit breakers furnished with magnetic instantaneous tripping elements for short circuit protection, but not with thermal inverse time tripping elements for overload protection; UL 489 recognized only for use as part of a listed combination motor controller with overload protection; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
    - b. Provide field-adjustable magnetic instantaneous trip setting.
    - c. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
      - 1) Shunt Trip: Provide coil voltage as required for connection to indicated trip actuator.
      - 2) Pad-Lock Provision: For locking circuit breaker handle in OFF position.
      - 3) Auxiliary Switch: SPDT switch suitable for connection to system indicated for indicating when circuit breaker has tripped or been turned off.
  - 3. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
    - a. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers; listed and labeled as complying with UL 489; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
      - 1) Provide thermal magnetic circuit breakers unless otherwise indicated.
      - 2) Provide electronic trip circuit breakers where indicated.
    - b. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
      - 1) Provide field-adjustable magnetic instantaneous trip setting for circuit breaker frame sizes 225 amperes and larger.
      - 2) Provide interchangeable trip units where indicated.
    - c. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Furnish solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing trip units.
      - 1) Provide the following field-adjustable trip response settings:
        - (a) Long time pickup, adjustable by replacing interchangeable trip unit or by setting dial.
        - (b) Long time delay.
        - (c) Short time pickup and delay.
        - (d) Instantaneous pickup.
        - (e) Ground fault pickup and delay where ground fault protection is indicated.
    - d. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
      - 1) Shunt Trip: Provide coil voltage as required for connection to indicated trip actuator.
      - 2) Pad-Lock Provision: For locking circuit breaker handle in OFF position.

- 3) Auxiliary Switch: SPDT switch suitable for connection to system indicated for indicating when circuit breaker has tripped or been turned off.

## **2.04 CONTROL ACCESSORIES**

- A. Auxiliary Contacts:
  1. Comply with NEMA ICS 5.
  2. Provide number and type of contacts indicated or required to perform necessary functions, including holding (seal-in) circuit and interlocking, plus one normally open (NO) and one normally closed (NC) spare contact for each magnetic motor starter, minimum.
- B. Pilot Devices:
  1. Comply with NEMA ICS 5; heavy-duty type.
  2. Nominal Size: 30 mm.
  3. Pushbuttons: Unless otherwise indicated, provide momentary, non-illuminated type with flush button operator; normally open or normally closed as indicated or as required.
  4. Selector Switches: Unless otherwise indicated, provide maintained, non-illuminated type with knob operator; number of switch positions as indicated or as required.
  5. Indicating Lights: Push-to-test type unless otherwise indicated.
  6. Provide LED lamp source for indicating lights and illuminated devices.
- C. Control and Timing Relays:
  1. Comply with NEMA ICS 5.
  2. Provide number and type of relays indicated or required to perform necessary functions.
  3. Timing Relays: Electronic or pneumatic as indicated.
    - a. Adjustable Timing Range: As indicated on drawings.
  4. Multi-Speed Motor Starters: Employ accelerating relays, decelerating relays, and compelling relays where indicated.
  5. Accelerating Relays: Starts motor at low speed and then accelerates automatically through definite time intervals for each successive speed until selected speed is attained.
  6. Decelerating Relays: Allows motor to decelerate automatically through definite time intervals for each successive speed until selected speed is attained.
  7. Compelling Relays: Requires motor to start at low speed before a higher speed can be selected.
- D. Control Power Transformers:
  1. Size to accommodate burden of contactor coil(s) and all connected auxiliary devices.
  2. Include primary and secondary fuses.
- E. Control Terminal Blocks: Include 25 percent spare terminals.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that ratings of enclosed controllers are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed controllers.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install controllers in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.
- E. Install enclosed controllers plumb and level.
- F. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
- G. Install all field-installed devices, components, and accessories.

- H. Provide fuses complying with Section 262813 for fusible switches as indicated.
- I. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.
- J. Set field-adjustable controllers and associated components according to installed motor requirements, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 70.
- K. Set field-adjustable circuit breaker tripping function settings as determined by overcurrent protective device coordination study performed in accordance with Section 260573.
- L. Identify enclosed controllers in accordance with Section 260553.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Motor Starters: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.16.1.1. Tests listed as optional are not required.
- D. Fusible Switches: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.
- E. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1. Tests listed as optional are not required.
- F. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed controllers or associated components.
- G. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

### **3.04 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

### **3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Clean dirt and debris from controller enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

### **3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of controllers to Owner, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- D. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, and maintenance of enclosed controllers and associated devices.
  - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.

### **3.07 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed enclosed controllers from subsequent construction operations.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 264300**  
**SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Surge protective devices for service entrance locations.
- B. Surge protective devices for distribution locations.
- C. Surge protective devices for branch panelboard locations.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 262416 - Panelboards.
- C. Section 271000 - Structured Cabling: Protectors for communications service entrance.

**1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS**

- A. SPD: Surge Protective Device.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- B. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.
- C. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems 2021.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. UL 1449 - Standard for Surge Protective Devices Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate size and location of overcurrent device compatible with the actual surge protective device and location to be installed. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to ordering equipment.

**1.06 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Include detailed component information, voltage, surge current ratings, repetitive surge current capacity, voltage protection rating (VPR) for all protection modes, maximum continuous operating voltage (MCOV), nominal discharge current (I-n), short circuit current rating (SCCR), connection means including any required external overcurrent protection, enclosure ratings, outline and support point dimensions, weight, service condition requirements, and installed features.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections with wire and circuit breaker/fuse sizes.
- D. Certificates: Manufacturer's documentation of listing for compliance with the following standards:
  1. UL 1449.
  2. UL 1283 (for Type 2 SPDs).
- E. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include information on status indicators and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

- H. Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's warranty and documentation of final executed warranty completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- I. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of surge protective devices.

## **1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## **1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION**

- A. Store in a clean, dry space in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

## **1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

## **1.10 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide minimum five year warranty covering repair or replacement of surge protective devices showing evidence of failure due to defective materials or workmanship.
- C. Exclude surge protective devices from any clause limiting warranty responsibility for acts of nature, including lightning, stated elsewhere.

# **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

## **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Field-Installed, Externally Mounted Surge Protective Devices:
  1. ABB: [www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle](http://www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle).
  2. Intermatic, Inc: [www.intermatic.com/#sle](http://www.intermatic.com/#sle).
  3. nVent ERICO: [www.nvent.com/#sle](http://www.nvent.com/#sle).
  4. Schneider Electric; Square D Brand Surgelogic Products: [www.surgelogic.com/#sle](http://www.surgelogic.com/#sle).
  5. Surge Suppression, LLC (SSI): [www.surgesuppression.com/#sle](http://www.surgesuppression.com/#sle).
- B. Factory-installed, Internally Mounted Surge Protective Devices:
  1. Same as manufacturer of equipment containing surge protective device, to provide a complete listed assembly including SPD.
- C. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Products other than basis of design are subject to compliance with specified requirements and prior approval of Engineer. By using products other than basis of design, Contractor accepts responsibility for costs associated with any necessary modifications to related work, including any design fees.
- E. Source Limitations: Furnish surge protective devices produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

## **2.02 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Description: Factory-assembled surge protective devices (SPDs) for 60 Hz service; listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended; system voltage as indicated on the drawings.

- B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide field-installed, externally-mounted or factory-installed, internally-mounted SPDs.
- C. List and label as complying with UL 1449, Type 1 when connected on line side of service disconnect overcurrent device and Type 1 or 2 when connected on load side of service disconnect overcurrent device.
- D. Protected Modes:
  - 1. Wye Systems: L-N, L-G, N-G, L-L.
  - 2. Delta Systems: L-G, L-L.
  - 3. High Leg Delta Systems: L-N, L-G, N-G, L-L.
- E. UL 1449 Voltage Protection Ratings (VPRs):
  - 1. 208Y/120V System Voltage: Not more than 1,000 V for L-N, L-G, and N-G modes and 1,200 V for L-L mode.
- F. UL 1449 Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV): Not less than 115% of nominal system voltage.
- G. Enclosure Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
  - 1. Indoor clean, dry locations: Type 1.
  - 2. Outdoor locations: Type 3R.
- H. Mounting for Field-installed, Externally Mounted SPDs: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following locations:
  - 1. Provide surface-mounted SPD where mounted in non-public areas or adjacent to surface-mounted equipment.
  - 2. Provide flush-mounted SPD where mounted in public areas or adjacent to flush-mounted equipment.
- I. Equipment Containing Factory-installed, Internally Mounted SPDs: Listed and labeled as a complete assembly including SPD.
  - 1. Panelboards: See Section 262416.

## **2.03 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES FOR SERVICE ENTRANCE LOCATIONS**

- A. Surge Protective Device - Basis of Design: Surge Suppression, LLC (SSI); Advantage Series; Model SSLB (100 kA/phase, Type 2, I-n = 20 kA); [www.surgesuppression.com/#sle](http://www.surgesuppression.com/#sle).
  - 1. Voltage: As indicated on drawings.
  - 2. Features: Discrete "all-mode" protection (10 modes for 3-phase wye circuits); component-level thermal fusing; internal circuit board-mounted overcurrent fusing; 200 kAIC SCCR; 25 year warranty.
  - 3. Include the following options:
    - a. DIAGNOSTIC OPTIONS---->
    - b. AC10 - Basic internal audible alarm with dry relay contacts.
    - c. ENCLOSURE AND DISCONNECT SWITCH OPTIONS---->
    - d. (Only one of the following may be selected)
    - e. D1 - NEMA 1, 2, 3, 3S, 4X, and 12 composite enclosure with integral non-fused disconnect switch, with external handle
    - f. OTHER OPTIONS---->
    - g. P - Flush mount plate.
- B. Surge Protective Device - Basis of Design: Surge Suppression, LLC (SSI); SpecPRO Series; Model SSMA8 (80 kA/phase, Type 2, I-n = 10 kA); [www.surgesuppression.com/#sle](http://www.surgesuppression.com/#sle).
  - 1. Voltage: As indicated on drawings.
  - 2. Features: Seven modes of protection; component-level thermal fusing; internal circuit board-mounted overcurrent fusing; 200 kAIC SCCR; 15 year warranty.
  - 3. Include the following options:
    - a. DIAGNOSTIC OPTIONS---->
    - b. AC10 - Basic internal audible alarm with dry relay contacts.
    - c. ENCLOSURE AND DISCONNECT SWITCH OPTIONS---->

- d. (Only one of the following may be selected)
  - e. D1 - NEMA 1, 2, 3, 3S, 4X, and 12 composite enclosure with integral non-fused disconnect switch, with external handle
  - f. OTHER OPTIONS---->
  - g. P - Flush mount plate.
- C. Surge Protective Device:
1. Protection Circuits: Field-replaceable modular or non-modular.
  2. Surge Current Rating: Not less than 120 kA per mode/240 kA per phase.
  3. UL 1449 Nominal Discharge Current (I-n): 20 kA.
  4. UL 1449 Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR): Not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
  5. Diagnostics:
    - a. Protection Status Monitoring: Provide indicator lights to report the protection for each phase.
    - b. Alarm Notification: Provide indicator light and audible alarm to report alarm condition. Provide button to manually silence audible alarm.
  6. Provide surge rated integral disconnect switch for SPDs not connected to a dedicated circuit breaker or fused switch or not direct bus connected.
- D. Products - Field-installed, Externally Mounted Surge Protective Devices:
1. Surge Suppression, LLC (SSI) Advantage Series; SSLx/CSLx (100 kA per phase).
  2. Surge Suppression, LLC (SSI) SpecPRO Series; SSM/CSM (80 kA per phase).

## **2.04 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES FOR DISTRIBUTION LOCATIONS**

- A. Distribution locations include SPDs connected to distribution panelboards.
- B. Surge Protective Device - Basis of Design: Surge Suppression, LLC (SSI); Advantage Series; Model SSLA (100 kA/phase, Type 2, I-n = 10 kA); [www.surgesuppression.com/#sle](http://www.surgesuppression.com/#sle).
  1. Voltage: As indicated on drawings.
  2. Features: Discrete "all-mode" protection (10 modes for 3-phase wye circuits); component-level thermal fusing; internal circuit board-mounted overcurrent fusing; 200 kAIC SCCR; 25 year warranty.
  3. Include the following options:
    - a. DIAGNOSTIC OPTIONS---->
    - b. AC10 - Basic internal audible alarm with dry relay contacts.
    - c. ENCLOSURE AND DISCONNECT SWITCH OPTIONS---->
    - d. (Only one of the following may be selected)
    - e. D1 - NEMA 1, 2, 3, 3S, 4X, and 12 composite enclosure with integral non-fused disconnect switch, with external handle
    - f. OTHER OPTIONS---->
    - g. P - Flush mount plate.
- C. Surge Protective Device - Basis of Design: Surge Suppression, LLC (SSI); SpecPRO Series; Model SSMA8 (80 kA/phase, Type 2, I-n = 10 kA); [www.surgesuppression.com/#sle](http://www.surgesuppression.com/#sle).
  1. Voltage: As indicated on drawings.
  2. Features: Seven modes of protection; component-level thermal fusing; internal circuit board-mounted overcurrent fusing; 200 kAIC SCCR; 15 year warranty.
  3. Include the following options:
    - a. DIAGNOSTIC OPTIONS---->
    - b. AC10 - Basic internal audible alarm with dry relay contacts.
    - c. ENCLOSURE AND DISCONNECT SWITCH OPTIONS---->
    - d. (Only one of the following may be selected)
    - e. OTHER OPTIONS---->
    - f. P - Flush mount plate.
- D. Surge Protective Device:
  1. Protection Circuits: Field-replaceable modular or non-modular.
  2. Surge Current Rating: Not less than 80 kA per mode/160 kA per phase.

- 3. UL 1449 Nominal Discharge Current (I-n): 20 kA.
  - 4. UL 1449 Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR): Not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
  - 5. Diagnostics:
    - a. Protection Status Monitoring: Provide indicator lights to report the protection status for each phase.
    - b. Alarm Notification: Provide indicator light and audible alarm to report alarm condition. Provide button to manually silence audible alarm.
  - 6. Provide surge rated integral disconnect switch for SPDs not connected to a dedicated circuit breaker or fused switch or not direct bus connected.
- E. Products - Field-installed, Externally Mounted Surge Protective Devices:
1. Surge Suppression, LLC (SSI) Advantage Series; SSLx/CSLx (100 kA per phase).
  2. Surge Suppression, LLC (SSI) SpecPRO Series; SSM/CSM (80 kA per phase).

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the service voltage and configuration marked on the SPD are consistent with the service voltage and configuration at the location to be installed.
- C. Verify that electrical equipment is ready to accept connection of the SPD and that installed overcurrent device is consistent with requirements of drawings and manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Verify system grounding and bonding is in accordance with Section 260526, including bonding of neutral and ground for service entrance and separately derived systems where applicable. Do not energize SPD until deficiencies have been corrected.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Unless indicated otherwise, connect service entrance surge protective device on load side of service disconnect main overcurrent device.
- E. Provide conductors with minimum ampacity as required by NFPA 70 and not less than manufacturer's recommended minimum conductor size.
- F. Install conductors between SPD and equipment terminations as short and straight as possible, not exceeding manufacturer's recommended maximum conductor length. Breaker locations may be reasonably rearranged in order to provide leads as short and straight as possible. Twist conductors together to reduce inductance.
- G. Do not energize SPD until bonding of neutral and ground for service entrance and separately derived systems is complete in accordance with Section 260526 where applicable. Replace SPDs damaged by improper or missing neutral-ground bond.
- H. Disconnect SPD prior to performing any high potential testing. Replace SPDs damaged by performing high potential testing with SPD connected.

#### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS Section 7.19.1.

### **3.04 CLEANING**

- A. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 265100 INTERIOR LIGHTING

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Interior luminaires.
- B. Emergency lighting units.
- C. Exit signs.
- D. Ballasts and drivers.
- E. Accessories.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 260923 - Lighting Control Devices.
  - 1. Includes automatic controls for lighting including occupancy sensors, outdoor motion sensors, time switches, outdoor photo controls, and daylighting controls.
- E. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices: Manual wall switches and wall dimmers.
- F. Section 265600 - Exterior Lighting.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IES LM-63 - Approved Method: IES Standard File Format for the Electronic Transfer of Photometric Data and Related Information 2019.
- B. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Optical and Electrical Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products 2019.
- C. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Maintenance of Light Output Characteristics of Solid-State Light Sources 2021.
- D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- E. NECA/IESNA 500 - Standard for Installing Indoor Lighting Systems 2006.
- F. NECA/IESNA 502 - Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems 2006.
- G. NEMA 410 - Performance Testing for Lighting Controls and Switching Devices with Electronic Drivers and Discharge Ballasts 2020.
- H. NEMA LE 4 - Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility 2012 (Reaffirmed 2018).
- I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- K. UL 844 - Luminaires for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 924 - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 1598 - Luminaires Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc.

- required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
2. Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
  3. Coordinate the placement of exit signs with furniture, equipment, signage or other potential obstructions to visibility installed under other sections or by others.
  4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

## **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
  2. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution upon request.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
  1. LED Luminaires:
    - a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
    - b. Include IES LM-79 test report upon request.
  2. Provide electronic files of photometric data certified by a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) lab or independent testing agency in IES LM-63 standard format upon request.
  3. Lamps: Include rated life, color temperature, color rendering index (CRI), and initial and mean lumen output.
- D. Certificates for Dimming Ballasts: Manufacturer's documentation of compatibility with dimming controls to be installed.
- E. Field quality control reports.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  2. Extra Lenses and Louvers: Two percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than one of each type.
  3. Extra Lamps: Ten percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than two of each type.
  4. Extra Ballasts: Two percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than one of each type.
- I. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of luminaires and any associated remote components.

## **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION**

- A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA/IESNA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

#### **1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

#### **1.09 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide 3-year manufacturer warranty for LED luminaires, including drivers.
- C. Provide 5-year pro-rata warranty for batteries for emergency lighting units.
- D. Provide 10-year pro-rata warranty for batteries for self-powered exit signs.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 LUMINAIRE TYPES**

- A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

#### **2.02 LUMINAIRES**

- A. Manufacturers: As listed in the Interior Fixture Schedule. Alternate manufacturers shall submit a request two weeks prior to bid and include a written list of deviations from this specification to be considered for approval.
  - 1. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- C. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- D. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- F. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- G. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.
- H. Recessed Luminaires:
  - 1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
  - 2. Luminaires Recessed in Insulated Ceilings: Listed and labeled as IC-rated, suitable for direct contact with insulation and combustible materials.
  - 3. Luminaires Recessed in Sloped Ceilings: Provide suitable sloped ceiling adapters.
- I. LED Luminaires:
  - 1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
  - 2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.

3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.

## 2.03 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Acuity Brands, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_ : [www.acuitybrands.com/#sle](http://www.acuitybrands.com/#sle).
  2. Cooper Lighting, a division of Cooper Industries; \_\_\_\_\_ : [www.cooperindustries.com/#sle](http://www.cooperindustries.com/#sle).
  3. Hubbell Lighting, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_ : [www.hubbelllighting.com/#sle](http://www.hubbelllighting.com/#sle).
  4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Emergency lighting units complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
- C. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.
- D. Battery:
  1. Size battery to supply all connected lamps, including emergency remote heads where indicated.
- E. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.
- F. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.
- G. Self-Diagnostics: Provide units that self-monitor functionality and automatically perform testing required by NFPA 101 where indicated; provide indicator light(s) to report test and diagnostic status.
- H. Where indicated, provide units with integral time delay to maintain emergency illumination for 15 minutes after restoration of normal power source.
- I. Accessories:
  1. Provide compatible accessory mounting brackets where indicated or required to complete installation.
  2. Provide compatible accessory high impact polycarbonate vandal shields where indicated.
  3. Provide compatible accessory wire guards where indicated.
  4. Where indicated, provide emergency remote heads that are compatible with the emergency lighting unit they are connected to and suitable for the installed location.

## 2.04 EXIT SIGNS

- A. Description: Exit signs complying with NFPA 101 and applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
  1. Number of Faces: Single- or double-face as indicated or as required for installed location.
  2. Directional Arrows: As indicated or as required for installed location.
- B. Powered Exit Signs: Internally illuminated with LEDs unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Self-Powered Exit Signs:
    - a. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.
    - b. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel cadmium unless otherwise indicated.
    - c. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.
    - d. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.
    - e. Self-Diagnostics: Provide units that self-monitor functionality and automatically perform testing required by NFPA 101 where indicated; provide indicator light(s) to

report test and diagnostic status.

## 2.05 BALLASTS AND DRIVERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. General Electric Company/GE Lighting; \_\_\_\_\_ : [www.gelighting.com/#sle](http://www.gelighting.com/#sle).
  - 2. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_ : [www.lutron.com/#sle](http://www.lutron.com/#sle).
  - 3. OSRAM Sylvania, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_ : [www.osram.us/ds/#sle](http://www.osram.us/ds/#sle).
  - 4. Philips Lighting North America Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_ : [www.usa.lighting.philips.com/#sle](http://www.usa.lighting.philips.com/#sle).
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  - 6. Manufacturer Limitations: Where possible, for each type of luminaire provide ballasts produced by a single manufacturer.
  - 7. Where a specific manufacturer or model is indicated elsewhere in the luminaire schedule or on the drawings, substitutions are not permitted unless explicitly indicated.
- B. Ballasts/Drivers - General Requirements:
  - 1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
  - 2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.
  - 3. Electronic Ballasts/Drivers: Inrush currents not exceeding peak currents specified in NEMA 410.
- C. Dimmable LED Drivers:
  - 1. Dimming Range: Continuous dimming from 100 percent to five percent relative light output unless dimming capability to lower level is indicated, without flicker.
  - 2. Control Compatibility: Fully compatible with the dimming controls to be installed.
    - a. Wall Dimmers: See Section 262726.
    - b. Daylighting Controls: See Section 260923.

## 2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Stems for Suspended Luminaires: Steel tubing, minimum 1/2" size, factory finished to match luminaire or field-painted as directed.
- B. Threaded Rods for Suspended Luminaires: Zinc-plated steel, minimum 1/4" size, field-painted as directed.
- C. Provide accessory plaster frames for luminaires recessed in plaster ceilings.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- D. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting) and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).
- E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.
- F. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- G. Suspended Ceiling Mounted Luminaires:
  - 1. Do not use ceiling tiles to bear weight of luminaires.
  - 2. Do not use ceiling support system to bear weight of luminaires unless ceiling support system is certified as suitable to do so.
  - 3. Secure surface-mounted and recessed luminaires to ceiling support channels or framing members or to building structure.
  - 4. Secure pendant-mounted luminaires to building structure.
  - 5. Secure lay-in luminaires to ceiling support channels using listed safety clips at four corners.
  - 6. In addition to ceiling support wires, provide two galvanized steel safety wire(s), minimum 12 gauge, connected from opposing corners of each recessed luminaire to building structure.
  - 7. See appropriate Division 9 section where suspended grid ceiling is specified for additional requirements.
- H. Recessed Luminaires:
  - 1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
  - 2. Non-IC Rated Luminaires: Maintain required separation from insulation and combustible materials according to listing.
  - 3. Luminaires Recessed in Fire-Rated Ceilings: Install using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.
- I. Suspended Luminaires:
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to bottom of luminaire.
  - 2. Install using the suspension method indicated, with support lengths and accessories as required for specified mounting height.
  - 3. Provide minimum of two supports for each luminaire equal to or exceeding 4 feet nominal length, with no more than 4 feet (1.2 m) between supports.
  - 4. Install canopies tight to mounting surface.
- J. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.
- K. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- L. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- M. Emergency Lighting Units:
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
  - 2. Install lock-on device on branch circuit breaker serving units.
- N. Exit Signs:
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
  - 2. Install lock-on device on branch circuit breaker serving units.
- O. Remote Ballasts: Install in accessible location as indicated or as required to complete installation, using conductors per manufacturer's recommendations not exceeding manufacturer's recommended maximum conductor length to luminaire.
- P. Identify luminaires connected to emergency power system in accordance with Section 260553.
- Q. Install lamps in each luminaire.

### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
- D. Test self-powered exit signs and emergency lighting units to verify proper operation upon loss of normal power supply.
- E. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.

### **3.05 ADJUSTING**

- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.
- B. Aim and position adjustable emergency lighting unit lamps to achieve optimum illumination of egress path as required or as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Exit Signs with Field-Selectable Directional Arrows: Set as indicated or as required to properly designate egress path as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.

### **3.06 CLEANING**

- A. Clean surfaces according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

### **3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of luminaires to Architect, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- C. Just prior to Substantial Completion, replace all lamps that have failed.

### **3.08 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

### **3.09 ATTACHMENTS**

- A. Luminaire schedule.
- B. Luminaire cut sheets.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 265600 EXTERIOR LIGHTING

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Exterior luminaires.
- B. Ballasts.
- C. Luminaire accessories.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Materials and installation requirements for concrete bases for poles.
- B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 260923 - Lighting Control Devices.
  - 1. Includes automatic controls for lighting including outdoor motion sensors, time switches, and outdoor photo controls.
  - 2. Includes lighting contactors.
- F. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices: Receptacles for installation in poles.
- G. Section 262813 - Fuses.
- H. Section 265100 - Interior Lighting.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C136.10 - American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacles - Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing 2023.
- B. IEEE C2 - National Electrical Safety Code(R) (NESC(R)) 2023.
- C. IES LM-63 - Approved Method: IES Standard File Format for the Electronic Transfer of Photometric Data and Related Information 2019.
- D. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Optical and Electrical Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products 2019.
- E. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Maintenance of Light Output Characteristics of Solid-State Light Sources 2021.
- F. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- G. NECA/IESNA 501 - Standard for Installing Exterior Lighting Systems 2000 (Reaffirmed 2006).
- H. NEMA 410 - Performance Testing for Lighting Controls and Switching Devices with Electronic Drivers and Discharge Ballasts 2020.
- I. NEMA LE 4 - Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility 2012 (Reaffirmed 2018).
- J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- K. UL 844 - Luminaires for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 1598 - Luminaires Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate placement of poles and associated foundations with utilities, curbs, sidewalks, trees, walls, fences, striping, etc. installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate elevation to obtain specified foundation height.
2. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

## **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
  2. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution upon request.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, weight, effective projected area (EPA), and installed accessories; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
  1. LED Luminaires:
    - a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
    - b. Include IES LM-79 test report upon request.
  2. Provide electronic files of photometric data certified by a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) lab or independent testing agency in IES LM-63 standard format upon request.
  3. Lamps: Include rated life and initial and mean lumen output.
- D. Certificates for Poles and Accessories: Manufacturer's documentation that products are suitable for the luminaires to be installed and comply with designated structural design criteria.
- E. Field Quality Control Reports.
  1. Include test report indicating measured illumination levels.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  2. Extra Lamps: Ten percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than two of each type.
  3. Extra Ballasts: Two percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than one of each type.
  4. Extra Fuses: Five percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than two of each type.
  5. Touch-Up Paint: 2 gallons (8 liters), to match color of pole finish.
- I. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of pole foundations, luminaires, and any pull or junction boxes.

## **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

## **1.08 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide 2-year manufacturer warranty for all LED luminaires, including drivers.

# **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

## **2.01 LUMINAIRE TYPES**

- A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## **2.02 LUMINAIRES**

- A. Manufacturers: As listed in the Exterior Fixture Schedule. Alternate manufacturers shall submit a request two weeks prior to bid and include a written list of deviations from this specification to be considered for approval.
- B. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- C. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- D. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- F. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, poles, foundations, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- G. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.
- H. Provide luminaires listed and labeled as suitable for wet locations unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Recessed Luminaires:
  1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
  2. Luminaires Recessed in Insulated Ceilings: Listed and labeled as IC-rated, suitable for direct contact with insulation and combustible materials.
  3. Luminaires Recessed in Sloped Ceilings: Provide suitable sloped ceiling adapters.
- J. Hazardous (Classified) Location Luminaires: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 844 for the classification of the installed location.
- K. Luminaires Mounted in Continuous Rows: Provide quantity of units required for length indicated, with all accessories required for joining and aligning.
- L. LED Luminaires:
  1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
  2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
  3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
- M. Exposed Hardware: Stainless steel.

## **2.03 BALLASTS AND DRIVERS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. General Electric Company/GE Lighting; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.gelighting.com/#sle](http://www.gelighting.com/#sle).
  - 2. OSRAM Sylvania, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.osram.us/ds/#sle](http://www.osram.us/ds/#sle).
  - 3. Philips Lighting North America Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_;  
[www.usa.lighting.philips.com/#sle](http://www.usa.lighting.philips.com/#sle).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  - 5. Manufacturer Limitations: Where possible, for each type of luminaire provide ballasts produced by a single manufacturer.
  - 6. Where a specific manufacturer or model is indicated elsewhere in the luminaire schedule or on the drawings, substitutions are not permitted unless explicitly indicated.
- B. Ballasts/Drivers - General Requirements:
  - 1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
  - 2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.
  - 3. Electronic Ballasts/Drivers: Inrush currents not exceeding peak currents specified in NEMA 410.
- C. Dimmable LED Drivers:
  - 1. Dimming Range: Continuous dimming from 100 percent to five percent relative light output unless dimming capability to lower level is indicated, without flicker.
  - 2. Control Compatibility: Fully compatible with the dimming controls to be installed.

## **2.04 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Stems for Suspended Luminaires: Steel tubing, minimum 1/2" size, factory finished to match luminaire or field-painted as directed.
- B. Threaded Rods for Suspended Luminaires: Zinc-plated steel, minimum 1/4" size, field-painted as directed.
- C. Provide accessory plaster frames for luminaires recessed in plaster ceilings.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install luminaires in accordance with NECA/IESNA 501.
- E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.

- F. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- G. Recessed Luminaires:
  - 1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
  - 2. Non-IC Rated Luminaires: Maintain required separation from insulation and combustible materials according to listing.
  - 3. Luminaires Recessed in Fire-Rated Ceilings: Install using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.
- H. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to bottom of luminaire.
- I. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- J. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- K. Install lamps in each luminaire.

#### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
- D. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.

#### **3.05 ADJUSTING**

- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.
- B. Luminaires with Field-Rotatable Optics: Position optics according to manufacturer's instructions to achieve lighting distribution as indicated or as directed by Architect.

#### **3.06 CLEANING**

- A. Clean surfaces according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

#### **3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of luminaires to Architect, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- C. Just prior to Substantial Completion, replace all lamps that have failed.

#### **3.08 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

#### **3.09 ATTACHMENTS**

- A. Luminaire schedule.
- B. Luminaire cut sheets.

#### **END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 270529**  
**HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other communications work.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Section 055000 - Metal Fabrications: Materials and requirements for fabricated metal supports.
- C. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 270533.13 - Conduit for Communications Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.
- E. Section 271000 - Structured Cabling.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.
- C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2023.
- D. BICSI ITSIMM - Information Technology Systems Installation Methods Manual (ITSIMM), 8th Edition; 2022.
- E. BICSI N1 - Installation Practices for Telecommunications and ICT Cabling and Related Cabling Infrastructure, 1st Edition; 2019.
- F. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- G. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. TIA-569 - Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces; 2019e.
- J. UL 2043 - Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products and Their Accessories Installed in Air-Handling Spaces; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with actual equipment and components to be installed.
  - 2. Coordinate work to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
  - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
  - 4. Coordinate arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts.
  - 5. Notify Architect of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has cured; see Section 033000.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cable supports, channel/strut framing systems, nonpenetrating rooftop supports, and post-installed concrete/masonry anchors.
  - 1. Fiberglass Channel/Strut Framing Systems: Include requirements for strength derating according to ambient temperature.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include details for fabricated hangers and supports where materials or methods other than those indicated are proposed for substitution.
- D. Evaluation Reports: For products specified as requiring evaluation and recognition by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES), provide current ICC-ES evaluation reports upon request.
- E. Installer's qualification statement.
- F. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

## 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Maintain at project site one copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- B. Installer Qualifications for Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Certified by fastener system manufacturer with current operator's license.
- C. Installer Qualifications for Field Welding: See Section 055000.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: Organization recognized by OSHA as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Comply with the following. Where requirements differ, comply with most stringent.
    - a. TIA-569.
    - b. NFPA 70.
    - c. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Provide required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for complete installation of communications work.
  - 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended, where applicable.
  - 4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
  - 5. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
  - 6. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
  - 7. Steel Components: Use corrosion-resistant materials suitable for environment where installed.
    - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
    - c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
    - d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

- B. Materials for Metal Fabricated Supports: See Section 055000.
- C. Conduit Supports: Straps and clamps suitable for conduit to be supported.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. ABB: [www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle](http://www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle).
    - b. Eaton Corporation: [www.eaton.com/#sle](http://www.eaton.com/#sle).
    - c. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: [www.emerson.com/#sle](http://www.emerson.com/#sle).
    - d. nVent; Caddy: [www.nvent.com/#sle](http://www.nvent.com/#sle).
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  - 2. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
  - 3. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Products:
    - a. Grapple, Inc; Universal Bracket: [www.grapple.com/#sle](http://www.grapple.com/#sle).
    - b. Grapple, Inc; Universal Clamp (Threaded): [www.grapple.com/#sle](http://www.grapple.com/#sle).
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Cable Supports: Suitable for cables to be supported, including but not limited to J-hooks, bridle rings, drive rings, and flexible harnesses/slings.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Eaton Corporation: [www.eaton.com/#sle](http://www.eaton.com/#sle).
    - b. nVent; Caddy: [www.nvent.com/#sle](http://www.nvent.com/#sle).
    - c. Panduit: [www.panduit.com/#sle](http://www.panduit.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  - 2. Comply with TIA-569.
  - 3. Cable Supports Installed in Spaces Used for Environmental Air: Plenum rated; listed and labeled as complying with UL 2043, suitable for use in air-handling spaces.
- E. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers and brackets suitable for boxes to be supported.
- F. Metal Channel/Strut Framing Systems:
  - 1. Description: Factory-fabricated, continuous-slot, metal channel/strut and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field assembly of supports.
  - 2. Comply with MFMA-4.
- G. Hanger Rods: Threaded, zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Anchors and Fasteners:
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use anchor and fastener types indicated for specified applications.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install hangers and supports in accordance with NECA 1, BICSI ITSIMM, and BICSI N1.
- C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
  - 1. Use metal, fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel/strut to support equipment as required.
  - 2. Use metal channel/strut secured to studs to support equipment surface mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.

3. Use metal channel/strut to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
  4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- H. Secure fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
  - I. Remove temporary supports.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 270533.13  
CONDUIT FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- B. PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- C. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).
- D. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
- E. Galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- F. Stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- G. Aluminum electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- H. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.
- I. Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC).
- J. Reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
- K. High-density polyethylene (HDPE) conduit.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete encasement of conduits.
- B. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- C. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 271000 - Structured Cabling.
- E. Section 312316 - Excavation.
- F. Section 312316.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.
- G. Section 312323 - Fill: Bedding and backfilling.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC); 2020.
- B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S); 2020.
- C. ANSI C80.6 - American National Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit; 2018.
- D. ASTM F2160 - Standard Specification for Solid Wall High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Conduit Based on Controlled Outside Diameter (OD); 2016.
- E. ASTM F2176 - Standard Specification for Mechanical Couplings Used on Polyethylene Conduit, Duct and Innerduct; 2017.
- F. BICSI ITSIMM - Information Technology Systems Installation Methods Manual (ITSIMM), 8th Edition; 2022.
- G. BICSI N1 - Installation Practices for Telecommunications and ICT Cabling and Related Cabling Infrastructure, 1st Edition; 2019.
- H. BICSI TDMM - Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual, 14th Edition; 2020.
- I. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- J. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT); 2020.
- K. NECA 111 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC); 2017.
- L. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.
- M. NEMA RN 1 - Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Metal Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit; 2018.

- N. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit; 2020.
- O. NEMA TC 3 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing; 2021.
- P. NEMA TC 7 - Solid-Wall Coilable and Straight Electrical Polyethylene Conduit; 2021.
- Q. NEMA TC 14 (SERIES) - Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit and Fittings Series; 2015.
- R. NEMA TC 14.AG - Aboveground Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC) and Fittings; 2015 (Reaffirmed 2021).
- S. NEMA TC 14.BG - Belowground Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC) and Fittings; 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- T. NEMA TC 14.XW - Extra Heavy Wall Aboveground Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC) and Fittings; 2015 (Reaffirmed 2021).
- U. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- V. TIA-568.0 - Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises; 2020e.
- W. TIA-569 - Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces; 2019e.
- X. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Y. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Z. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- AA. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- BB. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- CC. UL 651 - Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- DD. UL 651A - Schedule 40 and 80 High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- EE. UL 746C - Polymeric Materials – Use in Electrical Equipment Evaluations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- FF. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- GG. UL 797A - Electrical Metallic Tubing - Aluminum and Stainless Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- HH. UL 1203 - Explosion-Proof and Dust-Ignition-Proof Electrical Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- II. UL 1242 - Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- JJ. UL 1653 - Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- KK. UL 1660 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- LL. UL 2024 - Standard for Cable Routing Assemblies and Communications Raceways; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- MM. UL 2419 - Outline of Investigation for Electrically Conductive Corrosion Resistant Compounds; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- NN. UL 2420 - Belowground Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC) and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- OO. UL 2515 - Aboveground Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC) and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- PP. UL 2515A - Standard for Supplemental Requirements for Extra Heavy Wall Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC) and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with actual type and quantity of cables to be installed.
  2. Coordinate arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts.
  3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment.
  4. Coordinate work to provide roof penetrations that preserve integrity of roofing system and do not void roof warranty.
  5. Notify Architect of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
1. Do not begin installation of communications cables until installation of conduit between termination points is complete.

## 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conduits and fittings.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  1. Indicate proposed arrangement for conduits to be installed within structural concrete slabs, where permitted.
  2. Include proposed locations of roof penetrations and methods for sealing.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual routing for conduits installed underground, conduits embedded within concrete slabs, and conduits 2-inch (53 mm) trade size and larger.

## 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Documents at Project Site: Maintain at project site one copy of manufacturer's instructions, shop drawings, and reference standard documents containing execution requirements.
- B. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: Organization recognized by OSHA as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.
- B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70, TIA-569, BICSI ITSIMM, BICSI TDMM, manufacturers' instructions, and product listing.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use conduit types indicated for specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- C. Underground:
  1. Under Slab on Grade: Use rigid PVC conduit.
  2. Exterior, Direct-Buried: Use rigid PVC conduit.
  3. Exterior, Embedded Within Concrete: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) or high-density polyethylene (HDPE) conduit.
  4. Where rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) where emerging from underground.
  5. Where rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit larger than 2-inch (53 mm) trade size is provided, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) elbows for bends.
- D. Embedded Within Concrete:

1. Within Slab on Grade: Not permitted.
  2. Within Slab Above Ground: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC). Embed within structural slabs only where approved by Structural Engineer.
  3. Within Concrete Walls Above Ground: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
  4. Where rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT) where emerging from concrete.
- E. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
  - F. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
  - G. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
  - H. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
  - I. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
  - J. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
    1. Locations subject to physical damage include, but are not limited to:
      - a. Where exposed below 8 feet (2.4 m), except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.
      - b. Where exposed below 20 feet (6.1 m) in warehouse areas.
  - K. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
    1. Locations subject to severe physical damage include, but are not limited to:
      - a. High traffic industrial and warehouse areas where exposed below 8 feet (2.4 m), except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.
      - b. Where exposed below 20 feet (6.1 m) in industrial manufacturing areas.
  - L. Exposed, Exterior, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
  - M. Exposed, Exterior, Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
    1. Exterior locations subject to severe physical damage include, but are not limited to:
      - a. Where exposed to vehicular traffic below 20 feet (6.1 m).
  - N. Concealed, Exterior, Not Embedded in Concrete or in Contact With Earth: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
  - O. Corrosive Locations Above Ground: Use PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
    1. Corrosive locations include, but are not limited to:
      - a. Chemical storage areas.
  - P. Hazardous/Classified Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
  - Q. Flexible Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
    1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit.
    2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
    3. Maximum Length: 6 feet (1.8 m) unless otherwise indicated.
    4. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to:

## 2.02 CONDUIT - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and TIA-569.

- B. Provide conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for complete communications pathway.
- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended.
- D. Maximum Number of Communications Outlet Boxes per Continuous Conduit Homerun: Two.
- E. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
  - 1. Communications Outlet Box: 3/4-inch (21 mm) trade size.
  - 2. Continuous Conduit Homerun Serving One Communications Outlet Box: 1-inch (27 mm) trade size.
  - 3. Continuous Conduit Homerun Serving Two Communications Outlet Boxes: 1-inch (27 mm) trade size.
- F. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70, TIA-569, and BICSI TDMM, but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified. Where specified standards differ, comply with most stringent.

## **2.03 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.alliedeg.us/#sle](http://www.alliedeg.us/#sle).
  - 2. Nucor Tubular Products; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.nucortubular.com/#sle](http://www.nucortubular.com/#sle).
  - 3. Wheatland Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.wheatland.com/#sle](http://www.wheatland.com/#sle).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
- C. Fittings:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. ABB; T&B; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle](http://www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle).
    - b. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.alliedeg.us/#sle](http://www.alliedeg.us/#sle).
    - c. Bridgeport Fittings Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.bptfittings.com/#sle](http://www.bptfittings.com/#sle).
    - d. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.emerson.com/#sle](http://www.emerson.com/#sle).
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  - 2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 6.
  - 3. Hazardous/Classified Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for classification of installed location.
  - 4. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
    - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
  - 5. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.
  - 6. Conduit Bodies: Use only conduit bodies specifically designed for communications cabling. Standard conduit bodies designed for electrical raceways are not permitted.
    - a. Manufacturers:
      - 1) Madison Electric Products, a division of Southwire Company; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.meproducts.net/#sle](http://www.meproducts.net/#sle).
      - 2) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
    - b. Comply with TIA-568.0 minimum bend radius requirements for fiber optic cables.

## **2.04 PVC-COATED GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. ABB; Ocal; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle](http://www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle).
  - 2. Calbond, a division of Atkore International; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.calbond.com/#sle](http://www.calbond.com/#sle)
  - 3. Robroy Industries; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.robroy.com/#sle](http://www.robroy.com/#sle).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit with external polyvinyl chloride (PVC) coating complying with NEMA RN 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
- C. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), nominal thickness of 40 mil, 0.040 inch (1.02 mm).
- D. Interior Coating: Urethane, minimum thickness of 2 mil, 0.002 inch (0.05 mm).
- E. PVC-Coated Boxes and Fittings:
  - 1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of PVC-coated conduit to be installed.
  - 2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use boxes and fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 514A, UL 514B, or UL 6.
  - 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
  - 4. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 40 mil, 0.040 inch (1.02 mm).
  - 5. Interior Coating: Urethane, minimum thickness of 2 mil, 0.002 inch (0.05 mm).
  - 6. Conduit Bodies: Standard conduit bodies designed for electrical raceways are not permitted.
- F. PVC-Coated Supports: Furnish with exterior coating of polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 15 mil, 0.015 inch (0.38 mm).

## **2.05 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems, a division of Atkore International; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.afcweb.com/#sle](http://www.afcweb.com/#sle).
  - 2. Electri-Flex Company; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.electriflex.com/#sle](http://www.electriflex.com/#sle).
  - 3. International Metal Hose; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.metalhose.com/#sle](http://www.metalhose.com/#sle).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard-wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems.
- C. Fittings:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. ABB; T&B; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle](http://www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle).
    - b. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.bptfittings.com/#sle](http://www.bptfittings.com/#sle).
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  - 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  - 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
    - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
  - 4. Conduit Bodies: Standard conduit bodies designed for electrical raceways are not permitted.

## **2.06 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems, a division of Atkore International; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.afcweb.com/#sle](http://www.afcweb.com/#sle).
  - 2. Electri-Flex Company; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.electriflex.com/#sle](http://www.electriflex.com/#sle).
  - 3. International Metal Hose; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.metalhose.com/#sle](http://www.metalhose.com/#sle).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.
- C. Fittings:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. ABB; T&B; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle](http://www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle).
    - b. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.bptfittings.com/#sle](http://www.bptfittings.com/#sle).
    - c. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.emerson.com/#sle](http://www.emerson.com/#sle).

- d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
- 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
  - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
- 4. Conduit Bodies: Use only conduit bodies specifically designed for communications cabling. Standard conduit bodies designed for electrical raceways are not permitted.
  - a. Manufacturers:
    - 1) Madison Electric Products, a division of Southwire Company; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.meproducts.net/#sle](http://www.meproducts.net/#sle).
    - 2) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  - b. Comply with TIA-568.0 minimum bend radius requirements for fiber optic cables.

## **2.07 GALVANIZED STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.alliedeg.us/#sle](http://www.alliedeg.us/#sle).
  - 2. Nucor Tubular Products; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.nucortubular.com/#sle](http://www.nucortubular.com/#sle).
  - 3. Western Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.westerntube.com/#sle](http://www.westerntube.com/#sle).
  - 4. Wheatland Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.wheatland.com/#sle](http://www.wheatland.com/#sle).
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.
- C. Fittings:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. ABB; T&B; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle](http://www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle).
    - b. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.alliedeg.us/#sle](http://www.alliedeg.us/#sle).
    - c. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.bptfittings.com/#sle](http://www.bptfittings.com/#sle).
    - d. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.emerson.com/#sle](http://www.emerson.com/#sle).
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  - 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  - 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
    - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
  - 4. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression/gland or set-screw type.
    - a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.
  - 5. Damp or Wet Locations, Where Permitted: Use fittings listed for use in wet locations.
  - 6. Embedded Within Concrete, Where Permitted: Use fittings listed as concrete-tight. Fittings that require taping to be concrete-tight are not acceptable.
  - 7. Conduit Bodies: Use only conduit bodies specifically designed for communications cabling. Standard conduit bodies designed for electrical raceways are not permitted.
    - a. Manufacturers:
      - 1) Madison Electric Products, a division of Southwire Company; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.meproducts.net/#sle](http://www.meproducts.net/#sle).
      - 2) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
    - b. Comply with TIA-568.0 minimum bend radius requirements for fiber optic cables.

## **2.08 STAINLESS STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Calbrite, a division of Atkore International; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.calbrite.com/#sle](http://www.calbrite.com/#sle).
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT stainless steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797A.

1. Material: Type 304 or 316 stainless steel.
- C. Fittings:
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Calbrite, a division of Atkore International; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.calbrite.com/#sle](http://www.calbrite.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  3. Material: Use stainless steel with corrosion resistance equivalent to conduit.
  4. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression/gland or set-screw type.
  5. Damp or Wet Locations, Where Permitted: Use fittings listed for use in wet locations.
  6. Conduit Bodies: Standard conduit bodies designed for electrical raceways are not permitted.
- D. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT aluminum electrical metallic tubing listed and labeled as complying with UL 797A.
- E. Fittings:
1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B; listed for use with aluminum EMT.
  2. Material: Use aluminum.
  3. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression/gland or set-screw type.
    - a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.
  4. Conduit Bodies: Use only conduit bodies specifically designed for communications cabling. Standard conduit bodies designed for electrical raceways are not permitted.
    - a. Comply with TIA-568.0 minimum bend radius requirements for fiber optic cables.

## **2.09 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT**

- A. Manufacturers:
1. ABB; Carlon; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle](http://www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle).
  2. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.alliedeg.us/#sle](http://www.alliedeg.us/#sle).
  3. Cantex Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.cantexinc.com/#sle](http://www.cantexinc.com/#sle).
  4. Heritage Plastics, a division of Atkore International; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.heritageplastics.com/#sle](http://www.heritageplastics.com/#sle).
  5. JM Eagle; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.jmeagle.com/#sle](http://www.jmeagle.com/#sle).
  6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated, Schedule 80 where subject to physical damage.
- C. Fittings:
1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
  2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.
  3. Conduit Bodies: Use only conduit bodies specifically designed for communications cabling. Standard conduit bodies designed for electrical raceways are not permitted.
    - a. Manufacturers:
      - 1) Madison Electric Products, a division of Southwire Company; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.meproducts.net/#sle](http://www.meproducts.net/#sle).
      - 2) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
    - b. Comply with TIA-568.0 minimum bend radius requirements for fiber optic cables.

## **2.10 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE NONMETALLIC CONDUIT (LFNC)**

- A. Manufacturers:
1. AFC Cable Systems, a division of Atkore International; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.afcweb.com/#sle](http://www.afcweb.com/#sle).
  2. Electri-Flex Company; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.electriflex.com/#sle](http://www.electriflex.com/#sle).

- 3. IPEX, a division of Aliaxis; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.ipexna.com/#sle](http://www.ipexna.com/#sle).
- 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFNC liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1660.
- C. Fittings:
  - 1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
  - 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B; suitable for type of conduit to be connected.

## **2.11 REINFORCED THERMOSETTING RESIN CONDUIT (RTRC)**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Champion Fiberglass, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.championfiberglass.com/#sle](http://www.championfiberglass.com/#sle).
  - 2. FRE Composites, a division of Atkore International; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.frecompositesinc.com/#sle](http://www.frecompositesinc.com/#sle).
  - 3. United Fiberglass of America, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.unitedfiberglass.com/#sle](http://www.unitedfiberglass.com/#sle).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Applications:
  - 1. Above Ground, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use aboveground (AG), SW (Standard Wall), HW (Heavy Wall), or XW (Extra Heavy Wall) RTRC.
  - 2. Above Ground, Subject to Physical Damage: Use aboveground (AG), XW (Extra Heavy Wall) RTRC.
  - 3. Underground, Direct-Buried: Use belowground (BG), DB (direct-burial) RTRC or aboveground (AG) RTRC.
  - 4. Underground, Embedded in Concrete: Use belowground (BG), EB (encased-burial) RTRC, belowground (BG), DB (direct-burial) RTRC, or aboveground (AG) RTRC.
  - 5. Do not use RTRC in hazardous/classified locations.
- C. Description: NFPA 70, Type RTRC reinforced thermosetting resin conduit complying with NEMA TC 14 (SERIES).
  - 1. Aboveground (AG) RTRC: Comply with NEMA TC 14.AG and list and label as complying with UL 2515.
  - 2. Aboveground (AG), XW (Extra Heavy Wall) RTRC: Comply with NEMA TC 14.XW and list and label as complying with UL 2515A.
  - 3. Belowground (BG) RTRC: Comply with NEMA TC 14.BG and list and label as complying with UL 2420.
- D. Supports: As recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Fittings: Same type and manufacturer as conduit to be connected.
  - 1. Cement-Tight Joints: Use bonded coupling or bell and spigot.
  - 2. Cement-Tight and Watertight Joints: Use adhesive and manufacturer's standard gaskets.
  - 3. Conduit Bodies: Standard conduit bodies designed for electrical raceways are not permitted.

## **2.12 HIGH-DENSITY POLYETHYLENE (HDPE) CONDUIT**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. ABB; Carlon; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle](http://www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle).
  - 2. Blue Diamond Industries, LLC; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.bdiwy.com/#sle](http://www.bdiwy.com/#sle).
  - 3. Eastern Wire + Conduit, a division of Atkore International; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.easternwire.com/#sle](http://www.easternwire.com/#sle).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type HDPE high-density polyethylene solid-wall conduit complying with ASTM F2160 and NEMA TC 7; list and label as complying with UL 651A; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Joining Methods: Approved by HDPE conduit manufacturer.
- D. Mechanical Fittings: Comply with ASTM F2176; list and label as complying with UL 651A.

## 2.13 ACCESSORIES

- A. Inside-Plant Fabric Innerduct: Listed as complying with UL 2024; plenum rated.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Maxcell Innerduct: [www.maxcell.us/#sle](http://www.maxcell.us/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Outside-Plant Fabric Innerduct: Designed for installation in underground raceways.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Maxcell Innerduct; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.maxcell.us/#sle](http://www.maxcell.us/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Outside-Plant HDPE Innerduct: Smooth interior wall; orange unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. ABB; Carlon; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle](http://www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle).
    - b. Blue Diamond Industries, LLC; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.bdky.com/#sle](http://www.bdky.com/#sle).
    - c. Dura-Line; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.duraline.com/#sle](http://www.duraline.com/#sle).
- D. Corrosion Protection Tape: PVC-based, minimum thickness of 20 mil, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm).
- E. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive compound listed as complying with UL 2419; suitable for use with conduit to be installed.
- F. Solvent Cement for PVC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.
- G. Epoxy Adhesive for RTRC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.
- H. Adhesive for HDPE and RTRC Conduit:
  - 1. Specifically designed for bonding dissimilar materials in lieu of transition fittings, including but not limited to polyethylene, fiberglass, PVC, aluminum, and steel; UL 746C recognized.
  - 2. Approved by adhesive manufacturer for use with materials to be joined.
- I. Pull Strings: Use nylon or polyester tape with average breaking strength of not less than 1,250 lbf (5.6 kN).
- J. Foam Conduit Sealant:
  - 1. Removable, two-part, closed-cell foam, specifically designed for sealing conduit openings against water, moisture, gases, and dust.
  - 2. Suitable for use with conductors/cables and associated insulation/jackets to be installed.
  - 3. Rated to hold minimum of 10 ft (3.0 m) water head pressure.
- K. Sealing Compound for Hazardous/Classified Location Sealing Fittings: Listed for use with particular fittings to be installed.
- L. Sealing Systems for Concrete Penetrations:
  - 1. Sleeves: Provide water stop ring or cement coating that bonds to concrete to prevent water infiltration.
  - 2. Rate for minimum of 40 psig; suitable for sealing around conduits to be installed.
- M. Sealing Systems for Roof Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty; suitable for conduits and roofing system to be installed; designed to accommodate existing penetrations where applicable.
- N. Flashing Panels for Exterior Wall Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of building envelope; suitable for conduits and facade materials to be installed.
- O. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.
- P. Duct Bank Spacers: Nonmetallic; designed for maintaining conduit/duct spacing for concrete encasement in open trench installation; suitable for conduit/duct arrangement to be installed.

- Q. Bore Spacers: Nonmetallic; designed for maintaining conduit/duct spacing for installation within casing; furnished with roller wheels to facilitate installation, openings to facilitate grout flow, and holes for stabilization cable; suitable for casing and conduit/duct arrangement to be installed.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install conduit in accordance with NECA 1, BICSI ITSIMM, and BICSI N1.
- C. Install galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 101.
- D. Install PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) using only tools approved by manufacturer.
- E. Install galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT) in accordance with NECA 101.
- F. Install rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit in accordance with NECA 111.
- G. Install liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC) in accordance with NECA 111.
- H. Conduit Routing:
  1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
  2. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
  3. Conceal conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
  4. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
    - a. Electrical rooms.
    - b. Communications rooms.
    - c. Mechanical equipment rooms.
    - d. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
  5. Unless otherwise approved, do not route exposed conduits:
    - a. Across floors.
    - b. Across roofs.
    - c. Across top of parapet walls.
    - d. Across building exterior surfaces.
  6. Conduits installed underground or embedded in concrete may be routed in shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route other conduits parallel or perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.
  7. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
  8. Arrange conduit to provide no more than equivalent of two 90-degree bend(s) between pull points.
    - a. The equivalent of three 90-degree bends between pull points is permitted only under conditions described in BICSI TDMM.
  9. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 100 feet (33 m) between pull points.
  10. Arrange conduit to provide minimum bend radii in accordance with BICSI TDMM.
  11. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.
  12. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
  13. Maintain recommended separation from sources of EMI greater than 5 kVA in accordance with BICSI ITSIMM and BICSI TDMM.
  14. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches (150 mm) between conduits and piping for other systems.

15. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches (300 mm) between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
    - a. Heaters.
    - b. Hot water piping.
    - c. Flues.
  16. Group parallel conduits in same area on common rack.
- I. Conduit Support:
1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
  2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
  3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.
  4. Use conduit strap to support single surface-mounted conduit.
    - a. Use clamp back spacer with conduit strap for damp and wet locations to provide space between conduit and mounting surface.
  5. Use metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple, parallel, surface-mounted conduits.
  6. Use conduit clamp to support single conduit from beam clamp or threaded rod.
  7. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple, parallel, suspended conduits.
  8. Use nonpenetrating rooftop supports to support conduits routed across rooftops, where approved.
  9. Use of spring steel conduit clips for support of conduits is not permitted.
  10. Use of wire for support of conduits is not permitted.
  11. Where conduit support intervals specified in NFPA 70 and NECA standards differ, comply with most stringent requirements.
- J. Connections and Terminations:
1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
  2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
  3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
  4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
  5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
  6. Where spare conduits stub up through concrete floors and are not terminated in box or enclosure, provide threaded couplings equipped with threaded plugs set flush with finished floor.
  7. Provide insulating bushings, insulated throats, or listed metal fittings with smooth, rounded edges at conduit terminations to protect cables.
  8. Secure joints and connections to provide mechanical strength and electrical continuity.
- K. Penetrations:
1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
  2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Provide sleeves and/or slots for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation.
  4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
  5. Provide suitable sealing system where conduits penetrate exterior wall below grade.
  6. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.

7. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty.
  8. Provide metal escutcheon plates for conduit penetrations exposed to public view.
  9. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements; see Section 078400.
- L. Underground Installation:
1. Provide trenching and backfilling; see Section 312316 and Section 312323.
  2. Minimum Cover, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
    - a. Underground, Exterior: 18 inches (460 mm).
    - b. Under Slab on Grade: 12 inches (300 mm) to bottom of slab.
  3. Provide underground warning tape along entire conduit length where not concrete-encased.
  4. Provide copper conductor for use with toning location in conduit systems where only nonmetallic fiber optic cables are installed.
- M. Embedment Within Structural Concrete Slabs (only where approved by Structural Engineer):
1. Maximum Conduit Size: 1-inch (27 mm) trade size unless otherwise approved.
  2. Install conduits within middle one third of slab thickness.
  3. Secure conduits to prevent floating or movement during pouring of concrete.
- N. Concrete Encasement: Where conduits not otherwise embedded within concrete are indicated to be concrete encased, provide minimum concrete cover of 3 inches (76 mm) on all sides unless otherwise indicated; see Section 033000.
- O. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed cables or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
  2. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
  3. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
  4. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.
- P. Conduit Sealing:
1. Use foam conduit sealant to prevent entry of moisture and gases. This includes, but is not limited to:
    - a. Where conduits enter building from outside.
    - b. Where service conduits enter building from underground distribution system.
    - c. Where conduits enter building from underground.
    - d. Where conduits may transport moisture to contact live parts.
  2. Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, use foam conduit sealant at accessible point near penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
    - a. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
    - b. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.
  3. Where conduits cross boundaries of hazardous/classified locations, provide identified/listed sealing fittings as approved by authorities having jurisdiction; locate as indicated or in accordance with NFPA 70.
- Q. Provide pull string in each empty conduit and innerduct/cell, and in each conduit where cables are to be installed by others. Leave minimum slack of 12 inches (300 mm) at each end.
- R. Provide grounding and bonding.
- S. Identify conduits.

**3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- C. Where coating of PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) contains cuts or abrasions, repair in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

**3.04 CLEANING**

- A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

**3.05 PROTECTION**

- A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of cables.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 271000 STRUCTURED CABLING**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Communications system design requirements.
- B. Communications pathways.
- C. Copper cable and terminations.
- D. Fiber optic cable and interconnecting devices.
- E. Communications equipment room fittings.
- F. Communications outlets.
- G. Communications grounding and bonding.
- H. Communications identification.

#### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
  - 1. Includes intersystem bonding termination.
  - 2. Includes bonding jumpers for bonding of communications systems and electrical system grounding.
- C. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products.
- E. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices.
- F. Section 270529 - Hangers and Supports for Communications Systems.
- G. Section 270533.13 - Conduit for Communications Systems.

#### **1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. BICSI N1 - Installation Practices for Telecommunications and ICT Cabling and Related Cabling Infrastructure, 1st Edition; 2019.
- B. EIA/ECA-310 - Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment; 2005e.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. TIA-455-21 - FOTP-21 - Mating Durability of Fiber Optic Interconnecting Devices; 1988a (Reaffirmed 2012).
- E. TIA-526-7 - Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant, Adoption of IEC 61280-4-2 Edition 2: Fibre-Optic Communications Subsystem Test Procedures – Part 4-2: Installed Cable Plant – Single-Mode Attenuation and Optical Return Loss Measurement; 2015a (Reaffirmed 2022).
- F. TIA-526-14 - Optical Power Loss Measurement of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant; IEC 61280-4.1 Edition 3.1, Fiber Optic Communications Subsystem Test Procedures- Part 4-1: Installed Cable Plant- Multimode Attenuation Measurement; 2023d.
- G. TIA-568 (SET) - Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard Set; 2020.
- H. TIA-569 - Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces; 2019e.
- I. TIA-606 - Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure; 2021d.
- J. TIA-607 - Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises; 2019d.
- K. UL 514C - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 1863 - Communications-Circuit Accessories; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate requirements for service entrance and entrance facilities with Communications Service Provider.
  - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of other utilities or obstructions within the spaces dedicated for communications equipment.
  - 3. Coordinate arrangement of communications equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
  - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Arrange for Communications Service Provider to provide service.
- C. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing work of this section to review service requirements and details with Communications Service Provider representative.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show compliance with requirements on isometric schematic diagram of network layout, showing cable routings, telecommunication closets, rack and enclosure layouts and locations, service entrance, and grounding, prepared and approved by BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
- D. Evidence of qualifications for installer.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and operation of product.
- F. Field Test Reports.
- G. Project Record Documents: Prepared and approved by BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
  - 1. Record actual locations of outlet boxes and distribution frames.
  - 2. Show as-installed color coding, pair assignment, polarization, and cross-connect layout.
  - 3. Identify distribution frames and equipment rooms by room number on drawings.
- H. Operation and Maintenance Data: List of all components with part numbers, sources of supply, and operation and maintenance instructions; include copy of project record documents.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A company having at least 3 years experience in the installation and testing of the type of system specified, and:
  - 1. Employing a BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
  - 2. Supervisors and installers factory certified by manufacturers of products to be installed.
  - 3. Employing BICSI Registered Cabling Installation Technicians (RCIT) for supervision of all work.
- C. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

- B. Keep stored products clean and dry.

## 1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a 2 year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 SYSTEM DESIGN

- A. Provide a complete permanent system of cabling and pathways for voice and data communications, including cables, conduits and wireways, pull wires, support structures, enclosures and cabinets, and outlets.
  - 1. Comply with TIA-568 (SET) (cabling) and TIA-569 (pathways) (commercial standards).
  - 2. Comply with Communications Service Provider requirements.
  - 3. Provide fixed cables and pathways that comply with NFPA 70 and TIA-607 and are UL listed or third party independent testing laboratory certified.
  - 4. Provide connection devices that are rated for operation under conditions of 32 to 140 degrees F (0 to 60 degrees C) at relative humidity of 0 to 95 percent, noncondensing.
  - 5. In this project, the term plenum is defined as return air spaces above ceilings, inside ducts, under raised floors, and other air-handling spaces.
- B. System Description:
  - 1. Building Entrance Cable: By others.
  - 2. Backbones - Within Building: Copper, \_\_\_\_ -pair.
  - 3. Offices and Work Areas: Provide one voice outlet and one data outlet in each work area.
  - 4. Provide additional outlets where indicated on drawings.
- C. Main Distribution Frame (MDF): Centrally located support structure for terminating horizontal cables that extend to telecommunications outlets, functioning as point of presence to external service provider.
  - 1. For the entire campus there is one main distribution frame and for each building there is a building distribution frame (BDF) that functions as the main distribution frame (MDF) for that building.
  - 2. Locate main distribution frame as indicated on the drawings.
  - 3. Capacity: As required to terminate all cables required by design criteria plus minimum 25 percent spare space.
- D. Intermediate Distribution Frames (IDF): Support structures for terminating horizontal cables that extend to telecommunications outlets.
  - 1. Locate intermediate distribution frames as indicated on the drawings.
- E. Backbone Cabling: Cabling, pathways, and terminal hardware connecting intermediate distribution frames (IDF's) with main distribution frame (MDF), wired in star topology with main distribution frame at center hub of star.
- F. Cabling to Outlets: Specified horizontal cabling, wired in star topology to distribution frame located at center hub of star; also referred to as "links".

### 2.02 PATHWAYS

- A. Conduit: See section 270533.13.
- B. Underground Service Entrance: Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit, Schedule 40.
- C. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation; HydroFlame Pro Series/HydroFlame Custom Built: [www.holdrite.com/#sle](http://www.holdrite.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

### 2.03 COPPER CABLE AND TERMINATIONS

- A. Manufacturers:

1. CommScope; \_\_\_\_\_ : [www.commscope.com/#sle](http://www.commscope.com/#sle).
  2. General Cable Technologies Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_ : [www.generalcable.com/#sle](http://www.generalcable.com/#sle).
  3. Siemon Company; \_\_\_\_\_ : [www.siemon.com/#sle](http://www.siemon.com/#sle).
  4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Copper Cable Terminations: Insulation displacement connection (IDC) type using appropriate tool; use screw connections only where specifically indicated.
- C. Jacks and Connectors: Modular RJ-45, non-keyed, terminated with 110-style insulation displacement connectors (IDC); high impact thermoplastic housing; suitable for and complying with same standard as specified horizontal cable; UL 1863 listed.
1. Performance: 500 mating cycles.
  2. Voice and Data Jacks: 8-position modular jack, color-coded for both T568A and T568B wiring configurations.
  3. Product(s):
    - a. CommScope; SYSTIMAX RJ45 Jacks; MGS400 Series Category 6 U/UTP Modular Jacks: [www.commscope.com/#sle](http://www.commscope.com/#sle).
    - b. CommScope; Uniprise RJ45 Jacks; UNJ600 Series Category 6 U/UTP Modular Jacks: [www.commscope.com/#sle](http://www.commscope.com/#sle).
- D. Copper Patch Cords:
1. Description: Factory-fabricated 4-pair cable assemblies with 8-position modular connectors terminated at each end.
  2. Patch Cords for Patch Panels:
    - a. Quantity: One for each pair of patch panel ports.
    - b. Length: \_\_\_\_\_ feet (\_\_\_\_\_ mm).
  3. Patch Cords for Work Areas:
    - a. Quantity: One for each work area outlet port.
    - b. Length: \_\_\_\_\_ feet (\_\_\_\_\_ mm).
  4. Product(s):
    - a. CommScope; SYSTIMAX Category 6 U/UTP Patch Cords: [www.commscope.com/#sle](http://www.commscope.com/#sle).
    - b. CommScope; Uniprise Category 6 U/UTP Patch Cords: [www.commscope.com/#sle](http://www.commscope.com/#sle).

## 2.04 FIBER OPTIC CABLE AND INTERCONNECTING DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers:
1. CommScope; \_\_\_\_\_ : [www.commscope.com/#sle](http://www.commscope.com/#sle).
  2. General Cable Technologies Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_ : [www.generalcable.com/#sle](http://www.generalcable.com/#sle).
  3. Siemon Company; \_\_\_\_\_ : [www.siemon.com/#sle](http://www.siemon.com/#sle).
  4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Fiber Optic Interconnecting Devices:
1. Connector Type: Type LC.
  2. Connector Performance: 500 mating cycles, when tested in accordance with TIA-455-21.
  3. Maximum Attenuation/Insertion Loss: 0.3 dB.
  4. Product(s):
    - a. CommScope Fiber Optic Connectors; QWIK II-LC Fiber Connectors: [www.commscope.com/#sle](http://www.commscope.com/#sle).
- C. Fiber Optic Patch Cords:
1. Description: Factory-fabricated 2-fiber cable assemblies with suitable connectors at each end.
  2. Patch Cords for Patch Panels:
    - a. Quantity: One for each pair of patch panel ports.
    - b. Length: \_\_\_\_\_ feet (\_\_\_\_\_ mm).
  3. Patch Cords for Work Areas:
    - a. Quantity: One for each work area outlet port.
    - b. Length: \_\_\_\_\_ feet (\_\_\_\_\_ mm).

4. Product(s):
  - a. CommScope Fiber Optic Patch Cords; TeraSpeed Fiber Patch Cords:  
[www.commscope.com/#sle](http://www.commscope.com/#sle).

## 2.05 COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS

- A. Copper Cross-Connection Equipment:
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. CommScope; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.commscope.com/#sle](http://www.commscope.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  2. Connector Blocks for Category 3 Cabling: Type 66 insulation displacement connectors; capacity sufficient for cables to be terminated plus 25 percent spare.
  3. Connector Blocks for Category 5e and Up Cabling: Type 110 insulation displacement connectors; capacity sufficient for cables to be terminated plus 25 percent spare.
  4. Patch Panels for Copper Cabling: Sized to fit EIA/ECA-310 standard 19 inch (482.6 mm) wide equipment racks; 0.09 inch (2.2 mm) thick aluminum; cabling terminated on Type 110 insulation displacement connectors; printed circuit board interface.
    - a. Jacks: Non-keyed RJ-45, suitable for and complying with same standard as cable to be terminated; maximum 48 ports per standard width panel.
    - b. Capacity: Provide ports sufficient for cables to be terminated plus 25 percent spare.
    - c. Labels: Factory installed laminated plastic nameplates above each port, numbered consecutively; comply with TIA-606.
    - d. Provide incoming cable strain relief and routing guides on back of panel.
  5. Product(s):
    - a. CommScope; SYSTIMAX Copper Panels; 360-IPR-1100-XX Series Patch Panels:  
[www.commscope.com/#sle](http://www.commscope.com/#sle).
    - b. CommScope; Uniprise Copper Panels; UNP-XX-DM Series Patch Panels:  
[www.commscope.com/#sle](http://www.commscope.com/#sle).
- B. Fiber Optic Cross-Connection Equipment:
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. CommScope; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.commscope.com/#sle](http://www.commscope.com/#sle).
    - b. Siemon Company; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.siemon.com/#sle](http://www.siemon.com/#sle).
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  2. Patch Panels for Fiber Optic Cabling: Sized to fit EIA/ECA-310 standard 19 inch (482.6 mm) wide equipment racks; 0.09 inch (2.2 mm) thick aluminum.
    - a. Adapters: As specified above under FIBER OPTIC CABLE AND INTERCONNECTING DEVICES; maximum of 24 duplex adaptors per standard panel width.
    - b. Labels: Factory installed laminated plastic nameplates above each port, numbered consecutively; comply with TIA-606.
    - c. Provide incoming cable strain relief and routing guides on back of panel.
    - d. Provide rear cable management tray at least 8 inches (203 mm) deep with removable cover.
    - e. Provide dust covers for unused adapters.
  3. Product(s):
    - a. CommScope; SYSTIMAX Fiber Panels; HD Series Patch Panels:  
[www.commscope.com/#sle](http://www.commscope.com/#sle).
- C. Backboards: Interior grade plywood without voids, 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick; UL-labeled fire-retardant.
  1. Size: As indicated on drawings.
  2. Do not paint over UL label.
- D. Equipment Frames, Racks and Cabinets:
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. CommScope; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.commscope.com/#sle](http://www.commscope.com/#sle).
    - b. Siemon Company; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.siemon.com/#sle](http://www.siemon.com/#sle).

- c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  - 2. Component Racks: EIA/ECA-310 standard 19 inch (482.6 mm) wide.
  - 3. Wall Mounted Racks: Steel construction, hinged to allow access to back of installed components.
  - 4. Floor Mounted Racks: Aluminum or steel construction with corrosion resistant finish; vertical and horizontal cable management channels, top and bottom cable troughs, and grounding lug.
  - 5. Freestanding Cabinets: Front and rear doors with locks; removable side panels with locks; vented top and rear door; adjustable leveling feet; cable access in roof and base; grounding bar.
  - 6. Cabinets: Steel construction with corrosion resistant finish.
  - 7. Locks: Keyed alike.
  - 8. Product(s):
    - a. CommScope Two-Post Equipment Racks (Relay Racks) ; [www.commscope.com/#sle](http://www.commscope.com/#sle).
- E. Cable Management:
- 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. CommScope; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.commscope.com/#sle](http://www.commscope.com/#sle).
    - b. Siemon Company; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.siemon.com/#sle](http://www.siemon.com/#sle).
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  - 2. Product(s):
    - a. CommScope Cable Runway: [www.commscope.com/#sle](http://www.commscope.com/#sle).
    - b. CommScope Horizontal/Vertical Cable Managers; HCM-SS-XX-XX/VCM-DS-XX-XX Series: [www.commscope.com/#sle](http://www.commscope.com/#sle).

## 2.06 COMMUNICATIONS OUTLETS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. CommScope; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.commscope.com/#sle](http://www.commscope.com/#sle).
  - 2. Siemon Company; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.siemon.com/#sle](http://www.siemon.com/#sle).
  - 3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Outlet Boxes: Comply with Section 260533.16.
  - 1. Provide depth as required to accommodate cable manufacturer's recommended minimum conductor bend radius.
  - 2. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
    - a. Voice Only Outlets: 4 inch by 2 inch by 2-1/8 inch deep (100 by 50 by 54 mm) trade size.
    - b. Data or Combination Voice/Data Outlets: 4 inch square by 2-1/8 inch deep (100 by 54 mm) trade size.
    - c. Fiber Optic Outlets: 4-11/16 inch square by 2-1/8 inch deep (119 by 54 mm) trade size.
- C. Wall Plates:
  - 1. Comply with system design standards and UL 514C.
  - 2. Accepts modular jacks/inserts.
  - 3. Capacity:
    - a. Voice Only Outlets: \_\_\_\_\_ ports.
    - b. Data or Combination Voice/Data Outlets: \_\_\_\_\_ ports.
    - c. Fiber Optic Outlets: \_\_\_\_\_ simplex/ \_\_\_\_\_ duplex couplers.
  - 4. Wall Plate Material/Finish - Flush-Mounted Outlets: Match wiring device and wall plate finishes specified in Section 262726.
  - 5. Product(s):
    - a. CommScope Faceplates; M Series: [www.commscope.com/#sle](http://www.commscope.com/#sle).

## 2.07 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with TIA-607.

- B. Comply with Section 260526.

## 2.08 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with TIA-606.
- B. Comply with Section 260553.

## 2.09 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Factory test cables according to TIA-568 (SET).

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Comply with latest editions and addenda of TIA-568 (SET) (cabling), TIA-569 (pathways), TIA-607 (grounding and bonding), BICSI N1, NFPA 70, and SYSTEM DESIGN as specified in PART 2.
- B. Comply with Communication Service Provider requirements.
- C. Grounding and Bonding: Perform in accordance with TIA-607 and NFPA 70.
- D. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.

## 3.02 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

- A. Install pathways with the following minimum clearances:
  1. 48 inches (1220 mm) from motors, generators, frequency converters, transformers, x-ray equipment, and uninterruptible power systems.
  2. 12 inches (300 mm) from power conduits and cables and panelboards.
  3. 5 inches (125 mm) from fluorescent and high frequency lighting fixtures.
  4. 6 inches (150 mm) from flues, hot water pipes, and steam pipes.
- B. Minimum Cover - Underground Service Entrance: Comply with NFPA 70 and Communications Service Provider requirements.
- C. Outlet Boxes:
  1. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of telecommunications outlets provided under this section.
    - a. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
      - 1) Telephone and Data Outlets: 18 inches (450 mm) above finished floor.
      - 2) Telephone Outlets for Side-Reach Wall-Mounted Telephones: 54 inches (1.4 m) above finished floor to top of telephone.
      - 3) Telephone Outlets for Forward-Reach Wall-Mounted Telephones: 48 inches (1.2 m) above finished floor to top of telephone.
    - b. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
    - c. Provide minimum of 24 inches (600 mm) horizontal separation between flush mounted outlet boxes installed on opposite sides of fire rated walls.
    - d. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate outlet boxes for line voltage and low voltage devices.
    - e. Locate outlet boxes so that wall plate does not span different building finishes.
    - f. Locate outlet boxes so that wall plate does not cross masonry joints.

## 3.03 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND CABLING

- A. Cabling:
  1. Do not bend cable at radius less than manufacturer's recommended bend radius; for unshielded twisted pair use bend radius of not less than 4 times cable diameter.
  2. Do not over-cinch or crush cables.
  3. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended cable pull tension.

4. When installing in conduit, use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer and do not chafe or damage outer jacket.
- B. Service Loops (Slack or Excess Length): Provide the following minimum extra length of cable, looped neatly:
  1. At Distribution Frames: 120 inches (3000 mm).
  2. At Outlets - Copper: 12 inches (305 mm).
  3. At Outlets - Optical Fiber: 39 inches (1000 mm).
- C. Copper Cabling:
  1. Category 5e and Above: Maintain cable geometry; do not untwist more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) from point of termination.
  2. For 4-pair cables in conduit, do not exceed 25 pounds (110 N) pull tension.
  3. Use T568B wiring configuration.
- D. Fiber Optic Cabling:
  1. Prepare for pulling by cutting outer jacket for 10 inches (250 mm) from end, leaving strength members exposed. Twist strength members together and attach to pulling eye.
  2. Support vertical cable at intervals as recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Wall-Mounted Racks and Enclosures:
  1. Install to plywood backboards only, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Mount so height of topmost panel does not exceed 78 inches (1980 mm) above floor.
- F. Floor-Mounted Racks and Enclosures: Permanently anchor to floor in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- G. Floor-Mounted Enclosures: Connect adjacent cabinets together and remove interior side panels.
- H. Identification:
  1. Use wire and cable markers to identify cables at each end.
  2. Use manufacturer-furnished label inserts, identification labels, or engraved wallplate to identify each jack at communications outlets with unique identifier.
  3. Use identification nameplate to identify cross-connection equipment, equipment racks, and cabinets.

### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Comply with inspection and testing requirements of specified installation standards.
- C. Visual Inspection:
  1. Inspect cable jackets for certification markings.
  2. Inspect cable terminations for color coded labels of proper type.
  3. Inspect outlet plates and patch panels for complete labels.
  4. Inspect patch cords for complete labels.
- D. Testing - Copper Cabling and Associated Equipment:
  1. Test backbone cables after termination but before cross-connection.
  2. Test backbone cables for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between connectors and between conductors and shield, if cable has overall shield.
  3. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks.
  4. Category 3 Backbone: Perform attenuation test.
  5. Category 3 Links: Test each pair for short circuit continuity, short to ground, crosses, reversed polarity, operational and ring-back, and dial tone.
  6. Category 5e and Above Backbone: Perform near end cross talk (NEXT) and attenuation tests.
  7. Category 5e and Above Links: Perform tests for wire map, length, attenuation, NEXT, and propagation delay.
- E. Testing - Fiber Optic Cabling:

1. Backbone: Perform optical fiber end-to-end attenuation test using an optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR) and manufacturer's recommended test procedures; perform verification acceptance tests and factory reel tests.
  2. Multimode Backbone: Perform tests in accordance with TIA-526-14.
  3. Single Mode Backbone: Perform tests in accordance with TIA-526-7.
  4. Links: Perform optical fiber end-to-end attenuation tests and field reel tests.
- F. Final Testing: After all work is complete, including installation of telecommunications outlets, and telephone dial tone service is active, test each voice jack for dial tone.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 284600  
FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Fire alarm system design and installation, including all components, wiring, and conduit.
- B. Transmitters for communication with supervising station.
- C. Maintenance of fire alarm system under contract for specified warranty period.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping: Materials and methods for work to be performed by this installer.
- B. Section 087100 - Door Hardware: Electrically operated locks and door holder devices to be monitored and released by fire alarm system.
- C. Section 211300 - Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems: Supervisory, alarm, and actuating devices installed in sprinkler system.
- D. Section 233300 - Air Duct Accessories: Smoke dampers monitored and controlled by fire alarm system.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines; current edition.
- B. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- C. IEEE C62.41.2 - IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and less) AC Power Circuits; 2002 (Corrigendum 2012).
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- F. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. NFPA 601 - Standard for Security Services in Fire Loss Prevention; 2020.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Proposal Documents: Submit the following with cost/time proposal:
  1. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out to the extent known at the time.
  2. Manufacturer's detailed data sheet for each control unit, initiating device, and notification appliance.
  3. Certification by Contractor that the system design will comply with Contract Documents.
  4. Proposed maintenance contract.
- C. Drawings must be prepared using AutoCAD Release \_\_\_\_.
  1. Owner will provide floor plan drawings for Contractor's use; verify all dimensions on Owner-provided drawings.
- D. Evidence of designer qualifications.
- E. Design Documents: Submit all information required for plan review and permitting by authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to floor plans, riser diagrams, and description of operation:
  1. Copy (if any) of list of data required by authority having jurisdiction.
  2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out to the extent known at the time.

3. Clear and concise description of operation, with input/output matrix similar to that shown in NFPA 72 Appendix A-7-5-2.2(9), and complete listing of software required.
  4. System zone boundaries and interfaces to fire safety systems.
  5. Location of all components, circuits, and raceways; mark components with identifiers used in control unit programming.
  6. Circuit layouts; number, size, and type of raceways and conductors; conduit fill calculations; spare capacity calculations; notification appliance circuit voltage drop calculations.
  7. List of all devices on each signaling line circuit, with spare capacity indicated.
  8. Manufacturer's detailed data sheet for each component, including wiring diagrams, installation instructions, and circuit length limitations.
  9. Description of power supplies; if secondary power is by battery include calculations demonstrating adequate battery power.
  10. Detailed drawing of graphic annunciator(s).
  11. Certification by either the manufacturer of the control unit or by the manufacturer of each other component that the components are compatible with the control unit.
  12. Certification by the manufacturer of the control unit that the system design complies with Contract Documents.
  13. Certification by Contractor that the system design complies with Contract Documents.
- F. Evidence of installer qualifications.
- G. Evidence of instructor qualifications; training lesson plan outline.
- H. Evidence of maintenance contractor qualifications, if different from installer.
- I. Inspection and Test Reports:
1. Submit inspection and test plan prior to closeout demonstration.
  2. Submit documentation of satisfactory inspections and tests.
  3. Submit NFPA 72 "Inspection and Test Form," filled out.
- J. Operating and Maintenance Data: See Section 017800 for additional requirements; revise and resubmit until acceptable; have one set available during closeout demonstration:
1. Complete set of specified design documents, as approved by authority having jurisdiction.
  2. Additional printed set of project record documents and closeout documents, bound or filed in same manuals.
  3. Contact information for firm that will be providing contract maintenance and trouble call-back service.
  4. List of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing.
  5. Replacement parts list with current prices, and source of supply.
  6. Detailed troubleshooting guide and large scale input/output matrix.
  7. Preventive maintenance, inspection, and testing schedule complying with NFPA 72; provide printed copy and computer format acceptable to Owner.
  8. Detailed but easy to read explanation of procedures to be taken by non-technical administrative personnel in the event of system trouble, when routine testing is being conducted, for fire drills, and when entering into contracts for remodeling.
- K. Project Record Documents: See Section 017800 for additional requirements; have one set available during closeout demonstration:
1. Complete set of floor plans showing actual installed locations of components, conduit, and zones.
  2. "As installed" wiring and schematic diagrams, with final terminal identifications.
  3. "As programmed" operating sequences, including control events by device, updated input/output chart, and voice messages by event.
- L. Closeout Documents:
1. Certification by manufacturer that the system has been installed in compliance with manufacturer's installation requirements, is complete, and is in satisfactory operating condition.

2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out completely and signed by installer and authorized representative of authority having jurisdiction.
  3. Certificate of Occupancy.
  4. Maintenance contract.
  5. Report on training results.
- M. Maintenance Materials, Tools, and Software: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  2. Furnish spare parts of same manufacturer and model as those installed; deliver in original packaging, labeled in same manner as in operating and maintenance data and place in spare parts cabinet.
  3. In addition to the items in quantities indicated in PART 2, furnish the following:
    - a. All tools, software, and documentation necessary to modify the fire alarm system using Owner's personnel; minimum modification capability to include addition and deletion of devices, circuits, and zones, and changes to system description, operation, and evacuation and instructional messages.
    - b. One copy, on CD-ROM, of all software not resident in read-only-memory.
    - c. Extra Fuses: Two for each installed fuse; store inside applicable control cabinet.

## 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Copies of Design Criteria Documents: Maintain at the project site for the duration of the project, bound together, an original copy of NFPA 72, the relevant portions of applicable codes, and instructions and guidelines of authorities having jurisdiction; deliver to Owner upon completion.
- B. Designer Qualifications: NICET Level III or IV (3 or 4) certified fire alarm technician or registered fire protection engineer, employed by fire alarm control panel manufacturer, Contractor, or installer, with experience designing fire alarm systems in the jurisdictional area of the authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Firm with minimum 3 years documented experience installing fire alarm systems of the specified type and providing contract maintenance service as a regular part of their business.
  1. Authorized representative of control unit manufacturer; submit manufacturer's certification that installer is authorized; include name and title of manufacturer's representative making certification.
  2. Installer Personnel: At least 2 years of experience installing fire alarm systems.
  3. Supervisor: NICET level III or IV (3 or 4) certified fire alarm technician; furnish name and address.
  4. Contract maintenance office located within 50 miles (80 km) of project site.
  5. Certified in the State in which the Project is located as fire alarm installer.
- D. Maintenance Contractor Qualifications: Same entity as installer or different entity with specified qualifications.
- E. Instructor Qualifications: Experienced in technical instruction, understanding fire alarm theory, and able to provide the required training; trained by fire alarm control unit manufacturer.
- F. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## 1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide control panel manufacturer's warranty that system components other than wire and conduit are free from defects and will remain so for 1 year after date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Provide installer's warranty that the installation is free from defects and will remain so for 1 year after date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Fire Alarm Control Units and Accessories:
  - 1. Honeywell Security & Fire Solutions/Gamewell-FCI; \_\_\_\_\_ : [www.gamewell-fci.com/#sle](http://www.gamewell-fci.com/#sle).
  - 2. Honeywell Security & Fire Solutions/Fire-Lite; \_\_\_\_\_ : [www.firelite.com/#sle](http://www.firelite.com/#sle).
  - 3. Honeywell Security & Fire Solutions/Notifier; \_\_\_\_\_ : [www.notifier.com/#sle](http://www.notifier.com/#sle).
  - 4. Honeywell Security & Fire Solutions/Silent Knight; \_\_\_\_\_ : [www.silentknight.com/#sle](http://www.silentknight.com/#sle).
  - 5. Honeywell Security & Fire Solutions/Vista; \_\_\_\_\_ : [www.security.honeywell.com/#sle](http://www.security.honeywell.com/#sle).
  - 6. National Time & Signal; \_\_\_\_\_ : [www.natsco.net/#sle](http://www.natsco.net/#sle).
  - 7. Potter Electric Signal Company; \_\_\_\_\_ : [www.pottersignal.com/#sle](http://www.pottersignal.com/#sle).
  - 8. Siemens Building Technologies, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_ : [www.usa.siemens.com/#sle](http://www.usa.siemens.com/#sle).
  - 9. Simplex, a brand of Johnson Controls; \_\_\_\_\_ : [www.simplex-fire.com/#sle](http://www.simplex-fire.com/#sle).
  - 10. Provide control units made by the same manufacturer.
- B. Initiating Devices and Notification Appliances:
  - 1. Honeywell Security & Fire Solutions/Gamewell-FCI; \_\_\_\_\_ : [www.gamewell-fci.com/#sle](http://www.gamewell-fci.com/#sle).
  - 2. Honeywell Security & Fire Solutions/Fire-Lite; \_\_\_\_\_ : [www.firelite.com/#sle](http://www.firelite.com/#sle).
  - 3. Honeywell Security & Fire Solutions/Notifier; \_\_\_\_\_ : [www.notifier.com/#sle](http://www.notifier.com/#sle).
  - 4. Honeywell Security & Fire Solutions/Silent Knight; \_\_\_\_\_ : [www.silentknight.com/#sle](http://www.silentknight.com/#sle).
  - 5. Honeywell Security & Fire Solutions/Vista; \_\_\_\_\_ : [www.security.honeywell.com/#sle](http://www.security.honeywell.com/#sle).
  - 6. National Time & Signal; \_\_\_\_\_ : [www.natsco.net/#sle](http://www.natsco.net/#sle).
  - 7. Siemens Building Technologies, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_ : [www.sbt.siemens.com/#sle](http://www.sbt.siemens.com/#sle).
  - 8. Simplex, a brand of Johnson Controls; \_\_\_\_\_ : [www.simplex-fire.com/#sle](http://www.simplex-fire.com/#sle).
  - 9. Same manufacturer as control units.
  - 10. Provide initiating devices and notification appliances made by the same manufacturer, where possible.
- C. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  - 1. For other acceptable manufacturers of control units specified, submit product data showing equivalent features and compliance with Contract Documents.
  - 2. For substitution of products by manufacturers not listed, submit product data showing features and certification by Contractor that the design will comply with Contract Documents.

### 2.02 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

- A. Fire Alarm System: Provide a new automatic fire detection and alarm system:
  - 1. Provide all components necessary, regardless of whether shown in Contract Documents or not.
  - 2. Protected Premises: Entire building shown on drawings.
  - 3. Comply with the following; where requirements conflict, order of precedence of requirements is as listed:
    - a. ADA Standards.
    - b. The requirements of the State Fire Marshal.
    - c. The requirements of the local authority having jurisdiction .
    - d. Applicable local codes.
    - e. Contract Documents (drawings and specifications).
    - f. NFPA 101.
    - g. NFPA 72; where the word "should" is used consider that provision mandatory; where conflicts between requirements require deviation from NFPA 72, identify deviations clearly on design documents.
  - 4. Evacuation Alarm: Multiple smoke zones; allow for evacuation notification of any individual zone or combination of zones, in addition to general evacuation of entire premises.
  - 5. Voice Notification: Provide emergency voice/alarm communications with multichannel capability; digital.

6. General Evacuation Zones: Each smoke zone is considered a general evacuation zone unless otherwise indicated, with alarm notification in all zones on the same floor, on the floor above, and the floor below.
  7. Staff Response Zones: For each smoke zone where occupants are not ambulatory, program notification zone as directed to notify staff in areas outside the normal notification zone and in other buildings, for response to assist in evacuation.
  8. Program notification zones and voice messages as directed by Owner.
  9. Fire Command Center: Location indicated on drawings.
  10. Fire Alarm Control Unit: New, located at fire command center.
  11. Two-Way Telephone: Provide two-way telephone service for the use of the fire service and others; provide jacks and two portable handsets.
  12. Guard's Tour: Provide guard's tour supervisory service in accordance with NFPA 601.
  13. Combined Systems: Do not combine fire alarm system with other non-fire systems.
- B. Supervising Stations and Fire Department Connections:
1. Public Fire Department Notification: By on-premises supervising station.
  2. On-Premises Supervising Station: Existing proprietary station operated by Owner, located at \_\_\_\_\_.
  3. Means of Transmission to On-Premises Supervising Station: Directly connected noncoded system.
- C. Circuits:
1. Initiating Device Circuits (IDC): Class B, Style A.
  2. Signaling Line Circuits (SLC) Within Single Building: Class B, Style 0.5.
  3. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC): Class B, Style W.
- D. Spare Capacity:
1. Initiating Device Circuits: Minimum 25 percent spare capacity.
  2. Notification Appliance Circuits: Minimum 25 percent spare capacity.
  3. Speaker Amplifiers: Minimum 25 percent spare capacity.
  4. Fire Alarm Control Units: Capable of handling all circuits utilized to capacity without requiring additional components other than plug-in control modules.
- E. Power Sources:
1. Primary: Dedicated branch circuits of the facility power distribution system.
  2. Secondary: Storage batteries.
  3. Capacity: Sufficient to operate entire system for period specified by NFPA 72.
  4. Each Computer System: Provide uninterruptible power supply (UPS).

## 2.03 FIRE SAFETY SYSTEMS INTERFACES

- A. Supervision: Provide supervisory signals in accordance with NFPA 72 for the following:
1. Sprinkler water control valves.
  2. Dry-pipe sprinkler system pressure.
  3. Dry-pipe sprinkler valve room low temperature.
- B. Alarm: Provide alarm initiation in accordance with NFPA 72 for the following:
1. Sprinkler water flow.
- C. HVAC:
1. Duct Smoke Detectors: Close dampers indicated; shut down air handlers indicated.
- D. Doors:
1. Electromagnetic Door Locks on Egress Doors: Unlock upon activation of any alarm initiating device or suppression system in smoke zone that doors serve as egress from. Refer to Section 087100.

## 2.04 COMPONENTS

- A. General:
1. Provide flush mounted units where installed in finish areas; in unfinished areas, surface mounted unit are acceptable.

2. Provide legible, permanent labels for each control device, using identification used in operation and maintenance data.
- B. Fire Alarm Control Units: Analog, addressable type; listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Addressable Fire Alarm Control Unit - Basis of Design: Potter Electric Signal Company; IPA Series; Model IPA-4000; [www.pottersignal.com/#sle](http://www.pottersignal.com/#sle).
  1. System Capacity: 4,064 addresses; six (expandable to 192) notification appliance circuits (NACs); four input/output (I/O) circuits; 1,500 software zones.
  2. Features: Strobe synchronization; dedicated alarm, supervisory and trouble relays; 4,000 event history buffer; built-in IP communicator; Ethernet port for programming and network connectivity; e-mail system status, reports and event information.
- D. Master Control Unit: As specified for Basis of Design above, or equivalent..
- E. Remote Announciators: \_\_\_\_\_.
- F. Addressable Modules:
  1. Provide addressable modules suitable for connection to fire alarm control unit signaling line circuits.
  2. Unless otherwise indicated, use addressable modules only in clean, dry, indoor, nonhazardous locations.
  3. Monitor Modules: Unless devices are explicitly permitted to be connected together as zone, provide separate addressable monitor module for each conventional dry-contact input device in order to be individually identifiable by addressable fire alarm control unit.
  4. Control Modules: Provide as indicated or as required for selective control of notification appliances.
  5. Releasing Control Modules: Provide as indicated or as required for control of listed solenoids in releasing applications.
  6. Relay Modules: Provide as indicated or as required to perform necessary functions via dry-contact interface. Where load exceeds module contact rating, provide accessory power isolation relays suitable for load as required.
  7. Signaling Line Circuit (SLC) Isolating Modules: Provide as indicated or as required to automatically isolate short circuits on connected sections of SLC loops and allow other sections to continue to function normally. Provide automatic reset upon correction of short circuit.
  8. Products:
    - a. Ruskin Company; ADC105 Addressable Damper Controller for Simplex Panels: [www.ruskin.com/#sle](http://www.ruskin.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- G. Initiating Devices:
  1. Addressable Systems:
    - a. Addressable Devices: Individually identifiable by addressable fire alarm control unit.
    - b. Provide suitable addressable interface modules as indicated or as required for connection to conventional (non-addressable) devices and other components that provide a dry closure output.
  2. Manual Pull Stations: \_\_\_\_\_.
    - a. Provide 1 extra.
  3. Key Operated Pull Stations: \_\_\_\_\_.
    - a. Provide 1 extra.
  4. Smoke Detectors: \_\_\_\_\_.
    - a. Provide 1 extra.
  5. Duct Smoke Detectors: \_\_\_\_\_.
    - a. Provide 1 extra.
  6. Heat Detectors: \_\_\_\_\_.
    - a. Provide 1 extra.
- H. Notification Appliances:

1. Bells: \_\_\_\_\_.
    - a. Provide 1 extra.
  2. Speakers: \_\_\_\_\_.
    - a. Provide 1 extra.
  3. Strobes: \_\_\_\_\_.
    - a. Provide 1 extra.
- I. Circuit Conductors: Copper or optical fiber; provide 200 feet (60 m) extra; color code and label.
- J. Surge Protection: In accordance with IEEE C62.41.2 category B combination waveform and NFPA 70; except for optical fiber conductors.
1. Equipment Connected to Alternating Current Circuits: Maximum let through voltage of 350 V(ac), line-to-neutral, and 350 V(ac), line-to-line; do not use fuses.
  2. Initiating Device Circuits, Notification Appliance Circuits, and Communications Circuits: Provide surge protection at each point where circuit exits or enters a building; rated to protect applicable equipment; for 24 V(dc) maximum dc clamping voltage of 36 V(dc), line-to-ground, and 72 V(dc), line-to-line.
  3. Signaling Line Circuits: Provide surge protection at each point where circuit exits or enters a building, rated to protect applicable equipment.
- K. Locks and Keys: Deliver keys to Owner.
1. Provide the same standard lock and key for each key operated switch and lockable panel and cabinet; provide 5 keys of each type
- L. Instruction Charts: Printed instruction chart for operators, showing steps to be taken when a signal is received (normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble); easily readable from normal operator's station.
1. Frame: Stainless steel or aluminum with polycarbonate or glass cover.
  2. Provide one for each control unit where operations are to be performed.
  3. Obtain approval of Owner prior to mounting; mount in location acceptable to Owner.
  4. Provide extra copy with operation and maintenance data submittal.
- M. Storage Cabinet for Spare Parts and Tools: Steel with baked enamel finish, size appropriate to quantity of parts and tools.
1. Padlock eye and hasp for lock furnished by Owner.
  2. Locate as directed by Owner.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with applicable codes, NFPA 72, NFPA 70, and Contract Documents.
- B. Conceal all wiring, conduit, boxes, and supports where installed in finished areas.
- C. Obtain Owner's approval of locations of devices, before installation.
- D. Install instruction cards and labels.

#### 3.02 INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR COMPLETION

- A. Notify Owner 7 days prior to beginning completion inspections and tests.
- B. Owner will provide the services of an independent fire alarm engineer or technician to observe all tests.
- C. Notify authorities having jurisdiction and comply with their requirements for scheduling inspections and tests and for observation by their personnel.
- D. Provide the services of the installer's supervisor or person with equivalent qualifications to supervise inspection and testing, correction, and adjustments.
- E. Prepare for testing by ensuring that all work is complete and correct; perform preliminary tests as required.
- F. Provide all tools, software, and supplies required to accomplish inspection and testing.

- G. Perform inspection and testing in accordance with NFPA 72 and requirements of local authorities; document each inspection and test.
- H. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with Contract Documents.
- I. Diagnostic Period: After successful completion of inspections and tests, Operate system in normal mode for at least 14 days without any system or equipment malfunctions.
  - 1. Record all system operations and malfunctions.
  - 2. If a malfunction occurs, start diagnostic period over after correction of malfunction.
  - 3. Owner will provide attendant operator personnel during diagnostic period; schedule training to allow Owner personnel to perform normal duties.
  - 4. At end of successful diagnostic period, fill out and submit NFPA 72 "Inspection and Testing Form."

### **3.03 OWNER PERSONNEL INSTRUCTION**

- A. Provide the following instruction to designated Owner personnel:
  - 1. Hands-On Instruction: On-site, using operational system.
  - 2. Classroom Instruction: Owner furnished classroom, on-site or at other local facility.
- B. Administrative: One-hour session(s) covering issues necessary for non-technical administrative staff; classroom:
  - 1. Initial Training: 1 session pre-closeout.
- C. Basic Operation: One-hour sessions for attendant personnel, security officers, and engineering staff; combination of classroom and hands-on:
  - 1. Initial Training: 1 session pre-closeout.
- D. Furnish the services of instructors and teaching aids; have copies of operation and maintenance data available during instruction.
- E. Provide means of evaluation of trainees suitable to type of training given; report results to Owner.

### **3.04 CLOSEOUT**

- A. Closeout Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of all functions to Owner.
  - 1. Be prepared to conduct any of the required tests.
  - 2. Have at least one copy of operation and maintenance data, preliminary copy of project record drawings, input/output matrix, and operator instruction chart(s) available during demonstration.
  - 3. Have authorized technical representative of control unit manufacturer present during demonstration.
  - 4. Demonstration may be combined with inspection and testing required by authority having jurisdiction; notify authority having jurisdiction in time to schedule demonstration.
  - 5. Repeat demonstration until successful.
- B. Occupancy of the project will not occur prior to Substantial Completion.
- C. Substantial Completion of the project cannot be achieved until inspection and testing is successful and:
  - 1. Specified diagnostic period without malfunction has been completed.
  - 2. Approved operating and maintenance data has been delivered.
  - 3. Spare parts, extra materials, and tools have been delivered.
  - 4. All aspects of operation have been demonstrated to Owner.
  - 5. Final acceptance of the fire alarm system has been given by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 6. Occupancy permit has been granted.
  - 7. Specified pre-closeout instruction is complete.
- D. Perform post-occupancy instruction within 3 months after Substantial Completion.

**3.05 MAINTENANCE**

- A. See Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Provide to Owner, at no extra cost, a written maintenance contract for entire manufacturer's warranty period, to include the work described below.
- C. Perform routine inspection, testing, and preventive maintenance required by NFPA 72, including:
  - 1. Maintenance of fire safety interface and supervisory devices connected to fire alarm system.
  - 2. Repairs required, unless due to improper use, accidents, or negligence beyond the control of the maintenance contractor.
  - 3. Record keeping required by NFPA 72 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Provide trouble call-back service upon notification by Owner:
  - 1. Provide on-site response within 2 hours of notification.
  - 2. Include allowance for call-back service during normal working hours at no extra cost to Owner.
  - 3. Owner will pay for call-back service outside of normal working hours on an hourly basis, based on actual time spent at site and not including travel time; include hourly rate and definition of normal working hours in maintenance contract.
- E. Provide a complete description of preventive maintenance, systematic examination, adjustment, cleaning, inspection, and testing, with a detailed schedule.
- F. Maintain a log at each fire alarm control unit, listing the date and time of each inspection and call-back visit, the condition of the system, nature of the trouble, correction performed, and parts replaced. Submit duplicate of each log entry to Owner's representative upon completion of site visit.
- G. Comply with Owner's requirements for access to facility and security.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 311000 SITE CLEARING**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Clearing and protection of vegetation.
- B. Removal of existing debris.

#### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 011000 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.
- B. Section 015000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.
- C. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products.
- D. Section 329300 - Plants: Relocation of existing trees, shrubs, and other plants.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED**

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 SITE CLEARING**

- A. Comply with other requirements specified in Section 017000.
- B. Minimize production of dust due to clearing operations; do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.

#### **3.02 EXISTING UTILITIES AND BUILT ELEMENTS**

- A. Coordinate work with utility companies; notify before starting work and comply with their requirements; obtain required permits.
- B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.
- C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.

#### **3.03 VEGETATION**

- A. Scope: Remove trees, shrubs, brush, and stumps in areas to be covered by building structure, paving, playing fields, lawns, and planting beds.
- B. Do not begin clearing until vegetation to be relocated has been removed.
- C. Do not remove or damage vegetation beyond the limits indicated on drawings.
- D. Install substantial, highly visible fences at least 3 feet high (at least 1 m high) to prevent inadvertent damage to vegetation to remain:
  1. At vegetation removal limits.
- E. In areas where vegetation must be removed but no construction will occur other than pervious paving, remove vegetation with minimum disturbance of the subsoil.
- F. Vegetation Removed: Do not burn, bury, landfill, or leave on site, except as indicated.
  1. Chip, grind, crush, or shred vegetation for mulching, composting, or other purposes; preference should be given to on-site uses.
  2. Trees: Sell if marketable; if not, treat as specified for other vegetation removed; remove stumps and roots to depth of 18 inches (450 mm).
  3. Sod: Re-use on site if possible; otherwise sell if marketable, and if not, treat as specified for other vegetation removed.
- G. Restoration: If vegetation outside removal limits or within specified protective fences is damaged or destroyed due to subsequent construction operations, replace at no cost to Owner.

**3.04 DEBRIS**

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
- B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 312200 GRADING

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Removal of topsoil.
- B. Rough grading the site for site structures.
- C. Finish grading.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Topsoil: Topsoil excavated on-site.
  - 1. Graded.
  - 2. Free of roots, rocks larger than 1/2 inch (12 mm), subsoil, debris, large weeds and foreign matter.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that survey bench mark and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated.
- B. Verify the absence of standing or ponding water.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.
- B. Stake and flag locations of known utilities.
- C. Locate, identify, and protect from damage above- and below-grade utilities to remain.
- D. Provide temporary means and methods to remove all standing or ponding water from areas prior to grading.
- E. Protect site features to remain, including but not limited to bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs, from damage by grading equipment and vehicular traffic.
- F. Protect trees to remain by providing substantial fencing around entire tree at the outer tips of its branches; no grading is to be performed inside this line.
- G. Protect plants, lawns, and other features to remain as a portion of final landscaping.

#### 3.03 ROUGH GRADING

- A. Remove topsoil from areas to be further excavated, re-landscaped, or re-graded, without mixing with foreign materials.
- B. Do not remove topsoil when wet.
- C. Remove subsoil from areas to be further excavated, re-landscaped, or re-graded.
- D. Do not remove wet subsoil , unless it is subsequently processed to obtain optimum moisture content.
- E. When excavating through roots, perform work by hand and cut roots with sharp axe.
- F. Stability: Replace damaged or displaced subsoil to same requirements as for specified fill.
- G. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack surface water control.

#### 3.04 SOIL REMOVAL

- A. Stockpile topsoil to be re-used on site; remove remainder from site.
- B. Stockpiles: Use areas designated on site; pile depth not to exceed 8 feet (2.5 m); protect from erosion.

**3.05 FINISH GRADING**

- A. Before Finish Grading:
  - 1. Verify building and trench backfilling have been inspected.
  - 2. Verify subgrade has been contoured and compacted.
- B. Remove debris, roots, branches, stones, in excess of 1/2 inch (13 mm) in size. Remove soil contaminated with petroleum products.
- C. In areas where vehicles or equipment have compacted soil, scarify surface to depth of 3 inches (75 mm).
- D. Place topsoil in areas where seeding are indicated.
- E. Place topsoil where required to level finish grade.
- F. Place topsoil to the following compacted thicknesses:
  - 1. Areas to be Seeded with Grass: 6 inches (150 mm).
- G. Place topsoil during dry weather.
- H. Remove roots, weeds, rocks, and foreign material while spreading.
- I. Near plants spread topsoil manually to prevent damage.
- J. Fine grade topsoil to eliminate uneven areas and low spots. Maintain profiles and contour of subgrade.
- K. Lightly compact placed topsoil.
- L. Maintain stability of topsoil during inclement weather. Replace topsoil in areas where surface water has eroded thickness below specifications.

**3.06 TOLERANCES**

- A. Top Surface of Subgrade: Plus or minus 0.10 foot (1-3/16 inches) (30 mm) from required elevation.
- B. Top Surface of Finish Grade: Plus or minus 0.04 foot (1/2 inch) (13 mm).

**3.07 REPAIR AND RESTORATION**

- A. Existing Facilities, Utilities, and Site Features to Remain: If damaged due to this work, repair or replace to original condition.
- B. Other Existing Vegetation to Remain: If damaged due to this work, replace with vegetation of equivalent species and size.

**3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 312323 for compaction density testing.

**3.09 CLEANING**

- A. Remove unused stockpiled topsoil. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing water.
- B. Leave site clean and raked, ready to receive landscaping.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 312316 EXCAVATION**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Excavating for building volume below grade, footings, slabs-on-grade, paving, site structures, and utilities within the building.
- B. Trenching for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.
- C. Temporary excavation support and protection systems.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that survey bench mark and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.
- B. Survey existing adjacent structures and improvements and establish exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks.

#### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.
- B. Locate, identify, and protect utilities that remain and protect from damage.
- C. Protect plants, lawns, rock outcroppings, and other features to remain.
- D. Grade top perimeter of excavation to prevent surface water from draining into excavation.  
Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to maintain surface water diversion until no longer needed, or as directed by Architect.

#### **3.03 EXCAVATING**

- A. Excavate to accommodate new structures and construction operations.
  1. Excavate to the specified elevations.
  2. Excavate to the length and width required to safely install, adjust, and remove any forms, bracing, or supports necessary for the installation of the work.
  3. Cut utility trenches wide enough to allow inspection of installed utilities.
  4. Hand trim excavations. Remove loose matter.
- B. Notify Architect of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected Work in area until notified to resume work.
- C. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.
- D. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water from excavations until directed by Architect. Remove and replace soils deemed suitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.

#### **3.04 FILLING AND BACKFILLING**

- A. Do not fill or backfill until all debris, water, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials have been removed from excavation.

#### **3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.
- B. Provide for visual inspection of load-bearing excavated surfaces by Architect before placement of foundations.

#### **3.06 CLEANING**

- A. Remove excavated material that is unsuitable for re-use from site.
- B. Remove excess excavated material from site.

### **3.07 PROTECTION**

- A. Divert surface flow from rains or water discharges from the excavation.
- B. Prevent displacement of banks and keep loose soil from falling into excavation; maintain soil stability.
- C. Protect open excavations from rainfall, runoff, freezing groundwater, or excessive drying so as to maintain foundation subgrade in satisfactory, undisturbed condition.
- D. Protect bottom of excavations and soil adjacent to and beneath foundation from freezing.
- E. Keep excavations free of standing water and completely free of water during concrete placement.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 312323 FILL

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Filling, backfilling, and compacting for building volume below grade, footings, slabs-on-grade, paving, and utilities within the building.
- B. Backfilling and compacting for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.

#### 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop; 2022, with Errata .
- B. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (600 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>)); 2012 (Reapproved 2021).
- C. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (2,700 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>)); 2012 (Reapproved 2021).

#### 1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.
- B. When fill materials need to be stored on site, locate stockpiles where designated.
  - 1. Separate differing materials with dividers or stockpile separately to prevent intermixing.
  - 2. Prevent contamination.
  - 3. Protect stockpiles from erosion and deterioration of materials.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 FILL MATERIALS

- A. General Fill: Complying with State of Michigan Highway Department standard.
- B. Structural Fill: Complying with State of Michigan Highway Department standard.
- C. Granular Fill: Coarse aggregate, complying with State of Michigan Highway Department standard.
- D. Topsoil: Topsoil excavated on-site.
  - 1. Select.
  - 2. Graded.
  - 3. Free of roots, rocks larger than 1/2 inch (12 mm), subsoil, debris, large weeds and foreign matter.
  - 4. Containing a minimum of 4 percent and a maximum of 25 percent inorganic matter.
  - 5. Complying with ASTM D2487 Group Symbol OH.

#### 2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for testing and analysis of soil material.
- B. Where fill materials are specified by reference to a specific standard, test and analyze samples for compliance before delivery to site.
- C. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated.
- B. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.
- C. Verify areas to be filled are not compromised with surface or ground water.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Scarify and proof roll subgrade surface to a depth of 6 inches (150 mm) to identify soft spots.

- B. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with general fill.
- C. Compact subgrade to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.
- D. Until ready to fill, maintain excavations and prevent loose soil from falling into excavation.

### 3.03 FILLING

- A. Fill to contours and elevations indicated using unfrozen materials.
- B. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.
- C. Systematically fill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not fill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.
- D. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.
- E. Granular Fill: Place and compact materials in equal continuous layers not exceeding 6 inches (150 mm) compacted depth.
- F. Slope grade away from building minimum 2 inches in 10 feet (50 mm in 3 m), unless noted otherwise. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.
- G. Correct areas that are over-excavated.
  - 1. Load-bearing foundation surfaces: Use structural fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to 100 percent of maximum dry density.
  - 2. Other areas: Use general fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to minimum 97 percent of maximum dry density.
- H. Compaction Density Unless Otherwise Specified or Indicated:
- I. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.
- J. Maintain temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water while fill is being placed as required, or until directed by the Architect. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.

### 3.04 FILL AT SPECIFIC LOCATIONS

- A. Structural Fill:
  - 1. Maximum depth per lift: 6 inches (150 mm), compacted.
  - 2. Compact to minimum 95 percent of maximum dry density.
- B. Under Interior Slabs-On-Grade:
  - 1. Use granular fill.
  - 2. Depth: 4 inches (100 mm) deep.
  - 3. Compact to 95 percent of maximum dry density.
  - 4. Cover with sand.
    - a. Depth: 2 inches (50 mm).
    - b. Compact to 95 percent of maximum dry density.
- C. At Foundation Walls and Footings:
  - 1. Use general fill.
  - 2. Fill up to subgrade elevation.
  - 3. Do not backfill against unsupported foundation walls.
- D. At Lawn Areas:
  - 1. Use general fill.
  - 2. Fill up to 6 inches (150 mm) below finish grade elevations.
  - 3. Fill up to subgrade elevations.
  - 4. Compact to 95 percent of maximum dry density.
  - 5. See Section 329119 for topsoil placement.

### 3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.

**B. Soil Fill Materials:**

1. Evaluate results in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with ASTM D698 ("standard Proctor"), ASTM D1557 ("modified Proctor"), or AASHTO T 180.
2. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.
3. Frequency of Tests: \_\_\_\_\_.
4. Proof roll compacted fill at surfaces that will be under slabs-on-grade.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 321216 ASPHALT PAVING

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Aggregate base course.
- B. Double course bituminous concrete paving.

#### 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AI MS-2 - Asphalt Mix Design Methods; 2015.
- B. ASTM D946 - Standard Specification for Penetration-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction; 2009a.

#### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with State of Michigan Highways standard.
- B. Mixing Plant: Complying with State of Michigan Highways standard.
- C. Obtain materials from same source throughout.

#### 1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not place asphalt when ambient air or base surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F (4 degrees C), or surface is wet or frozen.
- B. Place bitumen mixture when temperature is not more than 15 F degrees (8 C degrees) below bitumen supplier's bill of lading and not more than maximum specified temperature.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Asphalt Cement: ASTM D946.
- B. Aggregate for Base Course: In accordance with State of Michigan Highways standards.
- C. Aggregate for Binder Course: In accordance with State of Michigan Highways standards.
- D. Aggregate for Wearing Course: In accordance with State of Michigan Highways standards.
- E. Fine Aggregate: In accordance with State of Michigan Highways standards.
- F. Primer: In accordance with State of \_\_\_\_\_ Highways standards.
- G. Tack Coat: Homogeneous, medium curing, liquid asphalt.

#### 2.02 ASPHALT PAVING MIXES AND MIX DESIGN

- A. Asphalt Base Course: 3.0 to 6 percent of asphalt cement by weight in mixture in accordance with AI MS-2.
- B. Asphalt Binder Course: 4.5 to 6 percent of asphalt cement by weight in mixture in accordance with AI MS-2.
- C. Asphalt Wearing Course: 5 to 7 percent of asphalt cement by weight in mixture in accordance with AI MS-2.
- D. Submit proposed mix design of each class of mix for review prior to beginning of work.

#### 2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test mix design and samples in accordance with AI MS-2.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that compacted subgrade is dry and ready to support paving and imposed loads.
- B. Verify gradients and elevations of base are correct.

**3.02 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE**

- A. Place and compact aggregate base course.

**3.03 PREPARATION - PRIMER**

- A. Apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Apply primer on aggregate base or subbase at uniform rate of 1/3 gal/sq yd (1.5 L/sq m).
- C. Use clean sand to blot excess primer.

**3.04 PREPARATION - TACK COAT**

- A. Apply tack coat in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Apply tack coat on asphalt or concrete surfaces over subgrade surface at uniform rate of 1/3 gal/sq yd (1.5 L/sq m).
- C. Coat surfaces of manhole frames with oil to prevent bond with asphalt pavement. Do not tack coat these surfaces.

**3.05 PLACING ASPHALT PAVEMENT - DOUBLE COURSE**

- A. Place asphalt binder course within 24 hours of applying primer or tack coat.
- B. Place asphalt wearing course within two hours of placing and compacting binder course.
- C. Compact pavement by rolling to specified density. Do not displace or extrude pavement from position. Hand compact in areas inaccessible to rolling equipment.
- D. Perform rolling with consecutive passes to achieve even and smooth finish, without roller marks.

**3.06 TOLERANCES**

- A. Flatness: Maximum variation of 1/4 inch (6 mm) measured with 10 foot (3 m) straight edge.
- B. Compacted Thickness: Within 1/4 inch (6 mm) of specified or indicated thickness.
- C. Variation from True Elevation: Within 1/2 inch (12 mm).

**3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for quality control.
- B. Provide field inspection and testing. Take samples and perform tests in accordance with AI MS-2.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 321313 CONCRETE PAVING

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Concrete sidewalks, integral curbs, gutters, median barriers, parking areas, and roads.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI PRC-211.1 - Selecting Proportions for Normal-Density and High Density-Concrete - Guide; 2022.
- B. ACI PRC-306 - Guide to Cold Weather Concreting; 2016.
- C. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2022.
- D. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2022.
- E. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2021.
- F. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2023.
- G. ASTM C309 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete; 2019.
- H. ASTM D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types); 2018.
- I. ASTM D1752 - Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber, Cork, and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction; 2018 (Reapproved 2023).
- J. ASTM D8139 - Standard Specification for Semi-Rigid, Closed-Cell Polypropylene Foam, Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction; 2017.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on joint filler, admixtures, and curing compound.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 FORM MATERIALS

- A. Steel form material, profiled to suit conditions.
- B. Joint Filler: Preformed; non-extruding bituminous type (ASTM D1751) or sponge rubber or cork (ASTM D1752).
  - 1. Thickness: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
  - 2. Product:
    - a. WE Cork, Inc; Expansion Joints: [www.wecork.com/#sle](http://www.wecork.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

#### 2.02 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi) (420 MPa) yield strength; deformed billet steel bars; unfinished.
- B. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: Plain type, ASTM A1064/A1064M; in flat sheets; unfinished.
- C. Dowels: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 40 - 40,000 psi (280 MPa) yield strength; deformed billet steel bars; unfinished finish.

**2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS**

- A. Concrete Materials: As specified in Section 033000.

**2.04 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class A.
- B. Slab Isolation Joint Filler: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick, height equal to slab thickness, with removable top section that will form 1/2 inch (13 mm) deep sealant pocket after removal.
  - 1. Material: ASTM D8139, semi-rigid, closed-cell polypropylene foam.

**2.05 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN**

- A. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI PRC-211.1 recommendations.
- B. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI PRC-211.1 and at rates recommended by manufacturer.

**2.06 MIXING**

- A. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.

**PART 3 EXECUTION****3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify compacted subgrade is acceptable and ready to support paving and imposed loads.
- B. Verify gradients and elevations of base are correct.

**3.02 SUBBASE**

- A. Prepare subbase in accordance with State of Michigan Highways standards.

**3.03 PREPARATION**

- A. Moisten base to minimize absorption of water from fresh concrete.
- B. Coat surfaces of manhole frames with oil to prevent bond with concrete pavement.

**3.04 FORMING**

- A. Place and secure forms to correct location, dimension, profile, and gradient.
- B. Assemble formwork to permit easy stripping and dismantling without damaging concrete.
- C. Place joint filler vertical in position, in straight lines. Secure to formwork during concrete placement.

**3.05 REINFORCEMENT**

- A. Place reinforcement as indicated.
- B. Interrupt reinforcement at contraction joints.
- C. Place dowels to achieve pavement and curb alignment as detailed.

**3.06 COLD AND HOT WEATHER CONCRETING**

- A. Follow recommendations of ACI PRC-305 when concreting during hot weather.
- B. Follow recommendations of ACI PRC-306 when concreting during cold weather.
- C. Do not place concrete when base surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F (4 degrees C), or surface is wet or frozen.

**3.07 PLACING CONCRETE**

- A. Place concrete in accordance with State of Michigan Highways standards.
- B. Do not place concrete when base surface is wet.
- C. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, embedded parts, formed joints are not disturbed during concrete placement.

**3.08 JOINTS**

- A. Align curb, gutter, and sidewalk joints.

- B. Place 3/8 inch (10 mm) wide expansion joints at 20 foot (6 m) intervals and to separate paving from vertical surfaces and other components and in pattern indicated.
  - 1. Form joints with joint filler extending from bottom of pavement to within 1/2 inch (13 mm) of finished surface.
  - 2. Secure to resist movement by wet concrete.
- C. Provide scored joints.
  - 1. Between sidewalks and curbs.
- D. Provide keyed joints as indicated.
- E. Saw cut contraction joints 3/16 inch (5 mm) wide at an optimum time after finishing. Cut 1/3 into depth of slab.

### **3.09 FINISHING**

- A. Sidewalk Paving: Light broom, texture perpendicular to direction of travel with troweled and radiused edge 1/4 inch radius (6 mm radius).
- B. Curbs and Gutters: Light broom, texture parallel to pavement direction.
- C. Place curing compound on exposed concrete surfaces immediately after finishing. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### **3.10 TOLERANCES**

- A. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness: 1/4 inch (6 mm) in 10 ft (3 m).
- B. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

### **3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.
  - 1. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.
  - 2. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm for review prior to commencement of concrete operations.
  - 3. Tests of concrete and concrete materials may be performed at any time to ensure compliance with specified requirements.
- B. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M; for each test, mold and cure three concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples for every 100 cu yd (76 cu m) or less of each class of concrete placed.
  - 1. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.
  - 2. Perform one slump test for each set of test cylinders taken.
- C. Maintain records of placed concrete items. Record date, location of pour, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.

### **3.12 PROTECTION**

- A. Immediately after placement, protect pavement from premature drying, excessive hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
- B. Do not permit pedestrian or vehicular traffic over pavement for 7 days minimum after finishing.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 323113  
CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**1.01 COMPONENTS**

- A. Line Posts: 1.9 inch (48 mm) diameter.
- B. Corner and Terminal Posts: 2.38 inch (60 mm) diameter.
- C. Fabric: 2 inch (51 mm) diamond mesh interwoven wire, 6 gauge, 0.1920 inch (4.9 mm) thick, top selvage knuckle end closed, bottom selvage twisted tight.
- D. Tension Wire: 6 gauge, 0.1920 inch (4.9 mm) thick steel, single strand.
- E. Tie Wire: Aluminum alloy steel wire.

**1.02 MATERIALS**

- A. Posts, Rails, and Frames: \_\_\_\_\_:
  - 1. Line Posts: Type I round in accordance with FS RR-F-191/1D.
  - 2. Terminal, Corner, Rail, Brace, and Gate Posts: Type I round in accordance with FS RR-F-191/1D.
- B. Wire Fabric: \_\_\_\_\_:

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 328423  
UNDERGROUND SPRINKLERS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Pipe and fittings, valves, sprinkler heads, emitters, bubblers, and accessories.
- B. Control system.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 312316 - Excavation: Excavating for irrigation piping.
- B. Section 312323 - Fill: Backfilling for irrigation piping.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems; 2020.
- B. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate the work with site backfilling, landscape grading and delivery of plant life.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing work of this Section.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide component and control system and wiring diagrams.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate piping layout to water source, location of sleeves under pavement, location and coverage of sprinkler heads, components, plant and landscaping features, site structures, schedule of fittings to be used.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  1. Provide instructions for operation and maintenance of system and controls, seasonal activation and shutdown, and manufacturer's parts catalog.
  2. Provide schedule indicating length of time each valve is required to be open to provide a determined amount of water.
- E. Record Documents: Record actual locations of all concealed components piping system.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Provide the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  2. Wrenches: One for each type head core and for removing and installing each type head.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Comply with applicable code for piping and component requirements.

**2.02 IRRIGATION SYSTEM**

- A. Manually controlled underground irrigation system, with low point self drain.
- B. Manufacturers:
  1. Rain Bird Sales, Inc; \_\_\_\_: [www.rainbird.com/#sle](http://www.rainbird.com/#sle).
  2. Toro Company; \_\_\_\_: [www.toro.com/#sle](http://www.toro.com/#sle).
  3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

**2.03 PIPE MATERIALS**

- A. Fittings: Type and style of connection to match pipe.
- B. Pipe Risers at Valves: 160 psi (1.10 MPa) PVC pipe.
- C. Solvent Cement: ASTM D2564 for PVC pipe and fittings.

- D. Sleeve Material: PVC.

#### **2.04 OUTLETS**

- A. Rotary Type Sprinkler Head: Fixed type with screens; fully adjustable for flow and pressure; size as indicated; with letter or symbol designating degree of arc and arrow indicating center of spray pattern.
- B. Spray Type Sprinkler Head: Fixed surface head.

#### **2.05 VALVES**

- A. Gate Valves: Bronze construction non-rising stem.
- B. Backflow Preventers: Iron body construction, double check valve type.

#### **2.06 CONTROLS**

- A. Controller: Automatic controller, microprocessor solid state control with visible readout display, temporary override feature to bypass cycle for inclement weather, timer for a 4 station system, programmable for 7 days in quarter hour increments, with automatic start and shutdown.
- B. Controller Housing: NEMA 250 Type 3; weatherproof, watertight, with lockable access door.
- C. Valves: Hydraulic; normally open; hydraulic tubing, including required fittings and accessories.
- D. Wire Conductors: Color coded.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify location of existing utilities.
- B. Verify that required utilities are available, in proper location, and ready for use.

#### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Piping layout indicated is diagrammatic only. Route piping to avoid plants, ground cover, and structures.
- B. Layout and stake locations of system components.
- C. Review layout requirements with other affected work. Coordinate locations of sleeves under paving to accommodate system.

#### **3.03 TRENCHING**

- A. Trench and backfill in accordance with Section 312316 and Section 312323.
- B. Trench to accommodate grade changes and slope to drains.
- C. Maintain trenches free of debris, material, or obstructions that may damage pipe.

#### **3.04 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install pipe, valves, controls, and outlets in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Connect to utilities.
- C. Set outlets and box covers at finish grade elevations.
- D. Provide for thermal movement of components in system.
- E. Use threaded nipples for risers to each outlet.
- F. After piping is installed, but before outlets are installed and backfilling commences, open valves and flush system with full head of water.

#### **3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Field inspection and testing will be performed under provisions of Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.
- B. Prior to backfilling, test system for leakage at main piping to maintain 100 psi (690 kPa) pressure for one hour.

- C. System is acceptable if no leakage or loss of pressure occurs and system self drains during test period.

**3.06 BACKFILLING**

- A. Provide 3 inch (75 mm) sand cover over piping.
- B. Backfill trench and compact to specified subgrade elevation. Protect piping from displacement.

**3.07 SYSTEM STARTUP**

- A. Prepare and start system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Adjust control system to achieve time cycles required.
- C. Adjust head types for full water coverage as directed.

**3.08 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation and maintenance of system, including adjusting of sprinkler heads. Use operation and maintenance data as basis for demonstration.

**3.09 MAINTENANCE**

- A. See Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Provide one complete spring start-up and a fall shutdown by installer, at no extra cost to Owner.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 329219 SEEDING**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Preparation of subsoil.
- B. Placing topsoil.
- C. Seeding, mulching and fertilizer.

#### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 312200 - Grading: Preparation of subsoil topsoil in preparation for the work of this section.

#### **1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Weeds: Include Dandelion, Jimsonweed, Quackgrass, Horsetail, Morning Glory, Rush Grass, Mustard, Lambsquarter, Chickweed, Cress, Crabgrass, Canadian Thistle, Nutgrass, Poison Oak, Blackberry, Tansy Ragwort, Bermuda Grass, Johnson Grass, Poison Ivy, Nut Sedge, Nimble Will, Bindweed, Bent Grass, Wild Garlic, Perennial Sorrel, and Brome Grass.

#### **1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 SEED MIXTURE**

- A. Seed Mixture:
  - 1. Kentucky Blue Grass: \_\_\_\_ percent.
  - 2. Creeping Red Fescue Grass: \_\_\_\_ percent.
  - 3. Red Top: \_\_\_\_ percent.
  - 4. Norlea Perennial Rye: \_\_\_\_ percent.

#### **2.02 SOIL MATERIALS**

- A. Topsoil: Fertile, agricultural soil, typical for locality, capable of sustaining vigorous plant growth, taken from drained site; free of subsoil, clay or impurities, plants, weeds and roots; pH value of minimum 5.4 and maximum 7.0.

#### **2.03 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Mulching Material: Oat or wheat straw, free from weeds, foreign matter detrimental to plant life, and dry. Hay or chopped cornstalks are not acceptable.
- B. Fertilizer: Recommended for grass, with 50 percent of the elements derived from organic sources; of proportion necessary to eliminate deficiencies of topsoil, to the following proportions:
- C. Water: Clean, fresh and free of substances or matter that could inhibit vigorous growth of grass.
- D. Erosion Fabric: Jute matting, open weave.
- E. Stakes: Softwood lumber, chisel pointed.
- F. String: Inorganic fiber.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that prepared soil base is ready to receive the work of this Section.

#### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Prepare subgrade in accordance with Section 312200.
- B. Place topsoil in accordance with Section 329119.

**3.03 FERTILIZING**

- A. Apply fertilizer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Apply after smooth raking of topsoil and prior to roller compaction.
- C. Do not apply fertilizer at same time or with same machine as will be used to apply seed.
- D. Mix thoroughly into upper 2 inches (50 mm) of topsoil.
- E. Lightly water to aid the dissipation of fertilizer.

**3.04 SEEDING**

- A. Apply seed at a rate of \_\_\_\_\_ lbs per 1000 sq ft (\_\_\_\_\_ Kg per 1000 sq m) evenly in two intersecting directions. Rake in lightly.
- B. Do not seed areas in excess of that which can be mulched on same day.
- C. Do not sow immediately following rain, when ground is too dry, or during windy periods.
- D. Immediately following seeding and compacting, apply mulch to a thickness of 1/8 inches (3 mm). Maintain clear of shrubs and trees.
- E. Apply water with a fine spray immediately after each area has been mulched. Saturate to 4 inches (100 mm) of soil.
- F. Following germination, immediately re-seed areas without germinated seeds that are larger than 4 by 4 inches (100 by 100 mm).

**3.05 PROTECTION**

- A. Cover seeded slopes where grade is 4 inches per foot (\_\_\_\_\_ mm per m) or greater with erosion fabric. Roll fabric onto slopes without stretching or pulling.
- B. Lay fabric smoothly on surface, bury top end of each section in 6 inch (150 mm) deep excavated topsoil trench. Provide 12 inch (300 mm) overlap of adjacent rolls. Backfill trench and rake smooth, level with adjacent soil.
- C. Secure outside edges and overlaps at 36 inch (900 mm) intervals with stakes.
- D. Lightly dress slopes with topsoil to ensure close contact between fabric and soil.
- E. At sides of ditches, lay fabric laps in direction of water flow. Lap ends and edges minimum 6 inches (150 mm).

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 329300  
PLANTS**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**1.01 PLANTS**

- A. Plants: Species and size identified in plant schedule, grown in climatic conditions similar to those in locality of the work.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 330110.58  
DISINFECTION OF WATER UTILITY PIPING SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Disinfection of site domestic water lines and site fire water lines specified in Section 331416.
- B. Disinfection of building domestic water piping specified in Section 221005.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 331416 - Site Water Utility Distribution Piping.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AWWA B300 - Hypochlorites; 2018.
- B. AWWA B301 - Liquid Chlorine; 2018.
- C. AWWA B302 - Ammonium Sulfate; 2023.
- D. AWWA B303 - Sodium Chlorite; 2018.
- E. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains; 2014, with Addendum (2020).

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Disinfection report:
  - 1. Type and form of disinfectant used.
  - 2. Date and time of disinfectant injection start and time of completion.
  - 3. Test locations.
  - 4. Initial and 24 hour disinfectant residuals (quantity in treated water) in ppm for each outlet tested.
  - 5. Date and time of flushing start and completion.
  - 6. Disinfectant residual after flushing in ppm for each outlet tested.
- C. Bacteriological report:
  - 1. Date issued, project name, and testing laboratory name, address, and telephone number.
  - 2. Time and date of water sample collection.
  - 3. Name of person collecting samples.
  - 4. Test locations.
  - 5. Initial and 24 hour disinfectant residuals in ppm for each outlet tested.
  - 6. Coliform bacteria test results for each outlet tested.
  - 7. Certification that water complies, or fails to comply, with bacterial standards of \_\_\_\_\_.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 DISINFECTION CHEMICALS**

- A. Chemicals: AWWA B300 Hypochlorite, AWWA B301 Liquid Chlorine, AWWA B302 Ammonium Sulfate, and AWWA B303 Sodium Chlorite.

**PART 3 EXECUTION****3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that piping system and water well has been cleaned, inspected , and pressure tested.
- B. Schedule disinfecting activity to coordinate with start-up, testing, adjusting and balancing, demonstration procedures, including related systems.

**3.02 DISINFECTION**

- A. Use method prescribed by the applicable state or local codes, or health authority or water purveyor having jurisdiction, or in the absence of any of these follow AWWA C651.
- B. Provide and attach equipment required to perform the work.
- C. Inject treatment disinfectant into piping system.

- D. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.
- E. Flush, circulate, and clean until required cleanliness is achieved; use municipal domestic water.
- F. Replace permanent system devices removed for disinfection.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 330561  
CONCRETE MANHOLES**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Precast concrete manholes.
- B. Concrete masonry unit manholes.
- C. Cast-in-place concrete base pad.
- D. Grade adjustments.
- E. Frames and covers.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AASHTO HB - Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges; 2005, with Errata.
- B. ACI PRC-304 - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; 2000 (Reapproved 2009).
- C. ASTM A48/A48M - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings; 2022.
- D. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- E. ASTM C55 - Standard Specification for Concrete Building Brick; 2022.
- F. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2023.
- G. ASTM C139 - Standard Specification for Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch Basins and Manholes; 2017.
- H. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry; 2019a, with Editorial Revision.
- I. ASTM C478/C478M - Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections; 2020.
- J. ASTM C990 - Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants; 2009 (Reapproved 2019).
- K. ASTM C1634 - Standard Specification for Concrete Facing Brick and Other Concrete Masonry Facing Units; 2023.
- L. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures; 2022, with Errata.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manhole covers, component construction, \_\_\_\_\_, features, configuration, and dimensions.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate manhole locations, elevations, piping sizes and elevations of penetrations.

**1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Cold and Hot Weather Requirements: Comply with requirements of TMS 402/602 or applicable building code, whichever is more stringent.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 CONCRETE MANHOLES**

- A. Weight Rating: H 10 according to AASHTO HB.
- B. Precast Concrete Manholes: Comply with ASTM C478/C478M, reinforced.
  - 1. Wall Thickness: 6 inches (152 mm).
  - 2. Base Thickness: 12 inches (305 mm).

3. Cone Thickness: 6 inches (152 mm).
  4. Reinforcement: Formed steel wire, galvanized finish, wire diameter as indicated on drawings.
  5. Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C990.
- C. Concrete Masonry Unit Manholes: Comply with ASTM C139, reinforced.
1. Concrete Blocks: Curved, \_\_\_\_ by \_\_\_\_ by \_\_\_\_ inches (\_\_\_\_ by \_\_\_\_ by \_\_\_\_ mm), solid.
  2. Mortar: Type M, in accordance with ASTM C270.
  3. Reinforcement: Formed steel wire, galvanized finish, wire diameter as indicated on drawings.
- D. Cast-In-Place Concrete Base Pads: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M, reinforced.
1. Thickness: 12 inches (305 mm).
  2. Reinforcement: Formed steel wire, galvanized finish, wire diameter as indicated on drawings.
- E. Grade Adjustments:
1. Concrete Bricks: ASTM C1634 or ASTM C55 Grade N, cored, normal weight; \_\_\_\_ by \_\_\_\_ by \_\_\_\_ inches (\_\_\_\_ by \_\_\_\_ by \_\_\_\_ mm).
  2. Adjustment Ring: Expanded polypropylene, 6 inches (152 mm) wide, diameter matching frame dimensions, in accordance with ASTM C478/C478M.
- F. Mortar Mixing:
1. Ready Mixed Mortar: Type equivalent to that specified according to ASTM C270.
  2. Thoroughly mix mortar ingredients in accordance with ASTM C270 and in quantities needed for immediate use.
  3. Maintain sand uniformly damp immediately before the mixing process.
  4. Do not use antifreeze compounds to lower the freezing point of mortar.
- G. Frame and Cover: Cast iron construction, ASTM A48/A48M Class 30B, machined flat bearing surface; hinged; sealing gasket.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. EJ; Manhole Cover: [www.ejco.com/#sle](http://www.ejco.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Steps: Formed galvanized steel rungs; 3/4 inch (19 mm) diameter. Formed integral with manhole sections.
- B. Strap Anchors: Bent steel shape, \_\_\_\_ by \_\_\_\_ inch (\_\_\_\_ by \_\_\_\_ mm) size by \_\_\_\_ inch (\_\_\_\_ mm) thick, galvanized to ASTM A123/A123M Grade specified for applicable material category.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify items provided by other sections of work are properly sized and located.
- B. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into Work.
- C. Verify excavation for manholes is correct.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate placement of inlet and outlet pipe or duct sleeves required by other sections.

### 3.03 EXCAVATION AND FILL

- A. Hand trim excavation for accurate placement to indicated elevations.
- B. Backfill with cover fill, tamp in place and compact, then complete backfilling.

### 3.04 INSTALLATION

- A. Establish elevations and pipe inverts for inlets and outlets as indicated in drawings.
- B. Precast Concrete Manholes:
  1. Place base section plumb and level.

2. Install joint sealant uniformly around section lip.
- C. Cast-In-Place Concrete Base Pad:
  1. Form bottom of excavation walls clean and smooth to correct limits.
  2. Place concrete in accordance with ACI PRC-304.
  3. Float base pad top surface level.
- D. Concrete Masonry Unit Manholes:
  1. Place full mortar bed on concrete base pad.
  2. Lay masonry units plumb on mortar with full head joints and uniform concave vertical joints.
  3. Maintain level running bond courses with uniform concave horizontal joints.
  4. Install joint reinforcement 16 inches (400 mm) on center.
  5. Taper diameter to opening in four courses.
- E. Grade Adjustments:
  1. Lay brick or masonry units uniformly on mortar bed with full head joints, running bond. Top with mortar, plumb and level.
  2. Install expanded polypropylene ring according to manufacturer's instructions.
  3. Place adjacent materials tight, and smooth following design grades.
- F. Frames and Covers:
  1. Place frame plumb and level.
  2. Mount frame on mortar bed at indicated elevation.
  3. Mount frame on expanded polypropylene ring according to manufacturer's instructions.
  4. Place grate in frame securely.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 331416  
SITE WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Water pipe for site conveyance lines.
- B. Pipe valves.
- C. Fire hydrants.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 099113 - Exterior Painting.
- B. Section 211100 - Facility Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping.
- C. Section 312316.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AWWA C111/A21.11 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings; 2023.
- B. AWWA C600 - Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances; 2017.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves and accessories.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of piping mains, valves, connections, thrust restraints, and invert elevations. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Perform Work in accordance with utility company requirements.

**1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers with labeling in place.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 WATER PIPE**

- A. Ductile Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51:
  - 1. Fittings: Ductile iron, standard thickness.
  - 2. Joints: AWWA C111/A21.11, Styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or vulcanized SBR gasket with rods.

**2.02 VALVES**

- A. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.

**2.03 HYDRANTS**

- A. Hydrants: Type as required by utility company.
- B. Finish: Primer and two coats of enamel in color required by utility company.

**2.04 BEDDING AND COVER MATERIALS**

- A. Bedding: As specified in Section 312316.13.
- B. Cover: As specified in Section 312316.13.

**2.05 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Backflow Preventer: \_\_\_\_\_.
- B. Meter: \_\_\_\_\_.

**PART 3 EXECUTION****3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that building service connection and municipal utility water main size, location, and invert are as indicated.

**3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Cut pipe ends square, ream pipe and tube ends to full pipe diameter, remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- C. Prepare pipe connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

**3.03 TRENCHING**

- A. See the sections on excavation and fill for additional requirements.
- B. Backfill around sides and to top of pipe with cover fill, tamp in place and compact, then complete backfilling.

**3.04 INSTALLATION - PIPE**

- A. Maintain separation of water main from sewer piping in accordance with \_\_\_\_\_ code.
- B. Group piping with other site piping work whenever practical.
- C. Install pipe to indicated elevation to within tolerance of 5/8 inches (16 mm).
- D. Install ductile iron piping and fittings to AWWA C600.
- E. Route pipe in straight line.
- F. Install pipe to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe or joints.
- G. Slope water pipe and position drains at low points.

**3.05 INSTALLATION - VALVES AND HYDRANTS**

- A. Set valves on solid bearing.
- B. Center and plumb valve box over valve. Set box cover flush with finished grade.
- C. Set hydrants plumb; locate pumper nozzle perpendicular to and facing roadway in accordance with Section 211100.
- D. Set hydrants to grade, with nozzles at least 20 inches (500 mm) above ground in accordance with Section 211100.
- E. Locate control valve 4 inches (100 mm) away from hydrant.
- F. Provide a drainage pit 36 inches (900 mm) square by 24 inches (600 mm) deep filled with 2 inches (50 mm) washed gravel. Encase elbow of hydrant in gravel to 6 inches (150 mm) above drain opening. Do not connect drain opening to sewer.
- G. Paint hydrants in accordance with Section 099113.

**3.06 SERVICE CONNECTIONS**

- A. Provide water service to utility company requirements with reduced pressure backflow preventer and water meter with bypass valves and sand strainer.
- B. Provide sleeve in retaining wall for service main. Support with reinforced concrete bridge. Calk enlarged sleeve watertight.

**3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest at no cost to Owner.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 333113  
SITE SANITARY SEWERAGE GRAVITY PIPING**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Sanitary sewerage drainage piping, fittings, and accessories.
- B. Connection of building sanitary drainage system to municipal sewers.
- C. Cleanout access.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete for cleanout base pad construction.
- B. Section 312316.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS****1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A74 - Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2021.
- B. ASTM C564 - Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2020a.
- C. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120; 2021a.
- D. ASTM D2321 - Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications; 2020.

**1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- B. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

**1.06 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating pipe, pipe accessories, and \_\_\_\_\_.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 SEWER PIPE MATERIALS**

- A. Provide products that comply with applicable code(s).
- B. Cast Iron Soil Pipe: ASTM A74, service type, inside nominal diameter of \_\_\_\_\_ inches (\_\_\_\_\_ mm), hub and spigot end.
- C. Joint Seals for Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM C564 rubber gaskets.
- D. Plastic Pipe: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40, Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) material; inside nominal diameter of \_\_\_\_\_ inches (\_\_\_\_\_ mm), bell and spigot style solvent sealed joint end.
- E. Fittings: Same material as pipe molded or formed to suit pipe size and end design, in required tee, bends, elbows, cleanouts, reducers, traps and other configurations required.

**2.02 CLEANOUT MANHOLE**

- A. Lid and Frame: Cast iron construction, hinged lid.
  1. Lid Design: Open checkerboard grille.
  2. Nominal Lid and Frame Size: 26 inches (660 mm).
- B. Shaft Construction and Concentric Cone Top Section: Reinforced precast Concrete pipe sections, lipped male/female dry joints, cast steel ladder rungs into shaft sections at 12 inches (300 mm); nominal shaft diameter of 36 inches (900 mm).

- C. Base Pad: Cast-in-place concrete of type specified in Section 033000, levelled top surface to receive concrete shaft sections, sleeved to receive sanitary sewer pipe sections.

## **2.03 BEDDING AND COVER MATERIALS**

- A. Pipe Bedding Material: As specified in Section 312323.
- B. Pipe Cover Material: As specified in Section 312323.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 TRENCHING**

- A. See Section 312316.13 for additional requirements.
- B. Hand trim excavation for accurate placement of pipe to elevations indicated.
- C. Backfill around sides and to top of pipe with cover fill, tamp in place and compact, then complete backfilling.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION - PIPE**

- A. Verify that trench cut is ready to receive work and excavations, dimensions, and elevations are as indicated on layout drawings.
- B. Install pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Seal watertight.
  - 1. Plastic Pipe: Also comply with ASTM D2321.
- C. Lay pipe to slope gradients noted on layout drawings; with maximum variation from true slope of 1/8 inch (3 mm) in 10 feet (3 m).
- D. Connect to building sanitary sewer outlet and municipal sewer system , through installed sleeves.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION - CLEANOUTS**

- A. Form bottom of excavation clean and smooth to correct elevation.
- B. Form and place cast-in-place concrete base pad, with provision for sanitary sewer pipe end sections.
- C. Establish elevations and pipe inverts for inlets and outlets as indicated.
- D. Mount lid and frame level in grout, secured to top cone section to elevation indicated.

### **3.04 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect pipe and bedding cover from damage or displacement until backfilling operation is in progress.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 334211  
STORMWATER GRAVITY PIPING**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Stormwater drainage piping.
- B. Stormwater pipe accessories.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 312316 - Excavation: Excavating of trenches.
- B. Section 312323 - Fill: Bedding and backfilling.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A48/A48M - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings; 2022.
- B. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120; 2021a.
- C. ASTM D2321 - Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications; 2020.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- B. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating pipe, pipe accessories, and \_\_\_\_\_.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 STORMWATER PIPE MATERIALS**

- A. Provide products that comply with applicable code(s).
- B. Plastic Pipe: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40, Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) material; inside nominal diameter of \_\_\_\_ inches (\_\_\_\_ mm), bell and spigot style solvent sealed joint end.

**2.02 PIPE ACCESSORIES**

- A. Fittings: Same material as pipe molded or formed to suit pipe size and end design, in required tee, bends, elbows, cleanouts, reducers, traps and other configurations required.
- B. Downspout Boots: Smooth interior without boxed corners or choke points; include integral lug slots and on-body cleanout and cover with neoprene gaskets.
  - 1. Configuration: Angular.
  - 2. Material: Cast iron; ASTM A48/A48M; casting thickness 3/8 inch (9.5 mm), minimum.
  - 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard factory applied powder coat finish.
  - 4. Accessories: Manufacturer's standard stainless steel fasteners, stainless steel building wall anchors, and rubber coupling.
  - 5. Manufacturers:
    - a. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

**2.03 BEDDING AND COVER MATERIALS**

- A. Bedding: As specified in Section 312316.13.
- B. Cover: As specified in Section 312316.13.

**PART 3 EXECUTION****3.01 TRENCHING**

- A. See Section 312316 - Excavation and Section 312323 - Fill for additional requirements.
- B. Backfill around sides and to top of pipe with cover fill, tamp in place and compact, then complete backfilling.

**3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Verify that trench cut is ready to receive work and excavations, dimensions, and elevations are as indicated on layout drawings.
- B. Install pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Seal watertight.
  - 1. Plastic Pipe: Also comply with ASTM D2321.
- C. Lay pipe to slope gradients noted on layout drawings; with maximum variation from true slope of 1/8 inch (3 mm) in 10 feet (3 m).
- D. Connect to building storm drainage system, foundation drainage system, and utility/municipal system.

**3.03 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect pipe and bedding cover from damage or displacement until backfilling operation is in progress.

**END OF SECTION**